MODEL 600 - FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

ORIGINAL

,

(

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sights - bead ramp front and adjustable rear - are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



This SERVICE MANUAL supplement includes a brief design function, recommended method of disassembly, and assembly of each part. Any necessary adjustment or care in assembly is included. A final section on malfunctions and a complete index of gun parts completes the supplement. Close-up line drawings as well as a complete sectional view serve to illustrate text.

The Instruction Folder/Parts List, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

<u>Precaution:</u> Make sure no live cartridges remain in gun before cleaning, servicing, or shipping.

MODEL 600 Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
Bolt Final AssemblyBolt Final Assembly- Components	1 2
Includes:	2
Bolt Assembly	2
Firing Pin Assembly	3
Ejector	3
Ejector Spring	3
Extractor	4
Extractor Rivet	4
Firing Pin Assembly - Components	5
Includes: Bolt Plug Firing Pin Firing Pin Cross Pin Firing Pin Head Main Spring	5-6 5-6 5-6 5-6 5-6
Front Sight Assembly Includes: Front Sight Front Sight Bead	7 7 7
Rear Sight Assembly Includes: Elevation Screw Rear Sight Base Rear Sight Eyepiece Rear Sight Leaf Windage Screw	7 7-8 7 8 8
Sight Screw (4)	7
Sight Washer (4)	7
Rear Sight Wrench	7
Rib	8
Rear Sight Nut	8
Rib Screw (4)	8
Trigger Guard	9
Front Guard Screw	9
Rear Guard Screw	9

BARBER - PRESALE R 01229472523935

(

C

(

(

(

MODEL 600 Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Page

Stock Assembly	9
Butt Plate	9
Butt Plate Screw (2)	9
Stock Assembly Components	9
Magazine Assembly	10
Magazine Support Screw	10
Magazine Follower	10
Magazine Spring	10
Magazine Spacer (222 Rem.)	11
Safety Assembly	11
Includes:	
Safety Detent Ball	11
Safety Detent Spring	11
Safety Pivot Pin	11
Safety Snap Wacher	11
	11
Trigger Assombly	12
Trigger Assembly	12
Trigger Assembly - Components	12
Includes:	
Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	12-13
Sear Spring	12-13
Trigger	.13
Trigger Connector	13
Trigger Spring	13
Trigger Pin	13
Trigger Housing	13-14
Trigger Adjusting Screw (2)	13-14
Trigger Stop Screw	13-14
Trigger Adjustment	14
Bolt Stop	15
Bolt Stor Spring	15
Bolt Stop Pin	15
	10
Devel A complete	16
	τø
	10
Barrel	16
Barrel Bracket	16
Barrel Stud	16
Receiver	.16 .

MODEL 600

Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
Sling Strap Assembly and Mounting Complete	17-18
Front Swivel Nut	17-18
Front Swivel Screw	17-18
Rear Swivel Screw	17-18
Sling Strap Assembly	17-18
Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.	17-18
Cycle of Operation	19-20
Malfunctions	21-24
Sectional View	25

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is designed (1) to close and lock action against chambered round in barrel for firing, and (2) contain the firing, extraction, ejection, and cocking parts.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. See sketch below. This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



- <u>To Service</u> The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble (To Gun)</u> Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.
  - Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

MODEL 600 Assembly 2

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - Include Bolt Assembly, Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (see sketch below). Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.
- <u>To Service</u> Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



(

ſ

(

(

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to exert outward pressure against base of seated cartridge. After extraction, the ejector pushes cartridge away from bolt face. The opposing grip of the extractor then assists ejection by spinning cartridge from gun.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. See sketch below.



To Service - Interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

MODEL 600 Assembly 4

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to pull cartridge from chamber. During subsequent ejection, a spinning motion is imparted to cartridge by extractor.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector. Drive out extractor rivet - from outside of bolt. See sketch below. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.



- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cartridge case to check extractor tension.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then - peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

(

C

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

# FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS include: Firing Pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly)

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. See sketch below. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly.

Precaution: Main spring is under tension.



<u>To Service</u> - All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093").

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill

MODEL 600 Assembly 6

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank. See sketch below.



<u>To Reassemble</u> - Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug. (

C

Ć

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2). A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble front sight assembly from rib on barrel.
- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY - includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage Screw.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.
- <u>To Service</u> All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.
  - Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

MODEL 600 Assembly 8

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE

ELEVATION SCREW - is designed to tighten position of rear sight eyepiece at any selected elevation.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW - is designed to tighten rear sight leaf at any selected windage position on base.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

<u>To Service</u> - All parts are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

RIB - is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small <u>rear sight nut</u> will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Service - Rib is interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

(

C

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of light weight Du Pont "Zytel" material to enclose trigger, magazine, and mount front and rear guard screws for assembling stock to receiver.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

To Service - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is designed with Monte Carlo, pistol grip, and custom checkered at grip and fore end, lacquer finished.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.
- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), reinforcing screw (2). Barrel is free floating.

To <u>Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

(

BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.
- <u>To Service</u> Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

MODEL 600 Assembly 10

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Magazine assembly is factory listed to include magazine and magazine support.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

MAGAZINE FOLLOWER -MAGAZINE SPRING - are designed to feed cartridges from magazine into loading position as bolt is operated.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screw.

(

# REMINGTON

# FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE SPACER - is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY - in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement assembly. Safety assembly is a factory-welded assembly of safety and corrugated safety thumbpiece. All other parts designed to operate and position safety assembly (as listed in preceding paragraph) are interchangeable as replacements also. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 12

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete interchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered, slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing. Remove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemble trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat pins only flush with this slot.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY - is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of springloaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and safety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring. See Sectional View.

(

ĺ

(

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage <u>flat end</u> of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. <u>Closed end</u> of sear spring seats into housing.

TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR - are designed to support sear in "cocked" engagement with firing pin head. As trigger is pulled, trigger connector is disengaged from lower shoulder on sear. Unsupported sear then is forced down by forward motion of firing pin. Hence, gun is "fired".

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.
  - Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.
- <u>To Service</u> Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

TRIGGER HOUSING - is designed to "house" the components of the Trigger Assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger stop screw.
- <u>To Service</u> Trigger housing interchangeable as replacement. No factory assembly required.

MODEL 600 Assembly 14

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - See Sketch below. Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.

Engagement View Hole



- IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).
- Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with an adhesive cement.
- <u>Pull of Trigger</u> is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight of pull.
- <u>Travel of Trigger</u> is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin <u>will not fall</u> or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin <u>will</u> <u>fall</u> or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

(

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT STOP - is designed to limit rearward travel of bolt final assembly in receiver as action is opened.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. See sketch below. Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.



<u>To Service</u> - Bolt stop and bolt stop spring interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring located properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

MODEL 600 Assembly 16

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BARREL ASSEMBLY - is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).
- <u>To Service</u> Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

(

(

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) - include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are quick-detachable (Q.D.) type.

#### Assembly - Swivel Screws to Stock

<u>Rear Swivel Screw</u> - Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at 90° with bottom line of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill

Front Swivel Nut - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tighten to stock with front swivel nut.

#### <u>Assembly - Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.</u>

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin.



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0122967 MODEL 600 Assembly

18

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE Continued

#### <u>Assembly - Strap to Assembled Swivels</u>

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### <u>FIRING</u>

(

(

ł

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction. 20

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety has two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_

Instructions for loading, unloading, assembly, disassembly and care are contained in instruction folder (RD 5473) supplied with each Carbine.

ы

E

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION

Mallunction Cause Conection		ection		
Firing	1.	Firing pin damaged.	1.	Replace.
	2.	Firing pin binds.	2.	Free up or replace.
	3.	Firing pin protrusion faulty.	3.	Replace firing pin.
	4.	Trigger assembly out of adjustment.	4.	Adjust.
	5.	Faulty ammunition.	5.	Replace ammunition.
Unlocking	1.	See Extraction.	1.	See Extraction.
-	2.	Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.	2.	Smooth up bolt handle cam.
	3.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	3.	Deburr.
	4.	Blown or set back primer on shell.	4.	Ammunition may be at fault.
Extraction	1.	Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.	1.	Polish if fouled or rough. Replace
	2.	Extractor broken or damaged.	2.	Fit new extractor and rivet.
	3.	Not enough book space on extractor.	3.	Fit new extractor and rivet.
	1	Hot chough noon space on character	٥. ۸	Fit new extractor and rivet

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 21

 $\alpha$ 

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	Cause	Correction		
Bolt Binds	1. Guard screws protrude into bolt track	. 1. File ends of screws.		
	<ol> <li>Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track.</li> </ol>	2. File ends of screws.		
	3. Bolt handle interferes in stock.	3. Clear stock or fit new stock.		
	4. Damage at rear of bolt lugs.	4. Stone to blend. Check head space.		
Ejection	1. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	1. Deburr.		
	2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	2. Free up or replace.		
	3. Extractor binds.	3. Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).		
Bolt Pulls	1. Bolt stop or bolt release binds.	l. Free up.		
Out	2. Bolt stop or bolt release broken.	2. Replace.		
	3. Bolt stop spring damaged.	3. Replace.		
Feeding	1. Magazine follower binds.	1. Adjust side angle on magazine.		
-	2. Weak or defective follower spring.	2. Replace spring.		
	3. Magazine spring caught under guard	3. Correct.		
	4. Damaged chamfer on bolt head.	4. Replace bolt, or stone smooth.		
	5. Tabs on follower bent.	5. Straighten or replace follower.		
Loading	1. Damaged receiver rails.	1. Polish or reshape.		
	2. Sharp edge - rear end of chamber.	2. Remove sharpness.		
	3. Rough loading ramp in receiver.	3. Polish ramp.		

......

FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BARBER - PRESALE R 0122971 MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 22

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

Malfunction Cause		se	Correction		
Locking	1.	Shallow throat.	1.	Ream.	
	2.	Min. head space.	2.	Re-head.	
	3.	Damaged chamber.	з.	Re-head.	
	4.	Extractor interferes with shell rim.	4.	Fit new extractor (grind relief in new extractor behind claw).	
	5.	Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	5.	Free up or replace.	
	6.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	6.	Deburr.	
	7.	Sharp corners in bolt lugs.	7.	Stone radius.	
Cocking (see Trigger	1.	Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjustment (improper horizontal	1.	Adjust.	
Adjustmentj	2.	Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.	2.	Fit new trigger assembly.	
	3.	Trigger doesn't retract.	з.	Fit new trigger assembly.	
	4.	Corners on sear or connector rounded.	4.	Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.	
Bulges or	1.	Oversize chamber.	1.	Replace barrel assembly.	
Blows Cases	2.	Max. head space.	2.	Fit new bolt.	
Safety	1.	Safe binds (safe works hard).	1.	Free up.	
-	2.	Safety snap washer stretched out (safe works too freely).	2.	Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin slot.	
	3.	Safety damaged.	3.	Replace safety.	

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 23

----

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

2.

Tighten or change sights.

<u>Malfunction</u>	Car	use	Co	rection
Accuracy				
- Group	1.	Crown of barrel damaged.	1.	Recrown.
Size	2.	Barrel bore fouled.	2.	Lead or replace barrel.
	з.	Enlarged bore.	3.	Replace barrel.
	4.	Improper bedding of barrel in stock.	4.	Refloat barrel.
	5.	Loose sights.	5.	Tighten or replace.
- Point of	1.	Barrel not straight.	1.	Straighten or replace barrel.

Improper or loose sights.

Impact

2.

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 24

**BARBER - PRESALE R 0122973** 

(

l

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



BARBER - PRESALE R 0122974 R2523962

MC DEL 600

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

١.

P	а	$\overline{a}$	e
- <b>-</b> -	-	-	~

	Bolt Final Assembly Bolt Final Assembly - Components Includes: Bolt Assembly Firing Pin Assembly Ejector Ejector Pin Ejector Spring Extractor Extractor Rivet Firing Pin Assembly - Components Includes: Bolt Plug	1 2 2 3 3 3 4 4 5 5-6
	Firing Pin	5-6
•	Firing Pin Cross Pin	5 <del>-</del> 6
	Firing Pin Head	5-6
	Main Spring	5-6
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-
	Front Sight Assembly	- 7
	Includes:	:
C	Front Signt	7
	Front Sight Bead	/
	Rear Sight Assembly	7
	Elevation Screw	7
	Rear Sight Base	7-8
	Rear Sight Eyepiece	7
	Rear Sight Leaf	8
	Windage Screw	8
	Sight Screw (4)	7
	Sight Washer (4)	7
	Rear Sight Wrench	7
	<b>•</b>	•
		8
	Rear Sight Nut	8
	RID SCREW (4)	8
	Triagos Cuard	٩
	Ingger Guard	0
	Pront Guard Screw	9
	Vedi Andin Antem	

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sights - bead ramp front and adjustable rear - are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



This SERVICE MANUAL supplement includes a brief design function, recommended method of disassembly, and assembly of each part. Any necessary adjustment or care in assembly is included. A final section on malfunctions and a complete index of gun parts completes the supplement. Close-up line drawings as well as a complete sectional view serve to illustrate text.

The Instruction Folder/Parts List, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

<u>Precaution:</u> Make sure no live cartridges remain in gun before cleaning, servicing, or shipping.

PLAINTIFFS EXHIBIT **D-10** 196:

(:;;

٩.

. S

6

6

;

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

٩

Page

Stock Assembly	9.
Butt Plate	9 9
Stock Assembly Components	9
Magazine Assembly Magazine Support Screw Magazine Follower Magazine Spring Magazine Spacer (222 Rem.)	10 10 10 10 11
Safety Assembly Includes: Safety Detent Ball Safety Detent Spring Safety Pivot Pin Safety Snap Washer	11 11 11 11 11 11
Trigger Assembly Trigger Assembly - Components Includes: Sear and Safety Cam Assembly Sear Spring Trigger Connector Trigger Connector Trigger Spring Trigger Pin Trigger Housing Trigger Adjusting Screw (2) Trigger Stop Screw	$12 \\ 12 \\ 12 \\ 12 - 13 \\ 13 \\ 13 \\ 13 \\ 13 - 14 \\ 13 -$
Trigger Adjustment	14
Bolt Stop Bolt Stop Spring Bolt Stop Pin	15 15 15
Barrel Assembly Includes: Barrel Barrel Bracket Barrel Stud Receiver	16 16 16 16 16

÷

MODEL 600

Index ٩

;

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
Sling Strap Assembly and Mounting Complete	17-18
Front Swivel Nut Front Swivel Screw Rear Swivel Screw Sling Strap Assembly Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.	17-18 17-18 17-18 17-18 17-18
Cycle of Operation	19-20
Malfunctions	21-24
Sectional View	25

و الله الله

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0122978R2523966

0

( ;

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is designed (1) to close and lock action against chambered round in barrel for firing, and (2) contain the firing, extraction, ejection, and cocking parts.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. See sketch below. This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



- <u>To Service</u> The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble (To Gun)</u> Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.
  - Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement: then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

MCDEL 600 Assembly 2

(

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - Include Bolt Assembly, Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (see sketch below). Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.
- <u>To Service</u> Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.


(

1.1

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to exert outward pressure against base of seated cartridge. After extraction, the ejector pushes cartridge away from bolt face. The opposing grip of the extractor then assists ejection by spinning cartridge from gun.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. See sketch below.



<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

MCDEL 600 Assembly 4

(``)

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to pull cartridge from chamber. During subsequent ejection, a spinning motion is imparted to cartridge by extractor.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector. Drive out extractor rivet - from outside of bolt. See sketch below. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.



- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cartridge case to check extractor tension.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then - peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

BARBER - PRESALE R 0122982 R2523970

()

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

- FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS include: Firing Pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. See sketch below. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly.

Precaution: Main spring is under tension.



<u>To Service</u> - All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093").

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill

MODEL 600 Assembly

(

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

۲

## FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank. See sketch below.



<u>To Reassemble</u> - Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2). A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble front sight assembly from rib on barrel.

- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY - includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage Screw.

- $\bigcirc$
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.
- <u>To Service</u> All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.
  - Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.
- To Reassemble Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

MODEL 600 Assembly 8

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW - is designed to tighten position of rear sight eyepiece at any selected elevation.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW - is designed to tighten rear sight leaf at any selected windage position on base.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

<u>To Service</u> - All parts are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

RIB - is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

. To Service - Rib is interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

(

## REMINGTON

## FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of light weight Du Pont "Zytel" material to enclose trigger, magazine, and mount front and rear guard screws for assembling stock to receiver.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is designed with Monte Carlo, pistol grip, and custom checkered at grip and fore end, lacquer finished.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), reinforcing screw (2). Barrel is free floating.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

<u>To Service</u> - Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassamble - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 10

[--;;

## REMINGTON •FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Magazine assembly is factory listed to include magazine and magazine support.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

MAGAZINE FOLLOWER -MAGAZINE SPRING - are designed to feed cartridges from magazine into loading position as bolt is operated.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To Service - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screw. (\*

#### REMINGTON

## FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE SPACER - is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY - in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement assembly. Safety assembly is a factory-welded assembly of safety and corrugated safety thumbpiece. All other parts designed to operate and position safety assembly (as listed in preceding paragraph) are interchangeable as replacements also. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

(

()

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage <u>flat end</u> of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. <u>Closed end</u> of sear spring seats into housing.

TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR - are designed to support sear in "cocked" engagement with firing pin head. As trigger is pulled, trigger connector is disengaged from lower shoulder on sear. Unsupported sear then is forced down by forward motion of firing pin. Hence, gun is "fired".

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.
  - Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.
- <u>To Service</u> Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

TRIGGER HOUSING - is designed to "house" the components of the Trigger Assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger stop screw.

<u>To Service</u> - Trigger housing interchangeable as replacement. No factory assembly required.

MODEL 600 Assembly 14

()

٩

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - See Sketch below. Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).

- Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with an adhesive cement.
- <u>Pull of Trigger</u> is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight of pull.
- <u>Travel of Trigger</u> is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin will not fall or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

()

 $\bigcirc$ 

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT STOP - is designed to limit rearward travel of bolt final assembly in receiver as action is opened.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. See sketch below. Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.



<u>To Service</u> - Bolt stop and bolt stop spring interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring located properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

MODEL 600 Assembly 16

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BARREL ASSEMBLY - is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).
- <u>To Service</u> Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To <u>Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

(

(

\_\_\_\_

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) - include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are quickdetachable (Q.D.) type.

#### Assembly - Swivel Screws to Stock

<u>Rear Swivel Screw</u> - Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at 90° with bottom line of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

#### Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill

Front Swivel Nut - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at 90° with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tighten to stock with front swivel nut.

#### <u>Assembly - Swivel Assembly (2) O.D.</u>

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin.

Locking Plate Attachment Pin

7/8" Swivel (Q.D.)

Release Plunger

After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

MODEL 600 Assembly 18

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE Continued

#### Assembly - Strap to Assembled Swivels

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

( ,

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

**{**}

(

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

MODEL 500 Cycle of Operation

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### ETECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

## LOCKING

(

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with receil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety has two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

. . . . . . . . . .

Instructions for loading, unloading, assembly, disassembly and care are contained in instruction folder (RD 5473) supplied with each Carbine.

MODEL 500 Malfunctions

Page

1.) |-| |

чj

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

 $\bigcirc$ 

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAU	SE AND CORRECTION
----------------------------	-------------------

<u>Malfunction</u>	Cause			Correction			
Firing	1.	Firing pin damaged.	1.	Replace.			
-	2.	Firing pin binds.	2.	Free up or replace.			
	3.	Firing pin protrusion faulty.	3.	Replace firing pin.			
	4.	Trigger assembly out of adjustment.	4.	Adjust.			
• •	5.	Faulty ammunition.	5.	Replace ammunition.			
Unlocking	1.	See Extraction.	1.	See Extraction.			
, ,	2.	Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.	2.	Smooth up bolt handle cam.			
	3.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	З.	Deburr.			
	4.	Blown or set back primer on shell.	4.	Ammunition may be at fault.			
Extraction	1.	Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.	1.	Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.			
	2.	Extractor broken or damaged.	2.	Fit new extractor and rivet.			
<b>,</b> .	3.	Not enough hook space on extractor.	3.	Fit new extractor and rivet.			
	4.	Height of claw not correct.	4.	Fit new extractor and rivet.			

BARBER - PRESALE R 0122998 R2523986

Manufiction	Ca	Cause		Correction		
Bolt Binds	1.	Guard screws protrude into bolt track.	1.	File ends of screws.		
	2.	Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track.	2.	File ends of screws.		
	З.	Bolt handle Interferes in stock.	3.	Clear stock or fit new stock.		
	4.	Damage at rear of bolt lugs.	4.	Store to blend. Check head space.		
Ejection	1.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	1.	Deburr.		
· .	2.	Ejector blnds or fails to retract far enough.	2.	Free up or replace.		
	3.	Extractor binds.	3.	Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).		
Bolt Pulls	1.	Bolt stop or bolt release binds.	1.	Free up.		
Out	2.	Bolt stop or bolt release broken.	2.	Replace.		
	3.	Bolt stop spring damaged.	3.	Replace.		
Feeding	1.	Magazine follower binds.	1.	Adjust side angle on magazine.		
	2.	Weak or defective follower spring.	2.	Replace spring.		
	3:	Magazine spring caught under guard.	З.	Correct.		
	4.	Damaged chamfer on bolt head.	4.	Replace bolt, or stone smooth.		
	5.	Tabs on follower bent.	5.	Straighten or replace follower.		
Loading	1.	Damaged receiver rails.	1.	Polish or reshape.		
	2.	Sharp edge - rear end of chamber.	2.	Remove sharpness.		
	-		2	Dollah anun		

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

**BARBER - PRESALE R 0122999**R2523987

REMINGTON SERVICE MANUAL FIELD

BÁRBÉR - PRESALE R 0122999 Malfunctions Page 22 Page

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 23

٢

## MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

 $\bigcirc$ 

Malfunc	ction	<u>Cause</u> <u>Co</u>		Correction		
Locking		1.	Shallow throat.	1.	Ream.	
		2.	Min. head space.	2.	Re-head.	
		3.	Damaged chamber.	З.	Re-head.	
		4.	Extractor interferes with shell rim.	4.	Fit new extractor (grind relief in new extractor behind claw).	
•		5.	Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	5.	Free up or replace.	
		6.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	6.	Deburr.	
		7.	Sharp corners in bolt lugs.	7.	Stone radius,	
Cocking (see Trig Adjustm	gger ient)	1.	Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjustment (improper horizontal engagement of sear and connector).	1.	Adjust.	
- · ·	·	2.	Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.	2.	Fit new trigger assembly.	
		З.	Trigger doesn't retract.	З.	Fit new trigger assembly.	
		4.	Corners on sear or connector rounded.	4.	Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.	
Bulges o	r	1.	Oversize chamber.	1.	Replace barrel assembly.	
Blows C	ases	2.	Max. head space.	2.	Fit new bolt.	
- <i>(</i>				,		
Safety		1.	Sale binds (sale works hard).	1.	Free up.	
•		2.	Safety snap washer stretched out (safe works too freely).	2.	Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin slot.	
		3.	Safety damaged.	З.	Replace safety.	

BARBER - PRESALE R 01230082523988

.

## MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

١.

ं

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123002523989

Malfunction	Cause			Correction		
Accuracy						
- Group	1.	Crown of barrel damaged.	1.	Recrown.		
Size	2.	Barrel bore fouled.	2.	Lead or replace barrel.		
	3.	Enlarged bore.	з.	Replace barrel.		
	4.	Improper bedding of barrel in stock.	4.	Refloat barrel.		
	5.	Loose sights.	5.	Tighten or replace.		
- Point of	1.	Barrel not straight.	1.	Straighten or replace barrel.		
Impact	2.	Improper or loose sights.	2.	Tighten or change sights.		

6

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123001

MCDEL 600 Malfunctions Page 24

## **BARBER - PRESALE R 0123002**R2523990



MCDEL 500 Sectional View 25

## ВАКВЕК - РКЕЗАLE R 0123002

R 44-12

MODEL GOO

: هو د.

- . .

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sights - bead ramp front and adjustable rear - are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



This SERVICE MANUAL supplement includes a brief design function, recommended method of disassembly, and assembly of each part. Any necessary adjustment or care in assembly is included. A final section on malfunctions and a complete index of gun parts completes the supplement. Close-up line drawings as well as a complete sectional view serve to illustrate text.

The Instruction Folder/Parts List, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

Precaution: Mal

Make sure no live cartridges remain in gun before cleaning, servicing, or shipping.

1. 4 - MODEL 600 Index

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
Bolt Final Assembly	1
Bolt Final Assembly - Components	2
Bolt Assembly	2
Firing Pin Assembly	2
Ejector	3
Ejector Pin	3
Ejector Spring	3
Extractor	4
Extractor Rivet	4
Firing Pin Assembly - Components	5
Includes:	
Bolt Plug	5-6
Firing Pin	5-6
Firing Pin Cross Pin	5-0
Firing Pin Head	5-0
	5-0
Front Sight Assembly	7
Front Sight	7
Front Sight Bead	7
Rear Sight Assembly	7
Includes:	
Elevation Screw	7
Rear Sight Base	7-8
Rear Sight Eyepiece	7
Rear Sight Leaf	8
Windage Screw	8
Sight Scrow (4)	7
Sight Masher $(4)$	7
Rear Sight Wrench	7
A di bight wienen	,
Rib	8
Rear Sight Nut	8
Rib Screw (4)	8
Triguer Guard	Q. ·
Front Guard Screw	9
Rear Guard Screw	9
	-

MODEL 600 Index

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Page

Stock Assembly	9
Butt Plate	9 9
Stock Assembly Components	9
Magazine Assembly	10
Magazine Support Screw	10
Magazine Follower	10
Magazine Spring	10
Magazine Spacer (222 Rem.)	11
Safety Assembly	11
Safety Detent Ball	11
Safety Detent Suring	11
Safety Pivot Pin	11
Safety Snap Washer	11
Trigger Assembly	12
Trigger Assembly - Components Includes:	12
Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	12-13
Sear Spring	12-13
Trigger	13
Trigger Connector	13
Trigger Spring	13
Trigger Pin	13
Trigger Housing	13-14
Trigger Adjusting Screw (2)	13-14
Trigger Stop Screw	13-14
Trigger Adjustment	14
Bolt Stop	15
Bolt Stor String	15
Bolt Stop Din	15
	10
Barrel Assembly	16
Includes:	
Barrel	16
Barrel Bracket	16
Barrel Stud	16
Receiver	16

MODEL 600

٠

Index

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
Sling Strap Assembly and Mounting Complete	17-18
Includes:	
Front Swivel Nut	17-18
Front Swivel Screw	17-18
Rear Swivel Screw	17-18
Sling Strap Assembly	17-18
Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.	17-18
Cycle of Operation	19-20
Maltunctions	21-24
Sectional View	25

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is designed (1) to close and lock action against chambered round in barrel for firing, and (2) contain the firing, extraction, ejection, and cocking parts.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. See sketch below. This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



- <u>To Service</u> The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble (To Gun)</u> Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.
  - Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

m MODEL 600

Assembly

2

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - Include Bolt Assembly, Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (see sketch below). Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.
- <u>To Service</u> Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



## BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to exert outward pressure against base of seated cartridge. After extraction, the ejector pushes cartridge away from bolt face. The opposing grip of the extractor then assists ejection by spinning cartridge from gun.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. See sketch below.



To Service - Interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

MODEL 600
Assembly
4

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

- EXTRACTOR EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly) is designed to pull cartridge from chamber. During subsequent ejection, a spinning motion is imparted to cartridge by extractor.
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector. Drive out extractor rivet - from outside of bolt. See sketch below. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.



- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cartridge case to check extractor tension.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then - peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

- FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS include: Firing Pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. See sketch below. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly.

Precaution: Main spring is under tension.



<u>To Service</u> - All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093").

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill

MODEL 600 Assembly b

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank. See sketch below.



 <u>To Reassemble</u> - Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY.
<sup>\*</sup> Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2). A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble front sight assembly from rib on barrel.

- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY - includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leal, Windage Screw.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.
- <u>To Service</u> All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.
  - Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123014

- MODEL 600

Assembly

8

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE

ELEVATION SCREW - is designed to tighten position of rear sight exercise at any selected elevation.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW - is designed to tighten rear sight leaf at any selected windage position on base.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

<u>To Service</u> - All parts are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

RIB - is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

 $\frac{T_{O} D isassemble}{rib screw}$  - Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small <u>rear sight nut</u> will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Service - Rib is interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of light weight Du Pont "Zytel" material to enclose trigger, magazine, and mount front and rear guard screws for assembling stock to receiver.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

- Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.
- To Service Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is designed with Monte Carlo, pistol grip, and custom checkered at grip and fore end, lacquer finished.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.
- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), reinforcing screw (2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.
- <u>To Service</u> Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.
MODEL 600 Assembly 10

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Magazine assembly is factory listed to include magazine and magazine support.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

MAGAZINE FOLLOWER -MAGAZINE SPRING - are designed to feed cartridges from magazine into loading position as bolt is operated.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screw.

MAGAZINE SPACER - is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY - in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement assembly. Safety assembly is a factory-welded assembly of safety and corrugated safety thumbpiece. All other parts designed to operate and position safety assembly (as listed in preceding paragraph) are interchangeable as replacements also. No adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 12

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete interchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered, slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing. Remove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemble trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat pins only flush with this slot.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY - is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of springloaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and safety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring. See Sectional View.

## <u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage <u>flat end</u> of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. <u>Closed end</u> of sear spring seats into housing.

TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR - are designed to support sear in "cocked" engagement with firing pin head. As trigger is pulled, trigger connector is disengaged from lower shoulder on sear. Unsupported sear then is forced down by forward motion of firing pin. Hence, gun is "fired".

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.
  - Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.
- <u>To Service</u> Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

TRIGGER HOUSING - is designed to "house" the components of the Trigger Assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger stop screw.
- <u>To Service</u> Trigger housing interchangeable as replacement. No factory assembly required.

MODEL 600 Assembly

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - See Sketch below. Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



- IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).
- Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with an adhesive cement.
- <u>Pull of Trigger</u> is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight of pull.
- <u>Travel of Trigger</u> is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin <u>will not fall</u> or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin <u>will</u> <u>fall</u> or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

BOLT STOP - is designed to limit rearward travel of bolt final assembly in receiver as action is opened.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. See sketch below. Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.



<u>To Service</u> - Bolt stop and bolt stop spring interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring located properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

MODEL 600 Assembly 16

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BARREL ASSEMBLY - is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).
- <u>To Service</u> Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) - include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are quick-detachable (Q.D.) type.

#### Assembly - Swivel Screws to Stock

<u>Rear Swivel Screw</u> - Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole  $2 \frac{1}{2}$  inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom line of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill

Front Swivel Nut - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tighten to stock with front swivel nut.

#### Assembly - Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin.



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123025 MODEL 600

Assembly 18

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE Continued

Assembly - Strap to Assembled Swivels

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

## <u>FIRING</u>

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

MODEL 600 Cycle of Operation 20

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety has two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

#### -----

Instructions for loading, unloading, assembly, disassembly and care are contained in instruction folder (RD 5473) supplied with each Carbine.

ы

Ē FU

REMING

TON

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION

	MALFUNCTIONS, FOSSIBLE CRUSE AN	MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION		
<u>Malfunction</u>	Cause	Correction		
Firing	<ol> <li>Firing pin damaged.</li> <li>Firing pin binds.</li> <li>Firing pin protrusion faulty.</li> <li>Trigger assembly out of adjustment.</li> <li>Faulty ammunition.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Replace firing pin.</li> <li>Adjust.</li> <li>Replace ammunition.</li> </ol>		
Unlocking	<ol> <li>See Extraction.</li> <li>Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.</li> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>Blown or set back primer on shell.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>See Extraction.</li> <li>Smooth up bolt handle cam.</li> <li>Deburr.</li> <li>Ammunition may be at fault.</li> </ol>		
Extraction	<ol> <li>Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor broken or damaged.</li> <li>Not enough hook space on extractor.</li> <li>Height of claw not correct.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> </ol>		

Malfunctions MODEL 600

21

1

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<b>Malfunction</b>	Cause	Correction
Bolt Binds	1. Guard screws protrude into bol	track. 1. File ends of screws.
	2. Receiver plug screws protrude bolt track.	nto 2. File ends of screws.
	3. Bolt handle interferes in stock.	3. Clear stock or fit new stock.
	4. Damage at rear of bolt lugs.	4. Stone to blend. Check head space.
Ejection	1. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	l. Deburr.
	2. Ejector binds or fails to retract enough.	far 2. Free up or replace.
	3. Extractor binds.	3. Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).
Bolt Pulls	1. Bolt stop or bolt release binds	l. Free up.
Out	2. Bolt stop or bolt release broken	. 2. Replace.
	3. Bolt stop spring damaged.	3. Replace.
Feeding	1. Magazine follower binds.	1. Adjust side angle on magazine.
	2. Weak or defective follower spr	ng. 2. Replace spring.
	3. Magazine spring caught under	guard. 3. Correct.
	4. Damaged chamfer on bolt head	4. Replace bolt, or stone smooth.
	5. Tabs on follower bent.	5. Straighten or replace follower.
Loading	1. Damaged receiver rails.	1. Polish or reshape.
	2. Sharp edge - rear end of chamb	er. 2. Remove sharpness.
	3. Rough loading ramp in receiver	3. Polish ramp.

## MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	Cause		Correction		
Locking	1.	Shallow throat.	1.	Ream.	
-	2.	Min. head space.	2.	Re-head.	
	3.	Damaged chamber.	з.	Re-head.	
	4.	Extractor interferes with shell rim.	4.	Fit new extractor (grind relief in new extractor behind claw).	
	5.	Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	5.	Free up or replace.	
	6.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	6.	Deburr.	
	7.	Sharp corners in bolt lugs.	7.	Stone radius.	
Cocking (see Trigger Adjustment)	1.	Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjustment (improper horizontal engagement of sear and connector).	1.	Adjust.	
•	2.	Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.	2.	Fit new trigger assembly.	
	3.	Trigger doesn't retract.	3.	Fit new trigger assembly.	
	4.	Corners on sear or connector rounded.	4.	Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.	
Bulges or	1.	Oversize chamber.	1.	Replace barrel assembly.	
Blows Cases	2.	Max. head space.	2.	Fit new bolt.	
Safety	1.	Safe binds (safe works hard).	1.	Free up.	
·	2.	Safety snap washer stretched out (safe works too freely).	2.	Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin slot.	
	з.	Safety damaged.	3.	Replace safety.	

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

1

MODEL 600 Malfunctions . Page 23

## MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	Car	use	Co	rrection
Accuracy				
- Group	1.	Crown of barrel damaged.	1.	Recrown.
Size	2.	Barrel bore fouled.	2.	Lead or replace barrel.
	3.	Enlarged bore.	3.	Replace barrel.
	4.	Improper bedding of barrel in stock.	4.	Refloat barrel.
	5.	Loose sights.	5.	Tighten or replace.
				,

- Point of Impact

1. Barrel not straight. 2. Improper or loose sights.

- 1. Straighten or replace barrel.
  - 2. Tighten or change sights.

1

REMINGTON SERVICE MANUAL FIELD

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 24

ł

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



MODEL 600 - FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## JUNE - 1965

•

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sights - bead ramp front and adjustable rear - are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



This SERVICE MANUAL supplement includes a brief design function, recommended method of disassembly, and assembly of each part. Any necessary adjustment or care in assembly is included. A final section on malfunctions and a complete index of gun parts completes the supplement. Close-up line drawings as well as a complete sectional view serve to illustrate text.

The Instruction Folder/Parts List, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

<u>Precaution</u>: Make sure no live cartridges remain in gun before cleaning, servicing, or shipping.

MODEL 600 Index

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## Page

(

Bolt Final Assembly Bolt Final Assembly - Components Includes: Bolt Assembly Firing Pin Assembly Ejector	1 2 2 3 3 3 4 4
Firing Pin Assembly - Components Includes: Bolt Plug Firing Pin Firing Pin Cross Pin Firing Pin Head Main Spring	5 5-6 5-6 5-6 5-6 5-6
Front Sight Assembly Includes: Front Sight Front Sight Bead	7 7 7
Rear Sight Assembly Includes: Elevation Screw Rear Sight Base Rear Sight Eyepiece Rear Sight Leaf Windage Screw	7 7-8 7 8 8
Sight Screw (4) Sight Washer (4) Rear Sight Wrench	7 7 7
Rib Rear Sight Nut Rib Screw (4)	8 8 8
Trigger Guard Front Guard Screw Rear Guard Screw	9 9 9

(

(

ĺ

MODEL 600 Index

- e-

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Page

Stock Assembly	9
Butt Plate	9
But Flate Group (2)	0
	9
Stock Assembly Components	9
Magazine Assembly	10
Magazine Support Screw	10
Magazine Follower	10
Magazine Spring	10
Magazino Spager (222 Dom.)	11
	11
Safety Assembly	11
Safety Detent Ball	11
Safety Detent Spring	11
Cafate Direct Din	11
	11
Salety Snap wasner	11
Trigger Assembly	12
Trigger Assembly - Components	12
Includes:	-2
Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	12-13
Soar Spring	12-13
	12-10
	10
Trigger Connector	13
Trigger Spring	13
Trigger Pin	13
Trigger Housing	13-14
Trigger Adjusting Screw (2)	13-14
Trigger Stop Screw	13-14
Trigger Adjustment	14
Bolt Stop	15
Bolt Stor, Spring	15
Bolt Stop Pin	15
	10
Barrel Assembly	16
Includes:	
Barrel	16
Barral Brackat	16
	10
	10
Receiver	10

MODEL 600

Index

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Sling Strap Assembly and Mounting Complete	17-18
Front Swivel Nut	17-18
Rear Swivel Screw	17-18
Sling Strap Assembly	17-18 17-18
Cycle of Operation	19-20
Malfunctions	21-24
Sectional View	25

(

(

ĺ

Page

(

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is designed (1) to close and lock action against chambered round in barrel for firing, and (2) contain the firing, extraction, ejection, and cocking parts.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. See sketch below. This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from



- <u>To Service</u> The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble (To Gun)</u> Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.
  - Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

MODEL 600 Assembly 2

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - Include Bolt Assembly, Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (see sketch below). Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.
- <u>To Service</u> Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



(

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to exert outward pressure against base of seated cartridge. After extraction, the ejector pushes cartridge away from bolt face. The opposing grip of the extractor then assists ejection by spinning cartridge from gun.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. See sketch below.



<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

MODEL 600 Assembly 4

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to pull cartridge from chamber. During subsequent ejection, a spinning motion is imparted to cartridge by extractor.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector. Drive out extractor rivet - from outside of bolt. See sketch below. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.



- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cartridge case to check extractor tension.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then - peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

- FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS include: Firing Pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. See sketch below. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly.

Precaution: Main spring is under tension.



<u>To Service</u> - All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093").

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill

MODEL 600 Assembly 6

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank. See sketch below.



<u>To Reassemble</u> - Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug. ſ

í

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2). A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble front sight assembly from rib on barrel.

- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY - includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage Screw.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

<u>To Service</u> - All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

- Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

MODEL 600 Assembly 8

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE

ELEVATION SCREW - is designed to tighten position of rear sight evepiece at any selected elevation.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW - is designed to tighten rear sight leaf at any selected windage position on base.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

- <u>To Service</u> All parts are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.
  - Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

RIB - is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove <u>rib screw</u> (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

<u>To Service</u> - Rib is interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of light weight Du Pont "Zytel" material to enclose trigger, magazine, and mount front and rear guard screws for assembling stock to receiver.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

To Service - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is designed with Monte Carlo, pistol grip, and custom . checkered at grip and fore end, lacquer finished.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.
- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), reinforcing screw (2). Barrel is free floating.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

(

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.
- <u>To Service</u> Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 10

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Magazine assembly is factory listed to include magazine and magazine support.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

MAGAZINE FOLLOWER -MAGAZINE SPRING - are designed to feed cartridges from magazine into loading position as bolt is operated.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screw.

MAGAZINE SPACER - is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY - in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement assembly. Safety assembly is a factory-welded assembly of safety and corrugated safety thumbpiece. All other parts designed to operate and position safety assembly (as listed in preceding paragraph) are interchangeable as replacements also. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 12

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete interchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered, slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing. Remove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemble trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat pins only flush with this slot.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY - is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of springloaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and safety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring. See Sectional View. (

(

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage <u>flat end</u> of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. <u>Closed end</u> of sear spring seats into housing.

TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR - are designed to support sear in "cocked" engagement with firing pin head. As trigger is pulled, trigger connector is disengaged from lower shoulder on sear. Unsupported sear then is forced down by forward motion of firing pin. Hence, gun is "fired".

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.
  - Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.
- <u>To Service</u> Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

TRIGGER HOUSING - is designed to "house" the components of the Trigger Assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger stop screw.
- <u>To Service</u> Trigger housing interchangeable as replacement. No factory assembly required.

MODEL 600 Assembly 14

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - See Sketch below. Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



- IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).
- Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with an adhesive cement.
- <u>Pull of Trigger</u> is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight of pull.
- <u>Travel of Trigger</u> is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin <u>will not fall</u> or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin <u>will</u> <u>fall</u> or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

BOLT STOP - is designed to limit rearward travel of bolt final assembly in receiver as action is opened.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. See sketch below. Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.



<u>To Service</u> - Bolt stop and bolt stop spring interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring located properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.
MODEL 600 Assembly 16

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BARREL ASSEMBLY - is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).
- <u>To Service</u> Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

ĺ

(

ł

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) - include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are quick-detachable (Q.D.) type.

#### Assembly - Swivel Screws to Stock

<u>Rear Swivel Screw</u> - Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at 90° with bottom line of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

<u>Front Swivel Screw</u> - Use No. 13 drill

Front Swivel Nut - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tighten to stock with front swivel nut.

Assembly - Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin.

		Locking Plate
	Res	Attachment Pin
7/8" Swivel (Q.D.) /	× ,	
	Release Plunger	

After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

MODEL 600 Assembly 18

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE Continued

#### Assembly - Strap to Assembled Swivels

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

MODEL 600 Cycle of Operation 20

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety has two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_

Instructions for loading, unloading, assembly, disassembly and care are contained in instruction folder (RD 5473) supplied with each Carbine.

> MODEL 600 Malfunctions

Page

21

Ы.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION

Malfunction	Cause			Correction		
Firing	1.	Firing pin damaged.	1.	Replace.		
5	2.	Firing pin binds.	2.	Free up or replace.		
	3.	Firing pin protrusion faulty.	3.	Replace firing pin.		
	4.	Trigger assembly out of adjustment.	4.	Adjust.		
	5.	Faulty ammunition.	5.	Replace ammunition.		
Unlocking	1.	See Extraction.	1.	See Extraction.		
-	2.	Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.	2.	Smooth up bolt handle cam.		
	3.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	3.	Deburr.		
	4.	Blown or set back primer on shell.	4.	Ammunition may be at fault.		
Extraction	1.	Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.	1.	Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.		
	2.	Extractor broken or damaged.	2.	Fit new extractor and rivet.		
	3.	Not enough hook space on extractor.	З.	Fit new extractor and rivet.		
	4.	Height of claw not correct.	4.	Fit new extractor and rivet.		

BARBER - PRESALE R 01230582524046

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

BARBER - PRESALE R 01230592524047

<u>Malfunction</u>	Cause	Correction
Bolt Binds	1. Guard screws protrude into bolt trac	ck. l. File ends of screws.
	<ol> <li>Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track.</li> </ol>	2. File ends of screws.
	3. Bolt handle interferes in stock.	3. Clear stock or fit new stock.
	4. Damage at rear of bolt lugs.	4. Stone to blend. Check head space.
Ejection	1. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	l. Deburr.
	2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	2. Free up or replace.
	3. Extractor binds.	3. Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).
Bolt Pulls	1. Bolt stop or bolt release binds.	l. Free up.
Out	2. Bolt stop or bolt release broken.	2. Replace.
	3. Bolt stop spring damaged.	3. Replace.
Feeding	1. Magazine follower binds.	1. Adjust side angle on magazine.
	2. Weak or defective follower spring.	2. Replace spring.
	3. Magazine spring caught under guard	a. 3. Correct.
	4. Damaged chamfer on bolt head.	<ol> <li>Replace bolt, or stone smooth.</li> </ol>
	5. Tabs on follower bent.	5. Straighten or replace follower.
Loading	1. Damaged receiver rails.	1. Polish or reshape.
	2. Sharp edge - rear end of chamber.	2. Remove sharpness.
	3. Rough loading ramp in receiver.	3. Polish ramp.

FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123059

į.

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 22

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	Cause			Correction		
Locking	1.	Shallow throat.	1.	Ream.		
	2.	Min. head space.	2.	Re-head.		
	3.	Damaged chamber.	3.	Re-head.		
	4.	Extractor interferes with shell rim.	4.	Fit new extractor (grind relief in new extractor behind claw).		
	5.	Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	5.	Free up or replace.		
	6.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	6.	Deburr.		
	7.	Sharp corners in bolt lugs.	7.	Stone radius.		
Cocking (see Trigger Adjustment)	1.	Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjustment (improper horizontal engagement of sear and connector).	1.	Adjust.		
Aujustinenty	2.	Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.	2.	Fit new trigger assembly.		
	3.	Trigger doesn't retract.	3.	Fit new trigger assembly.		
	4.	Corners on sear or connector rounded.	4.	Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.		
Bulges or	1.	Oversize chamber.	1.	Replace barrel assembly.		
Blows Cases	2.	Max. head space.	2.	Fit new bolt.		
Safety	1.	Safe binds (safe works hard).	1.	Free up.		
-	2.	Safety snap washer stretched out (safe works too freely).	2.	Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin slot.		
	З.	Safety damaged.	3.	Replace safety.		

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

> MODEL 600 Malfunctions

Page

23

1

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	Cause		Correction	
Accuracy				
- Group Size	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Crown of barrel damaged. Barrel bore fouled. Enlarged bore. Improper bedding of barrel in stock. Loose sights.	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Recrown. Lead or replace barrel. Replace barrel. Refloat barrel. Tighten or replace.
- Point of Impact	1. 2.	Barrel not straight. Improper or loose sights.	1. 2.	Straighten or replace barrel. Tighten or change sights.

REMINGTON SERVICE MANUAL FIELD

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 24

S ....

(

(

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL





•

. . .

1965

ŵ7.,

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sights - bead ramp front and adjustable rear - are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



This SERVICE MANUAL supplement includes a brief design function, recommended method of disassembly, and assembly of each part. Any necessary adjustment or care in assembly is included. A final section on malfunctions and a complete index of gun parts completes the supplement. Close-up line drawings as well as a complete sectional view serve to illustrate text.

The Instruction Folder/Parts List, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

Precaution:

Make sure no live cartridges remain in gun before cleaning, servicing, or shipping.

°, ™ODEL 600 ∼ Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
Bolt Final Assembly	1
Bolt Final Assembly - Components	2
Includes:	•
Bolt Assembly	2
Firing Pin Assembly	2
Ejector	3
Ejector Pin	3
Ejector Spring	3
Extractor	4
Extractor Rivet	4
Firing Pin Assembly - Components	5
Includes:	. <b>.</b> .
Bolt Plug	5-6
Firing Pin	5-6
Firing Pin Cross Pin	5-0
Firing Pin Head	5-6
Main Spring	5-6
m (0.1+3) - 11	~
Front Signt Assembly	/
Includes:	7
Front Sight Bood	7
	/
Pear Sight Assembly	7
Includes:	•
Flovation Screw	7
Rear Sight Base	, 7-8
Rear Sight Eveniece	7
Rear Sight Leaf	8
Windage Screw	8
Sight Screw (4)	7
Sight Washer (4)	7
Rear Sight Wrench	7
Rib	8
Rear Sight Nut	8
Rib Screw (4)	8
Trigger Guard	9
Front Guard Screw	9
Rear Guard Screw	9

•

MODEL 600

.

# Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Page
------

	Stock Assembly	9
	Butt Plate	9
	Butt Plate Screw (2)	0
		3
	Stock Assembly Components	9
	Magazine Assembly	10
	Magazine Support Screw	10
	Magazine Follower	10
	Magazine Spring	10
	Magazine Spacer (222 Rem.)	11
	Safety Assembly	11
	Includes:	
	Safety Detent Ball	- 11
	Safety Detent Spring	11
	Safety Pivot Pin	11
	Safety Snap Washer	11
	Trigger Ascembly	12
	Trigger Assembly Components	10
	Includes:	12
	Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	12-13
	Sear Suring	12-13
	Triggor	12 10
	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	10
		13
	Trigger Spring	13
	Trigger Pin	13
	Trigger Housing	13-14
	Trigger Adjusting Screw (2)	13-14
	Trigger Stop Screw	13-14
		_
	Trigger Adjustment	14
	Bolt Stop	15
	Bolt Stop Spring	15
	Bolt Stop Pin	15
		16
	Barrel Assembly	- 10
		16
	Dallel	10
		10
	Barrei Stud	10
	Receiver	16
•		

`MODEL 600

.

# Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
Sling Strap Assembly and Mounting Complete	17-18
Front Swivel Nut	17-18
Front Swivel Screw	17-18
Rear Swivel Screw	17-18
Sling Strap Assembly	17-18
Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.	17-18
Cycle of Operation	19-20
Malfunctions	21-24
Sectional View	25

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is designed (1) to close and lock action against chambered round in barrel for firing, and (2) contain the firing, extraction, ejection, and cocking parts.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. See sketch below. This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



- <u>To Service</u> The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble (To Gun)</u> Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.
  - Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

MODEL 600 Assembly 2

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - Include Bolt Assembly, Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (see sketch below). Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.
- <u>To Service</u> Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



# BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to exert outward pressure against base of seated cartridge. After extraction, the ejector pushes cartridge away from bolt face. The opposing grip of the extractor then assists ejection by spinning cartridge from gun.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. See sketch below.



MODEL 600 Assembly 4

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to pull cartridge from chamber. During subsequent ejection, a spinning motion is imparted to cartridge by extractor.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector. Drive out extractor rivet - from outside of bolt. See sketch below. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.



- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cartridge case to check extractor tension.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then - peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

# FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS include: Firing Pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly)

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. See sketch below. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly.

Precaution: Main spring is under tension.



<u>To Service</u> - All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093").

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill

MODEL 600 Assembly 6

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank. See sketch below.



<u>To Reassemble</u> - Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2). A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble front sight assembly from rib on barrel.
- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY - includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage Screw.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.
- <u>To Service</u> All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.
  - Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

MODEL 600 Assembly 8

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE

ELEVATION SCREW - is designed to tighten position of rear sight eyepiece at any selected elevation.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW - is designed to tighten rear sight leaf at any selected windage position on base.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

- <u>To Service</u> All parts are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.
  - Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

RIB - is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small <u>rear sight nut</u> will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

 $T \odot$  Service - Rib is interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of light weight Du Pont "Zytel" material to enclose trigger, magazine, and mount front and rear guard screws for assembling stock to receiver.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.
  - Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.
- To Service Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened <u>evenly</u> and securely to receiver.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is designed with Monte Carlo, pistol grip, and custom checkered at grip and fore end, lacquer finished.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.
- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), reinforcing screw (2). Barrel is free floating.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.
- <u>To Service</u> Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 10

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Magazine assembly is factory listed to include magazine and magazine support.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

MAGAZINE FOLLOWER -MAGAZINE SPRING - are designed to feed cartridges from magazine into loading position as bolt is operated.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screw.

MAGAZINE SPACER - is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

 $\underline{To Service}$  - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY - in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement assembly. Safety assembly is a factory-welded assembly of safety and corrugated safety thumbpiece. All other parts designed to operate and position safety assembly (as listed in preceding paragraph) are interchangeable as replacements also. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 12

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete interchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered, slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing. Remove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemble trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat pins only flush with this slot.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY - is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of springloaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and safety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring. See Sectional View.

- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage <u>flat end</u> of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. <u>Closed end</u> of sear spring seats into housing.

TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR - are designed to support sear in "cocked" engagement with firing pin head. As trigger is pulled, trigger connector is disengaged from lower shoulder on sear. Unsupported sear then is forced down by forward motion of firing pin. Hence, gun is "fired".

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.
  - Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.
- <u>To Service</u> Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

TRIGGER HOUSING - is designed to "house" the components of the Trigger Assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger stop screw.
- <u>To Service</u> Trigger housing interchangeable as replacement. No factory assembly required.

MODEL 600 Assembly 14

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - See Sketch below. Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



- IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).
- Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with an adhesive cement.
- <u>Pull of Trigger</u> is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight of pull.
- <u>Travel of Trigger</u> is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin <u>will not fall</u> or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin <u>will</u> <u>fall</u> or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

BOLT STOP - is designed to limit rearward travel of bolt final assembly in receiver as action is opened.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. See sketch below. Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.



 $\underline{To Service}$  - Bolt stop and bolt stop spring interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring located properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

MODEL 600 Assembly 16

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BARREL ASSEMBLY - is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).
- <u>To Service</u> Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 17

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) - include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are quick-detachable (Q.D.) type.

#### Assembly - Swivel Screws to Stock

<u>Rear Swivel Screw</u> - Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at 90° with bottom line of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill

<u>Front Swivel Nut</u> - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tighten to stock with front swivel nut.

#### <u>Assembly</u> - <u>Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.</u>

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin.



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

MODEL 600 Assembly 18

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE Continued

Assembly - Strap to Assembled Swivels

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### <u>FIRING</u>

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

MODEL 600 Cycle of Operation 20

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### EIECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is scated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SALETA

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety has two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

--------

Instructions for loading, unloading, assembly, disassembly and care are contained in instruction folder (RD 5473) supplied with each Carbine. Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION

<u>Malfunction</u>	Cause			Correction		
Firing	1.	Firing pin damaged.	1.	Replace.		
	2.	Firing pin binds.	2.	Free up or replace.	Г.	
	3.	Firing pin protrusion faulty.	З.	Replace firing pin.	R	
	4.	Trigger assembly out of adjustment.	4.	Adjust.	モレ	
	5.	Faulty ammunition.	5.	Replace ammunition.	LUAL	
Unlocking	1.	See Extraction.	1.	See Extraction.		
	2.	Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.	2.	Smooth up bolt handle cam.		
	3.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	3.	Deburr.		
	4.	Blown or set back primer on shell.	4.	Ammunition may be at fault.		
Extraction	1.	Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.	1.	Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.		
	2.	Extractor broken or damaged.	2.	Fit new extractor and rivet.		
	3.	Not enough hook space on extractor.	3.	Fit new extractor and rivet.	ď	
	4.	Height of claw not correct.	4.	Fit new extractor and rivet.	age	

# D REMINGTON S

ч

H ы E-

Malfunctions MODEL 600 21
.

## MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

Malfunction	Cause	Correction
Bolt Binds	1. Guard screws protrude into bolt track.	1. File ends of screws.
	<ol> <li>Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track.</li> </ol>	2. File ends of screws.
	3. Bolt handle interferes in stock.	3. Clear stock or fit new stock.
	4. Damage at rear of bolt lugs.	4. Stoneto blend. Check head space.
Ejection	1. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	l. Deburr.
	<ol> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> </ol>	2. Free up or replace.
	3. Extractor binds.	3. Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).
Bolt Pulls	1. Bolt stop or bolt release binds.	l. Free up.
Out	2. Bolt stop or bolt release broken.	2. Replace.
	3. Bolt stop spring damaged.	3. Replace.
Feeding	1. Magazine follower binds.	1. Adjust side angle on magazine.
	2. Weak or defective follower spring.	2. Replace spring.
	3. Magazine spring caught under guard.	3. Correct.
	4. Damaged chamfer on bolt head.	4. Replace bolt, or stone smooth.
	5. Tabs on follower bent.	5. Straighten or replace follower.
Loading	1. Damaged receiver rails.	1. Polish or reshape.
	2. Sharp edge - rear end of chamber.	2. Remove sharpness.
	<ol> <li>Rough loading ramp in receiver.</li> </ol>	3. Polish ramp.

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	Cause			Correction		
Locking	1.	Shallow throat.	1.	Ream.		
	2.	Min. head space.	2.	Re-head.		
	3.	Damaged chamber.	З.	Re-head.		
	4.	Extractor interferes with shell rim.	4.	Fit new extractor (grind relief in new extractor behind claw).		
	5.	Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	5.	Free up or replace.		
	6.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	6.	Deburr.		
	7.	Sharp corners in bolt lugs.	7.	Stone radius.		
Cocking (see Trigger	1.	Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjustment (improper horizontal	1.	Adjust.		
Adjustment	2.	Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.	2.	Fit new trigger assembly.		
	3.	Trigger doesn't retract.	з.	Fit new trigger assembly.		
	4.	Corners on sear or connector rounded.	4.	Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.		
Bulges or	1.	Oversize chamber.	1.	Replace barrel assembly.		
Blows Cases	2.	Max. head space.	2.	Fit new bolt.		
Safety	1.	Safe binds (safe works hard).	1.	Free up.		
	2.	Safety snap washer stretched out (safe works too freely).	2.	Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin slot.		
	3.	Safety damaged.	3.	Replace safety.		

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

.

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 23

## MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	<u>Aalfunction</u> Cause		Correction		
Accuracy					
- Group	1.	Crown of barrel damaged.	1.	Recrown.	
Size	2.	Barrel bore fouled.	2.	Lead or replace barrel.	
	З.	Enlarged bore.	3.	Replace barrel.	
	4.	Improper bedding of barrel in stock.	4.	Refloat barrel.	
	5.	Loose sights.	5.	Tighten or replace.	
				、	
- Point of	1.	Barrel not straight.	1.	Straighten or replace barrel.	

Impact

- - Improper or loose sights.

- Straighten of replace bare
   Tighten or change sights.

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 24

REMINGTON SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD

.

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



MODEL 600 Magnum Introduction

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This bolt action repeater has the same strong action features as Standard Model 600. The barrel is turned extra heavy to keep magnum loads on target. The action, however, is custom-bedded in firm-setting epoxy at barrel bracket slot in stock. A "Delrin" tang support at rear gives added bearing in stock for the magnum action.

This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

The Monte Carlo stock is laminated for the Magnum Model 600 ---- two color select wood laminates are carefully bonded, sealed, and shaped to give strength and rigidity. Custom checkering is applied to grip and forearm of stock and protected overall with the durable and lustrous Du Pont RK-W wood finish.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum. MODEL 600 Magnum Introduction

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Remington has introduced a raised barrel bracket on the Magnum Model 600 Carbine. Long eye relief telescope mounts must be assembled snugly against this bracket. Rear sight may be removed to locate long relief mount bases in forward position. Standard eye relief mounts may also be assembled against bracket and to receiver by removing receiver plug screws.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder - RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

This SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

MAGNUM Parts - See added SECTIONAL VIEW for complete listing of MAGNUM Model.

JFF:T 665 Ilion Res.Div.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock. See Sketch.



NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

- <u>To Service</u> Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.
  - NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

MODEL 600 Magnum

Assembly Page 2

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK ASSEMBLY - Continued

- <u>To Service</u> Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.
  - NOTE: Barrel should assemble free-floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position. Consistent accuracy is thus attained ---- shot after shot.
  - NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT.
  - NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.
- <u>To Service</u> Replacement tang supports are interchangeable with no adjustment required.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 3

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### TANG SUPPORT - Continued

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. See sketch.



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of lightweight Du Pont "Delrin" material with expanded rib section at bottom. This insures full magazine capacity for Magnum Carbine.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.
- <u>To Service</u> Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard <u>without expanded rib</u> section on Standard Model 600.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 4

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD - Continued

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into expanded rib section of trigger guard. See sketch.



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 5

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom leaf of magazine spring against trigger guard ---- and insures full Magnum cartridge capacity in magazine.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver. MODEL 600 Magnum Sectional View Page 6

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sights - bead ramp front and adjustable rear - are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



This SERVICE MANUAL supplement includes a brief design function, recommended method of disassembly, and assembly of each part. Any necessary adjustment or care in assembly is included. A final section on malfunctions and a complete index of gun parts completes the supplement. Close-up line drawings as well as a complete sectional view serve to illustrate text.

The Instruction Folder/Parts List, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

<u>Precaution</u>: Make sure no live cartridges remain in gun before cleaning, servicing, or shipping.

EXHIBIT " E

1965

MODEL 600 Index

.

t /

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
Bolt Final Assembly	1
Bolt Final Assembly - Components	2
Bolt Assembly	2
Firing Pin Assembly	• 2
Ejector	3
Ejector Pin	3
Ejector Spring	3
Extractor	4
Extractor Rivet	4
Firing Pin Assembly - Components	5
Includes:	
Boit Plug	5-0
Firing Pin	5-0
Firing Pin Gross Pin	5-0
Main Spring	5-6
	5-0
Front Sight Assembly	7
Includes:	
Front Sight	7
Front Sight Bead	7
Rear Sight Assembly	7
Includes:	
Elevation Screw	7
Rear Sight Base	7-8
Rear Sight Eyepiece	7
Rear Sight Leaf	8
Windage Screw	8
Sight Screw (4)	7
Sight Washer (4)	7
Rear Sight Wrench	7
	Q
RID	0 0
Rib Screw (4)	8
	J
Trigger Guard	9
Front Guard Screw	9
Rear Guard Screw	9

MODEL 600 Index

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Page

·	
Stock Assembly	9
Butt Plate	٥
	3
Butt Plate Screw (2)	9
Stock Assembly Components	9
Magazine Assembly	10
Magazine Support Screw	10
Magazine Follower	10
Magazine Spring	10
Magazine Spacer (222 Rem.)	11
	**
Safety Assembly	11
Includes:	
Safety Detent Ball	11
Safety Detent Saing	11
Safety Detent Spring	11
Safety Pivot Pin	11
Safety Snap Washer	11
•	
Trigger Assembly	12
Trigger Assembly - Components	12
Includes:	
Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	12-13
Sear Spring	12-13
	12 10
	10
	13
Trigger Spring	13
Trigger Pin	13
Trigger Housing	13-14
Trigger Adjusting Screw (2)	13-14
Trigger Stop Screw	13-14
Trigger Adjustment	14
Bolt Stop	15
Bolt Stor Spring	15
Bolt Stop Pin	15
	10
Barrel Assembly	16
Includes:	
Barrel	16
Barrel Bracket	16
Darrol Stud	10
	10
	τØ

MODEL 600 Index

.

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
Sling Strap Assembly and Mounting Complete	17-18
Front Swivel Nut	17-18
Front Swivel Screw	17-18
Rear Swivel Screw	17-18
Sling Strap Assembly	17-18
Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.	17-18
Cycle of Operation	19-20
Malfunctions	21-24
Sectional View	25

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is designed (1) to close and lock action against chambered round in barrel for firing, and (2) contain the firing, extraction, ejection, and cocking parts.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. See sketch below. This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from



- <u>To Service</u> The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble (To Gun)</u> Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.
  - Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

MODEL 600 Assembly 2

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - Include Bolt Assembly, Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (see sketch below). Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.
- <u>To Service</u> Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to exert outward pressure against base of seated cartridge. After extraction, the ejector pushes cartridge away from bolt face. The opposing grip of the extractor then assists ejection by spinning cartridge from gun.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. See sketch below.



<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable with no adjustment required.

- <u>To Reassemble</u> Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.
  - Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

MODEL 600 Assembly 4

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly) - is designed to pull cartridge from chamber. During subsequent ejection, a spinning motion is imparted to cartridge by extractor.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector. Drive out extractor rivet - from outside of bolt. See sketch below. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.



- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cartridge case to check extractor tension.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then - peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

MODEL 600 Assembly 5

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

- FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS include: Firing Pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. See sketch below. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly.

Precaution: Main spring is under tension.



<u>To Service</u> - All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093").

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill

MODEL 600 Assembly 6

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS Continued

thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank. See sketch below.





FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2). A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble front sight assembly from rib on barrel.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY - includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage Screw.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew <u>sight screw</u> (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon <u>sight washer</u> (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

<u>To Service</u> - All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

MODEL 600	
Assembly	
- 8	

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW - is designed to tighten position of rear sight eyepiece at any selected elevation.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE

REAR SIGHT LEAF

WINDAGE SCREW - is designed to tighten rear sight leaf at any selected windage position on base.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

- <u>To Service</u> All parts are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.
  - Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

RIB - is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small <u>rear sight nut</u> will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

<u>To Service</u> - Rib is interchangeable with no adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of light weight Du Pont "Zytel" material to enclose trigger, magazine, and mount front and rear guard screws for assembling stock to receiver.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.
  - Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

To Service - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened <u>evenly</u> and securely to receiver.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is designed with Monte Carlo, pistol grip, and custom checkered at grip and fore end, lacquer finished.

- <u>To Dişassemble</u> Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.
- <u>To Service</u> Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), reinforcing screw (2). Barrel is free floating.
- To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.
- <u>To Service</u> Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 10

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Magazine assembly is factory listed to include magazine and magazine support.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazinesupport at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

MAGAZINE FOLLOWER -MAGAZINE SPRING - are designed to feed cartridges from magazine into loading position as bolt is operated.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To <u>Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screw.

MAGAZINE SPACER - is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY - in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as replacement assembly. Safety assembly is a factory-welded assembly of safety and corrugated safety thumbpiece. All other parts designed to operate and position safety assembly (as listed in preceding paragraph) are interchangeable as replacements also. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 12

### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete interchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered, slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing. Remove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemble trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat pins only flush with this slot.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY - is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of springloaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and safety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring. See Sectional View.

<u>To Service</u> - Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage <u>flat end</u> of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. Closed end of sear spring seats into housing.

TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR - are designed to support sear in "cocked" engagement with firing pin head. As trigger is pulled, trigger connector is disengaged from lower shoulder on sear. Unsupported sear then is forced down by forward motion of firing pin. Hence, gun is "fired".

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.

- Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.
- <u>To Service</u> Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

TRIGGER HOUSING - is designed to "house" the components of the Trigger Assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger stop screw.
- <u>To Service</u> Trigger housing interchangeable as replacement. No factory assembly required.

MODEL 600 Assembly 14

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - See Sketch below. Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



- IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).
- Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with an adhesive cement.
- <u>Pull of Trigger</u> is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight of pull.
- <u>Travel of Trigger</u> is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin <u>will not fall</u> or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin <u>will</u> <u>fall</u> or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

## REMINGTON

BOLT STOP - is designed to limit rearward travel of bolt final assembly in receiver as action is opened.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. See sketch below. Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.



<u>To Service</u> - Bolt stop and bolt stop spring interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring located properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

MODEL 600 Assembly 16

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BARREL ASSEMBLY - is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).
- <u>To Service</u> Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 600 Assembly 17

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) - include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper. fastener. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are guickdetachable (Q.D.) type.

#### Assembly - Swivel Screws to Stock

Rear Swivel Screw - Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at 90° with bottom line of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill

- Use 3/8 inch drill. Front Swivel Nut

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at 90° with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tighten to stock with front swivel nut.

#### Assembly - Swivel Assembly (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin.



7/8" Swivel (O.D.)

Release Plunger

After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

MODEL 600 Assembly 18

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE Continued

Assembly - Strap to Assembled Swivels

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

MODEL 600 Cycle of Operation 20

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety has two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_

Instructions for loading, unloading, assembly, disassembly and care are contained in instruction folder (RD 5473) supplied with each Carbine.

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123124
-13

'IELD

SR

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION

Malfunction	Cause	Correction	E R V
Firing 	<ol> <li>Firing pin damaged.</li> <li>Firing pin binds.</li> <li>Firing pin protrusion faulty.</li> <li>Trigger assembly out of adjustment.</li> <li>Faulty ammunition.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Replace firing pin.</li> <li>Adjust.</li> <li>Replace ammunition.</li> </ol>	NGTON ICE MANUAL
Unlocking	<ol> <li>See Extraction.</li> <li>Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.</li> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>Blown or set back primer on shell.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>See Extraction.</li> <li>Smooth up bolt handle cam.</li> <li>Deburr.</li> <li>Ammunition may be at fault.</li> </ol>	
Extraction	<ol> <li>Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor broken or damaged.</li> <li>Not enough hook space on extractor.</li> <li>Height of claw not correct.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> </ol>	MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 21

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123125 R2524113

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	Car	use	Co	rrection
Bolt Binds	1.	Guard screws protrude into bolt track.	1.	File ends of screws.
	2.	Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track.	2.	File ends of screws.
	3.	Bolt handle interferes in stock.	з.	Clear stock or fit new stock.
	4.	Damage at rear of bolt lugs.	4.	Stone to blend. Check head space.
Ejection	1.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	1.	Deburr.
	2.	Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	2.	Free up or replace.
	3.	Extractor binds.	3.	Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).
Bolt Pulls	1.	Bolt stop or bolt release binds.	1.	Free up.
Out	2.	Bolt stop or bolt release broken.	2.	Replace.
	3.	Bolt stop spring damaged.	3.	Replace.
Feeding	1.	Magazine follower binds.	1.	Adjust side angle on magazine.
	2.	Weak or defective follower spring.	2.	Replace spring.
	3.	Magazine spring caught under guard.	з.	Correct.
	4.	Damaged chamfer on bolt head.	4.	Replace bolt, or stone smooth.
	5.	Tabs on follower bent.	5.	Straighten or replace follower.
Loading	1.	Damaged receiver rails.	1.	Polish or reshape.
-	2.	Sharp edge - rear end of chamber.	2.	Remove sharpness.
	3.	Rough loading ramp in receiver.	3.	Polish ramp.

REMINGTON SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD

**BARBER - PRESALE R 0123126** 

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 22

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	Cai	<u>Cause</u> <u>Correction</u>		prrection
Locking	1.	Shallow throat.	1.	Ream.
	2.	Min. head space.	2.	Re-head.
	3.	Damaged chamber.	З.	Re-head.
	4.	Extractor interferes with shell rim.	4.	Fit new extractor (grind relief in new extractor behind claw).
	5.	Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	5.	Free up or replace.
	6.	Burr at ejector hole in bolt.	6.	Debur.
	7.	Sharp corners in bolt lugs.	7.	Stone radius.
				:
Cocking (see Trigger Adjustment)	1.	Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjustment (improper horizontal engagement of sear and connector).	1.	Adjust.
	2.	Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.	2.	Fit new trigger assembly.
	3.	Trigger doesn't retract.	3.	Fit new trigger assembly.
	4.	Corners on sear or connector rounded.	4.	Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.
Bulges or	1.	Oversize chamber.	1.	Replace barrel assembly.
Blows Cases	2.	Max. head space.	2.	Fit new bolt.
	_		_	
Safety	1.	Safe binds (safe works hard).	1.	Free up.
	2.	Safety snap washer stretched out (safe works too freely).	2.	Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin slot.
	3.	Safety damaged.	3.	Replace safety.

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 23

.

# MALFUNCTIONS, POSSIBLE CAUSE AND CORRECTION (Continued)

<u>Malfunction</u>	Ca	use	<u>Cor</u>	rection
Accuracy				
- Group Size	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Crown of barrel damaged. Barrel bore fouled. Enlarged bore. Improper bedding of barrel in stock. Loose sights.	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Recrown. Lead or replace barrel. Replace barrel. Refloat barrel. Tighten or replace.
- Point of Impact	1.2.	Barrel not straight. Improper or loose sights.	1. 2.	Straighten or replace barrel. Tighten or change sights.

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 600 Malfunctions Page 24

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123128

MODEL 600 Sectional View 25

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



MODEL 600 Magnum Introduction

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This bolt action repeater has the same strong action features as Standard Model 600. The barrel is turned extra heavy to keep magnum loads on target. The action, however, is custom-bedded in firm-setting epoxy at barrel bracket slot in stock. A "Delrin" tang support at rear gives added bearing in stock for the magnum action.

This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

The Monte Carlo stock is laminated for the Magnum Model 600 ---- two color select wood laminates are carefully bonded, sealed, and shaped to give strength and rigidity. Custom checkering is applied to grip and forearm of stock and protected overall with the durable and lustrous Du Pont RK-W wood finish.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum. MODEL 600 Magnum Introduction

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Remington has introduced a raised barrel bracket on the Magnum Model 600 Carbine. Long eye relief telescope mounts must be assembled snugly against this bracket. Rear sight may be removed to locate long relief mount bases in forward position. Standard eye relief mounts may also be assembled against bracket and to receiver by removing receiver plug screws.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder - RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

This SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

MAGNUM Parts - See added SECTIONAL VIEW for complete listing of MAGNUM Model.

JFF:T 665 Ilion Res.Div.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 1

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock. See Sketch.



NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

- <u>To Service</u> Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.
  - NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

MODEL 600 Magnum

Assembly Page 2

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# STOCK ASSEMBLY - Continued

- <u>To Service</u> Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.
  - NOTE: Barrel should assemble free-floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position. Consistent accuracy is thus attained ---- shot after shot.
  - NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT.
  - NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.
- <u>To Service</u> Replacement tang supports are interchangeable with no adjustment required.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 3

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# TANG SUPPORT - Continued

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. See sketch.



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of lightweight Du Pont "Delrin" material with expanded rib section at bottom. This insures full magazine capacity for Magnum Carbine.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.
- <u>To Service</u> Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard <u>without expanded rib</u> section on Standard Model 600.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 4

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD - Continued

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into expanded rib section of trigger guard. See sketch.



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 5

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom leaf of magazine spring against trigger guard ---- and insures full Magnum cartridge capacity in magazine.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.



BARBER - PRESALE R 01231362524124

MODEL 600 Magnum

Sectional View

Page 6

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



Page

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sight – bead ramp front and adjustable rear – are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The Instruction Folder/Parts Lists, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

# INDEX

# Page

1

1

2

3 3

3

3

Bolt Final Assembly
Bolt Final Assembly, Components
Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly
Ejector – Ejector Spring
Extractor – Extractor Rivet
Firing Pin Assembly, Components
Front Sight Assembly
Rear Sight Assembly
Rear Sight Assembly, Components
Rib
Trigger Guard
Stock Assembly
Stock Assembly, Components
Magazine Assembly
Magazine Follower
Magazine Spring

Magazine Spacer	3
Safety Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly Components	
Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	4
Trigger & Trigger Connector	
Trigger Housing	4
Trigger Adjustment	
Bolt Stop	
Barrel Assembly	5
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Co	omplete 5
Cycle of Operation	
Malfunctions	
Parts List	
Exploded View	10

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to

REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357 All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1969

# BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. (See Fig. 1). This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



To Service – The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble (To Gun) – Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.

Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; the turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

**BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY** – COMPONENTS – Include Bolt Assembly; Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly – which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (See Fig. 2) Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble – Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation, washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. (See Fig. 3).



To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

# EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector, Drive out extractor rivet – from outside of bolt. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.

To Service — Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cart-ridge case to check extractor tension.

To Reassemble – Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet insde bolt rim; then – peen over protruding, end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS include: Firing pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly. (See Fig. 4).



Precaution: Main spring is under tension.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093..).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank . (See Fig. 5).



To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN AS-SEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY – Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

To Disassemble – Unscrew Sight screw (2). A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassembly rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble – Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** – includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew sight screw (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.

To Reassemble – Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

## REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW

To Disassemble – A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

# · MOARDER OPRESALE R 0123141

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

**RIB** – is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

To Disassemble – Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

## TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

## STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2)., reinforcing screw(2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble ~ Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

**STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS** 

# BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

To Service – Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY — is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

To Disassemble – Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magainze support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

## MAGAZINE FOLLOWER MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screws.

MAGAZINE SPACER – is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

**To Reassemble** – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine Follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

**SAFETY ASSEMBLY** – in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Exploded View.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

**TRIGGER ASSEMBLY** – is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver.

To Service – Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete interchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered, slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing. Remove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemble trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required.

To Reassemble – Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat pins only flush with this slot.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS – See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY – is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of spring–loaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and safety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring.

To Service – Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage flat end of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. Closed end of sear spring seats into housing.

### **TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR**

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.

Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.

To Service – Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.

To Reassemble – Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

# TRIGGER HOUSING

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety carn assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2) trigger stop screw.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

**TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT** - (See Fig. 6). Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



**IMPORTANT:** No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).

Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with adhesive cement.

Pull of Trigger — is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight pull.

Travel of trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin will not fall or gun "fire " as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

# BOLT STOP

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. (See Fig. 7). Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.



To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring locates properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

**BARREL ASSEMBLY** – is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

**To Disassemble** – Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).

To Service – Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) – include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener, Strap is 7/8'' wide. Swivel assemblies are quick – detachable (Q. D. ) type.

## ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL SCREWS TO STOCK

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill(.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw – Use No. 13 drill. Front Swivel Nut – Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tightend to stock with front swivel nut.

# ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL ASSEMBLY (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 8).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

## ASSEMBLE – STRAP TO ASSEMBLED SWIVELS

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. The insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable ( $\Omega$ , D, ) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

### CYCLE OF OPERATION

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives tiring pin forward to strike primer.

## UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

# COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

# EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor.

During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulder in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

### EJECTION

With the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector, As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplised by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

# SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety had two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against Firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

# MALFUNCTIONS

# **Cause and Correction**

# FIRING

Cause:	1. Firing pin damaged.
	2. Firing pin binds.
	3. Firing pin protrusion faulty.
•	4. Trigger assembly out of adjustment.
	5. Faulty ammunition.
Correction:	1. Replace.
	2. Free up or replace.
	3. Replace firing pin.
	4. Adjust.
	5. Replace ammunition.

### UNLOCKING

Cause:	1. See Extraction.
	2. Upset extraction cam on bolt handle
	3. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
	4. Blown or set back primer on shell.
Correction:	1. See Extraction.
	2. Smooth up bolt handle cam.
	3. Deburr.

4. Ammunition may be at fault.

# MRABERODPRESALE R 0123145

EXTRACTIO	N	LOADING		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor broken or damaged.</li> <li>Not enough hook space on extractor.</li> </ol>	Cause:	<ol> <li>Damaged receiver rails.</li> <li>Sharp edge— rear end of chamber.</li> <li>Rough loading ramp in receiver.</li> </ol>	
Correction:	<ol> <li>Height of claw not correct.</li> <li>Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.</li> <li>Eit actuation and sinct</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>Polish or reshape.</li> <li>Remove sharpness.</li> <li>Polish ramp.</li> </ol>	
	<ol> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> </ol>	LOCKING		
BOLT BINDS	3	Cause:	1. Shallow throat. 2. Min, head space.	
Cause:	<ol> <li>Guard screws protrude into bolt track.</li> <li>Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track</li> <li>Bolt handle enterferes in stock.</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>Damaged chamber,</li> <li>Extractor interferes with shell rim,</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough,</li> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt,</li> </ol>	
Correction:	<ol> <li>Damage at rear of bolt lugs.</li> <li>File end of screws.</li> <li>File ends of screws.</li> <li>Clear stock or fit new stock.</li> <li>Stone to blend. Check head space.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>7. Sharp corners in bolt lugs.</li> <li>1. Ream.</li> <li>2. Re-head.</li> <li>3. Re-head.</li> <li>4. Fit new extractor (grind relief in new ex-</li> </ol>	
EJECTION			<ul><li>tractor behind claw).</li><li>5. Free up or replace.</li><li>6. Deburr.</li></ul>	
Cause:	<ol> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>Every structure binds</li> </ol>	COCKING IS	7. Stone radius.	
Correction:	1. Deburr.	COCKING (S	see ingger Aajustment)	
	<ol> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).</li> </ol>	Cause:	<ol> <li>Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjust- ment (improper horizontal engagement of sear and connector.)</li> </ol>	
BOLT PULL	S OUT		2. Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.	
Cause:	<ol> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release binds.</li> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release broken.</li> <li>Bolt stop spring damaged.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>3. Trigger doesn't retract.</li> <li>4. Corners on sear or connector rounded.</li> <li>1. Adjust.</li> </ol>	
Correction:	1. Free up. 2. Replace. 3. Replace.		<ol> <li>2. Fit new trigger assembly.</li> <li>3. Fit new trigger assembly;</li> <li>4. Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.</li> </ol>	
FEEDING		BULGES OR BLOWS CASES		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Magazine follower binds.</li> <li>Weak or defective follower spring.</li> <li>Magazine spring caught under guard.</li> </ol>	Cause: Correction:	<ol> <li>Oversize chamber.</li> <li>Max. head space.</li> <li>Replace barrel assembly.</li> </ol>	
Correction:	<ol> <li>Damaged chamfer on bolt head.</li> <li>Tabs on follower bent.</li> <li>Adjust side angle on magazine.</li> </ol>	SAFETY	2. Fit new bolt.	
	<ol> <li>Replace spring.</li> <li>Correct.</li> <li>Replace bolt, or stone smooth.</li> <li>Straighten or replace follower.</li> </ol>	Cause:	<ol> <li>Safe binds (safe works hard).</li> <li>Safety snap washer stretches out (safe works too freely).</li> <li>Safety damaged.</li> </ol>	
		Correction:	<ol> <li>Free up.</li> <li>Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin slot</li> </ol>	

slot. 3. Replace safety.

# ACCURACY - Group Size

- Cause: 1. Crown of barrel damaged.
  - 2. Barrel bore fouled.
  - 3. Enlarged bore,

5. Loose sights.

- 4. Improper bedding of barrel in stock.
- Correction:
- 1. Recrown. 2. Lead or replace barrel.
- 3. Replace barrel. 4. Refloat barrel.
- 5. Tighten or replace.
- POINT OF IMPACT
- Cause:
- 1. Barrel not straight.
- 2. Improper or loose sights.
- Correction; 1. Straighten or replace barrel.
  - 2. Tighten or change sights.

# MODEL 500 PRESALE R 0123147

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Viev No	v Part . No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	/ Part No.	NAME OF PART
1	26684	Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag. (includes Bar-	32	26795	Safety Assembly (includes Safety and Safety
	26686	Barrel Assembly, 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.	33	21386	Recoil Pad (Magnum only)
	26680	Barrel Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Barrel,	34	25410	Recoil Pad Screw (Magnum only)
		Barrel Bracket, Barrel Stud (6), Receiver)	35	26850	Safety Detent Ball
2	26707	Bolt Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.	36	15432	Safety Detent Spring
		Mag. (includes Bolt Body Assembly and Bolt	3/	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
	26705	Bolt Assembly 308 Win (includes Bolt Body	30	15666	Sear Safety Cam
	10/00	Assembly and Bolt Handle)	40	24476	Sear Pin
	26702	Bolt Final Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM	41	17047	Sear Spring
		Rem. Mag. (includes Bolt Assembly, Ejector,	42	15416	Sight Screw
		Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extrac-	43	10708	Sight Washer
1	26700	Bolt Fingl Assembly 308 Win (includes Bolt		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete
	10/00	Assembly, Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring,			Includes: 44 thru 49
		Extractor, Etractor Rivet, Firing Pin Assembly)	44	15376	Fastener
3	15409	Bolt Plug	43	1535/	Front Swivel Nut
4	15412	Bolt Stop	40	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
2	24484	Bolt Stop Spring	48	26625	Sling Strap Assembly, 7/8"
"	15741	Butt Plate (Model 600 only)	49	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q.D. (each)
	25410	Butt Plate Screw (Model 600 only)	50	27651	Stock Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.
7	17017	Ejector			(2) Stock Swind Servin Boot Swind Screw
8	17676	Eector Pin	ļ		Front Front Swivel Nut Reinforcing Screw)
	15709	Extension 350 Rem Mag. 6.5 MM Rum Mag.		27650	Stock Assembly (includes Butt Plate, Butt Plate
10	16254	Extractor	_		Screw (2), and Stock)
11	27341	Extractor Rivet, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.	51	15883	Tring Support (Magnum only)
		Mag.	53	17049	Trigger
	27340	Extractor Rivet (except 222 Rem.)		26730	Trigger Assembly (includes Trigger Housing,
131	26715	Firing Pin Assembly (includes Bolt Plug Firing			Sear Safety Cam, Sear Spring, Trigger, Trig-
		Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring)			ger Adjusting Screw (2), Trigger Connector, Trigger Pin, Trigger Spring, Trigger Stop
14	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin			Screw)
15	23321	Firing Pin Head	55	15430	Trigger Connector
16	15653	Front Guard Screw	56	15429	Trigger Housing
17	2/303	Front Sight Assembly (Includes Front Sight and	57	24477	Trigger Pin
18	15648	Magazine, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.	58	17978	Trigger Spring
	27260	Magazine, 308 Win., 6MM Rem., 243 Win.	59	17053	Trigger Stop Screw
19	15667	Magazine Follower, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM	1		
	17056	Kem, Mag. Magazing Follower			ADDITIONAL CALIBER PARTS
20	17891	Magazine Spring			
21	15411	Main Spring			(lage pilowit in peciligual Alem)
22	17580	Rear Guard Screw		26682	Barrel Assembly, 35 Rem (Superseded)
	26841	Rear Sight Assembly (includes Rear Sight Eleva-		20081	Barrel Assembly, 222 Kem.
		niece, Rear Sight Leof, Rear Sight Windage		26685	Barrel Assembly, 243 Win.
		Screw)		26706	Bolt Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
23	15600	Rear Sight Base, 350 Rem. Mag.	1	26775	Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem.
	15727	Rear Sight Base	1	26/01	Bolt Final Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
24	15733	Rear Sight Elevation Screw		15852	Elector, 222 Rem
26	15728	Rear Sight Leaf		15850	Extractor, 222 Rem.
27	15418	Rear Sight Nut	1	27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem.
8 8	15732	Rear Sight Windage Screw	1	27366	Front Sight Assembly, 6 MM Rem., 243 Win.
10	15778	Rear Sight Wrench	ł	27201	Magazine, 222 Kem
۲۷	15651	Receiver ring Screw 250 Rom Mag 6.5 MM		16793	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.
		Rem. Maa.		15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.
	18186	Reinforcing Screw		17983	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem.
30	15488	Rib		15600	Rear Sight Base, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
31	15417	Rib Screw		NOTE: S	ee basic Parts List for parts not listed above.
			1		

VIEW

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder – RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

The SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

# MOEDAIRBEERO-MARESAULEAR 0123150

STOCK ASSEMBLY – is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock.

NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

To Service – Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.

NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

To Service – Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.

NOTE: Barrel should assemble free – floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position.

NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT'

NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.

To Reassemble – Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. (See Fig. 1).



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

### TRIGGER GUARD

**To Disassemble** – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.

To Service – Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard on Standard Model 600.

To Reassemble – Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into well in trigger guard. (See Fig. 2).



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

NOTE: Short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom of magazine spring against trigger guard ---- and insures full magnum cartridge in magazine.

To Reassemble – Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sight – bead ramp front and adjustable rear – are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The Instruction Folder/Parts Lists, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

# INDEX

# Page

1

1

1

1

2

2

2

2

3

3

3

3

3

3

### ..... Bolt Final Assembly Bolt Final Assembly, Components Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly Ejector - Ejector Spring Extractor – Extractor Rivet Firing Pin Assembly, Components Front Sight Assembly Rear Sight Assembly Rear Sight Assembly, Components Rıb ..... ..... Trigger Guard Stock Assembly Stock Assembly, Components Magazine Assembly Magazine Follower Magazine Spring .....

Magazine Spacer	3
Safety Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly Components	4
Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	4
Trigger & Trigger Connector	4
Trigger Housing	4
Trigger Adjustment	4
Bolt Stop	4
Barrel Assembly	5
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	5
Cycle of Operation	5
Malfunctions	6
Parts List	9
Exploded View	10

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilian, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1969

Page

# **BARBER - PRESALE R 0123152** MODEL 600

# BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. (See Fig. 1). This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



To Service – The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble (To Gun) – Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.

Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; the turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - Include Bolt Assembly; Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly - which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

## FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble -- Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (See Fig. 2) Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble – Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. (See Fig. 3).



To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector, Drive out extractor rivet – from outside of bolt. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.

To Service – Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cartridge case to check extractor tension.

To Reassemble – Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet insde bolt rim; then – peen over protruding, end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS include: Firing pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly. (See Fig. 4).



Precaution: Main spring is under tension.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093..).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank . (See Fig. 5).



To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN AS SEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

To Disassemble – Unscrew Sight screw (2). A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassembly rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble – Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** – includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew sight screw (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.

To Reassemble – Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW

To Disassemble – A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

MODEL 600

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

RIB - is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

To Disassemble – Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard, Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), reinforcing screw(2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

To Service – Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

To Disassemble – Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magainze support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER MAGAZINE SPRING

- To Disassemble Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.
- To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screws.

MAGAZINE SPACER - is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine Follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY — in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Exploded View.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver.

To Service – Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete interchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered, slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing. Remove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemble trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required.

To Reassemble – Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat pins only flush with this slot.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY – is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of spring—loaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and safety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring.

To Service – Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage flat end of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. Closed end of sear spring seats into housing.

### TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly, Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin, Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.

Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.

To Service – Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.

To Reassemble – Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

## TRIGGER HOUSING

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2) trigger stop screw.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - (See Fig. 6). Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).

Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with adhesive cement.

Pull of Trigger – is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight pull.

Travel of trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin will not fall or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

### BOLT STOP

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. (See Fig. 7). Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

MODEL 600



To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring locates properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

BARREL ASSEMBLY – is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove sights and rib, Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).

To Service – Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) – include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener, Strap is 7/8'' wide. Swivel assemblies are quick – detachable (Q. D. ) type.

ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL SCREWS TO STOCK

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill(.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw – Use No. 13 drill. Front Swivel Nut – Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink, barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tightend to stock with front swivel nut.

## ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL ASSEMBLY (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 8).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

### ASSEMBLE - STRAP TO ASSEMBLED SWIVELS

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. The insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q, D, ) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

# CYCLE OF OPERATION

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

## COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A carn at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor.

During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulder in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

## EJECTION

With the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector, As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplised by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

# SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety had two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against Firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

# MALFUNCTIONS Cause and Correction

### cause and correct

# FIRING

Cause:	<ol> <li>Firing pin damaged.</li> </ol>
	2. Firing pin binds.
	3. Firing pin protrusion faulty.
•	4. Trigger assembly out of adjustment.
	5. Faulty ammunition.
Correction:	1. Replace.
	2. Free up or replace.
	3. Replace firing pin.
	4. Adjust.
	5. Replace ammunition.

## UNLOCKING

Cause:	1. See Extraction.
	2. Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.
	3. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
	4. Blown or set back primer on shell.
Correction:	1. See Extraction.
	2. Smooth up bolt handle cam.
	3. Deburr.
	4. Ammunition may be at fault.

# MODEL 600

EXTRACTION		LOADING			
Cause :	<ol> <li>Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor broken or damaged.</li> <li>Not enough hook space on extractor.</li> </ol>	Cause:	<ol> <li>Damaged receiver rails.</li> <li>Sharp edge— rear end of chamber.</li> <li>Rough loading ramp in receiver.</li> </ol>		
Correction:	<ol> <li>Height of claw not correct.</li> <li>Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.</li> <li>Eit and extractor and rivel.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>Polish or reshape.</li> <li>Remove sharpness.</li> <li>Polish ramp.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> </ol>	LOCKING			
BOLT BINDS		Cause:	<ol> <li>Shallow throat.</li> <li>Min. head space.</li> <li>Demograd shamber</li> </ol>		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Guard screws protrude into bolt track.</li> <li>Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track</li> <li>Bolt handle enterferes in stock.</li> <li>Damage at rear of bolt lugs.</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>Damaged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor interferes with shell rim.</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>Sharp corners in bolt lues.</li> </ol>		
Correction:	<ol> <li>File end of screws.</li> <li>File ends of screws.</li> <li>Clear stock or fit new stock.</li> <li>Stone to blend. Check head space.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>Sharp conters in bolt hugs.</li> <li>Ream.</li> <li>Re-head.</li> <li>Fit new extractor (grind relief in new ex- tension behind alout)</li> </ol>		
EJECTION			5. Free up or replace. 6. Deburr.		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>Extractor binds.</li> </ol>	COCKING	7. Stone radius.		
Correction:	<ol> <li>Deburr.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).</li> </ol>	Cause:	<ol> <li>Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjust- ment (improper horizontal engagement of adjust-</li> </ol>		
BOLT PULLS OUT			<ol> <li>Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.</li> </ol>		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release binds.</li> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release broken.</li> <li>Bolt stop spring damaged.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>Trigger doesn't retract.</li> <li>Corners on sear or connector rounded.</li> <li>Adjust.</li> </ol>		
Correction:	1. Free up. 2. Replace. 3. Replace.		<ol> <li>2. Fit new trigger assembly.</li> <li>3. Fit new trigger assembly;</li> <li>4. Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.</li> </ol>		
FEEDING		BULGES OF	R BLOWS CASES		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Magazine follower binds.</li> <li>Weak or defective follower spring.</li> </ol>	Cause:	1. Oversize chamber. 2. Max. head space.		
	<ol> <li>Magazine spring caught under guard.</li> <li>Damaged chamfer on bolt head.</li> <li>Tabs on follower bear</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>Replace barrel assembly.</li> <li>Fit new bolt.</li> </ol>		
Correction:	<ol> <li>Adjust side angle on magazine.</li> <li>Replace spring.</li> </ol>	SAFETY			
	<ol> <li>Correct.</li> <li>Replace bolt, or stone smooth.</li> <li>Straighten or replace follower.</li> </ol>	Cause:	<ol> <li>Safe binds (safe works hard).</li> <li>Safety snap washer stretches out (safe works too freely).</li> <li>Safety snap washer stretches out (safe works too freely).</li> </ol>		
		Correction:	<ol> <li>Safety damaged.</li> <li>Free up.</li> <li>Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin slot.</li> </ol>		

3. Replace safety.

# ACCURACY - Group Size

- Cause: 1. Crown of barrel damaged.
  - 2. Barrel bore fouled.
  - 3. Enlarged bore.
    - 4. Improper bedding of barrel in stock.

5. Loose sights.

Correction: 1. Recrown.

- 2. Lead or replace barrel.
- 3. Replace barrel.
- 4. Refloat barrel.
- 5. Tighten or replace.

# POINT OF IMPACT

- 1. Barrel not straight.
- 2. Improper or loose sights.
- Correction;

Cause:

- 1. Straighten or replace barrel,
- Tighten or change sights.

MODEL 600

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART .	View Na.	Part No,	NAME OF PART
1	26684	Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag. (includes Bar-	32	26795	Safety Assembly (includes Safety and Safety Thumbaiece)
	24484	Barrel Assembly, 6.5 MM Rem, Mag.	33	21386	Recoil Pad (Magnum only)
i	20080	Barrel Assembly 308 Win, (includes Barrel,	34	25410	Recail Pad Screw (Magnum only)
i i	10000	Barrel Bracket Barrel Stud (6), Receiver)	35	26850	Safety Detent Ball
2	26707	Bolt Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.	36	15432	Safety Detent Spring
•		Mag. (includes Bolt Body Assembly and Bolt	37	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
		Handle)	38	17044	Safety Snap Washer
i	26705	Bolt Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Bolt Body	39	15666	Sear Safety Cam
		Assembly and Boit Handle)	40	24476	Sear Pinger
	26702	Bolt Final Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM	41	17047	Sear Spring
		Rem. Mag. (includes Bolt Assembly, Ejector,	42	15416	Sight Screw
1		Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extrac-	43	10708	Sight Washer
		tor Rivet, Firing Pin Assembly)		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete
	26700	Bolt Final Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Bolt			Includes: 44 thru 49
		Assembly, Elector, Elector Pin, Elector Spring,	44	15376	Fastener
	15.00	Extractor, ciractor kivel, rining rin Assembly)	45	15357	Front Swivel Nut
5	15409	Bolt Stop	46	15356	Front Swivel Screw
-	7442	Bolt Stop Pin	47	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
1 1	15413	Bolt Stop Spring	48	26625	Sling Strap Assembly, 7/8"
	15741	Butt Plate (Model 600 only)	49	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q.D. (each)
	25410	Butt Plate Screw (Model 600 only)	50	27651	Stock Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.
7	17017	Elector			Mag. (includes Recoil Pad, Recoil Pad Screw
8	17676	Eector Pin			(2), Stock, Swivel Screw, Rear; Swivel Screw,
9	17019	Ejector Spring		27450	Front; Front Swivel Nut, Reinforcing Screw)
10	15709	Extractor, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Mag		2/030	Stock Assembly (includes built ridle, built ridle
	16254	Extractor	51	15007	Toop Support (Magnum only)
-11	27341	Extractor Rivet, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.	52	15435	Trigger
ĺ		Mag.	53	17049	Trigger Adjusting Screw
1	27340	Extractor Rivet (except 222 Rem.)		26730	Trigger Assembly Lincludes Trigger Housing,
12	74715	Firing rin Firing Rin Assembly lincluder Bolt Plug Firing	i	}	Sear Safety Cam, Sear Spring, Trigger, Trig-
	20715	Pin Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head.		1	ger Adjusting Screw (2), Trigger Connector,
i		Main Spring	ſ		Trigger Pin, Trigger Spring, Trigger Stop
14	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin			Screw)
15	23321	Firing Pin Head	54	15430	Trigger Connector
16	15053	Front Guard Screw	55	15437	Trigger Guard
17	27365	Front Sight Assembly (includes Front Sight and	57	24477	Trigger Pin
	15110	Front Sight Bead)	58	17978	Trigger Spring
101	12040	Magazine, 308 Win, 6MM Rem, 243 Win	59	17053	Trigger Stop Screw
19	15667	Magazine Follower, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM	1		
	1000.	Rem Mag.			
i	17056	Magazine Follower	i i	1	ADDITIONAL CALIBER PARTS
20 İ	17891	Magazine Spring		}	(Not Shown in Sectional View)
21	15411	Main Spring .			
22	17580	Rear Guard Screw	[	26682	Barrel Assembly, 35 Rem (Superseded)
	26841	Rear Sight Assembly fincludes Rear Sight Eleva-	1	20081	Porrel Assembly, 222 Kem.
		tion Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eye-	1	26685	Barrel Assembly, 243 Win
1		piece, kear signt Lear, kear signt windage		26706	Balt Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
	15400	Screwi Root Sight Base 150 Rom Mag	{	26775	Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem.
23	15777	Rear Sight Base		26701	Bolt Final Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
24	15733	Rear Sight Elevation Screw		26770	Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem.
25	15726	Rear Sight Eyepiece		15852	Ejector, 222 Rem.
26	15728	Rear Sight Leaf	1	15850	Extractor, 222 Rem.
27	15418	Rear Sight Nut		27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem.
28	15732	Rear Sight Windage Screw		27366	Front Sight Assembly, 6 MM Rem., 243 Win.
	15778	Rear Sight Wrench	1	2/261	Magazine, 222 Rem.
29	17034	Receiver Plug Screw	1	14702	Magazine, JJ Kem. (Superseded) Magazine Follower, 222, Asm
	15651	Reinforcing Screw, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM	1	15742	Magazine ronower, 222 Kem. Magazine Spaces 222 Par
	10104	Rem. Mag.	1	17081	Magazine Spring 222 Rem
٥٢	1 15488	Removeing screw	1	15600	Rear Sight Base, 35 Rem, (Superseded)
31	15417	Rib Screw	1	NOTE	See basic Parts List for parts not listed above
		·······	1		and and a dist for parts light listed above,
	1		1	1	
	•		1		
			1		
EXPLODED VIEW MODEL 600

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder - RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

The SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

### MODEL 600 MAGNUM

STOCK ASSEMBLY  $\rightarrow$  is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock.

NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

To Service – Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.

NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

To Service – Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.

NOTE: Barrel should assemble free – floating into replaceinent stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position.

NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated property at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT'

NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.

To Reassemble – Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. (See Fig. 1).



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble -- Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.

To Service – Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard on Standard Model 600.

To Reassemble – Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into well in trigger guard. (See Fig. 2).



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE: Short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom of magazine spring against trigger guard ———— and insures full magnum cartridge in magazine.

To Reassemble – Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

MODEL 600

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sight – bead ramp front and adjustable rear – are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The Instruction Folder/Parts Lists, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

# INDEX

# Page

1

1

1

1

2

2

2

2

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

#### Bolt Final Assembly ------Bolt Final Assembly, Components Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly Ejector - Ejector Spring Extractor - Extractor Rivet Firing Pin Assembly, Components Front Sight Assembly Rear Sight Assembly Rear Sight Assembly, Components Rib ..... Trigger Guard -----Stock Assembly -----Stock Assembly, Components Magazine Assembly -----Magazine Follower ..... Magazine Spring

Magazine Spacer	3
Safety Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly Components	4
Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	4
Trigger & Trigger Connector	4
Trigger Housing	4
Trigger Adjustment	4
Bolt Stop	4
Barrel Assembly	5
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	5
Cycle of Operation	5
Malfunctions	6
Parts List	9
Exploded View	10

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1973

Page

### MODEL 600

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. (See Fig. 1). This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



To Service – The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble (To Gun) – Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.

Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; the turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS – Include Bolt Assembly; Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly – which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (See Fig. 2) Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble – Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into to position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. (See Fig. 3).



To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

#### EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector, Drive out extractor rivet – from outside of bolt. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened ex. tractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.

To Service – Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cartridge case to check extractor tension.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS include: Firing pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly. (See Fig. 4).



Precaution: Main spring is under tension.

To Service —All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093..).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank . (See Fig. 5).



To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN AS-SEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

To Disassemble – Unscrew Sight screw (2). A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassembly rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble – Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY – includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew sight screw (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.

To Reassemble – Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW

To Disassemble – A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

2

MODEL 600

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

 $RIB \sim$  is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

To Disassemble -- Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard, Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2)., reinforcing screw(2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

#### BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

To Service - Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

To Disassemble – Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magainze support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screws.

MAGAZINE SPACER – is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine Follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY – in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Exploded View.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY – is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver.

To Service – Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete interchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered, slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing. Remove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemble trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required.

To Reassemble – Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat pins only flush with this slot.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS – See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY — is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of spring—loaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and satety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring.

To Service – Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage flat end of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. Closed end of sear spring seats into housing.

#### TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.

Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.

To Service – Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.

To Reassemble – Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2) trigger stop screw.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - (See Fig. 6). Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).

Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with adhesive cement.

Pull of Trigger - is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight pull.

Travel of trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin will not fall or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

#### BOLT STOP

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. (See Fig. 7). Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

## MODEL 600



To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring locates properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

BARREL ASSEMBLY – is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).

To Service — Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) — include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener, Strap is 7/8'' wide. Swivel assemblies are quick – detachable (Q. D. ) type.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL SCREWS TO STOCK

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill(.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill. Front Swivel Nut - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tightend to stock with front swivel nut.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL ASSEMBLY (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 8).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

#### ASSEMBLE - STRAP TO ASSEMBLED SWIVELS

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. The insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable ( $\Omega$ . D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

#### CYCLE OF OPERATION

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

### MODEL 600

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor.

During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulder in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

With the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector, As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplised by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety had two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against Firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

# MALFUNCTIONS

# **Cause and Correction**

### FIRING

Cause:	1. Firing pin damaged.
	2. Firing pin binds.
	3. Firing pin protrusion faulty.
	4. Trigger assembly out of adjustment.
	5. Faulty ammunition.
Correction:	1. Replace.
	2. Free up or replace.
	3. Replace firing pin.
	4. Adjust.
	5. Replace ammunition.

#### UNLOCKING

- Cause:1. See Extraction.2. Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.3. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.4. Blown or set back primer on shell.Correction:1. See Extraction.
  - 2. Smooth up bolt handle cam.
    - 3. Deburr.
    - 4. Ammunition may be at fault.

# MODEL 600

 $\langle \cdot \rangle$ 

EXTRACTIC	N	LOADING	
Cause:	1. Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.	Cause:	1. Damaged receiver rails.
	<ol><li>Extractor broken or damaged.</li></ol>		2. Sharp edge- rear end of chamber.
	<ol><li>Not enough hook space on extractor.</li></ol>		3. Rough loading ramp in receiver.
	4. Height of claw not correct.	Correction:	1. Polish or reshape.
Correction:	1. Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel as-		2. Remove sharpness.
	sembly if enlarged.		3. Polish ramp.
	2. Fit new extractor and rivet.		
	3. Fit new extractor and rivet.	LOCKING	
	<ol><li>Fit new extractor and rivet.</li></ol>		
		Cause:	1. Shallow throat.
BOLT BIND:	5		2. Min, head space.
•	1. Guard arrows arounds into holt track		3. Damaged chamber.
Cause:	2. Quard screws protrude into boit track.		4. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
	2. Receiver plug screws protrude into boit track		5. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
	3. Bolt nangle enterteres in stock.		6. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
• · ·	4. Damage at rear of bolt lugs.		7. Sharp corners in bolt lugs.
Correction:	1. File end of screws.	Correction:	1. Ream.
	2. File ends of screws.	. •	2. Re—head.
	J. Clear stock of fit new stock.		3. Re-head.
	4. Stone to blend, Check head space.		4. Fit new extractor (grind relief in new ex-
C ICOTION			tractor behind claw).
EJECTION			5. Free up or replace.
			6. Deburr.
Cause:	1. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.		7 Stone radius.
	2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.		
	3. Extractor binds.	COCKING (	See trigger Adjustment)
Correction:	1. Deburr.		
	2. Free up or replace.	Cause:	1. Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjust-
	3. Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).		ment (improper horizontal engagement of
			sear and connector.)
BOLT PUL	LS OUT		<ol> <li>Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.</li> </ol>
Courses	8 Bolt stop or bolt release binds.		3. Trigger doesn't retract.
Cause.	2 Bolt stop or bolt release broken.		4. Corners on sear or connector rounded.
	3 Bolt stop spring damaged.	Correction:	1. Adjust
Correction:	t Free up		2. Fit new trigger assembly.
Correction.	2 Replace		3. Fit new trigger assembly:
	3. Replace.		4. Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.
FEEDING		BULGES OF	BLOWS CASES
Cause:	1. Magazine follower binds.	Cause:	1. Oversize chamber.
	2. Weak or defective follower spring.		2. Max. head space.
	3. Magazine spring caught under guard.	Correction:	1. Replace barrel assembly.
	4. Damaged chamfer on bolt head.		2. Fit new bolt.
	5. Tabs on follower bent.		
Correction:	1. Adjust side angle on magazine.	SAFETY	
	2. Replace spring.		
	3. Correct.	Cause:	1. Safe binds (safe works hard).
	4. Replace bolt, or stone smooth.		2. Safety snap washer stretches out (safe works
	5. Straighten or replace follower.		too freely).
	- ,		3. Safety damaged.
		Correction:	1. Free up.
			2. Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin
			slot.

3. Replace safety.

# ACCURACY - Group Size

Cause:	1. Crown of barrel damaged.
	2. Barrel bore fouled.
	3. Enlarged bore.
	4. Improper bedding of barrel in stock
	5. Loose sights.
Correction:	1. Recrown.
	<ol><li>Lead or replace barrel.</li></ol>
	3. Replace barrel.
	4. Refloat barrel.

5. Tighten or replace.

### POINT OF IMPACT

Cause:

1. Barrel not straight.

2. Improper or loose sights.

Correction; 1. S

Straighten or replace barrel.
 Tighten or change sights.

MODEL 600

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View Na.	r Part No.	NAME OF PART
1	26684	Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag. (includes Bar-	32	26795	Safety Assembly (includes Safety and Safety
	24494	Parral Arrambly 6.5 MM Rom Mar	27	21784	Possil Rad (Magnum aslu)
	20000	Barrel Assembly, 0.5 mm Kein, mag.	33	25410	Recoil Pad (Magnum only)
	20080	Barrel Assembly, 500 Win. (Includes Barrel, Barrel Bracket Barrel Stud (A) Pereiver)	35	23410	Safety Detast Ball
2	24707	Poli Assembly 350 Per Mag A 5 MM Per	1 74	15472	Sofety Detent Series
1	20/0/	Mag (includes Bolt Body Assembly and Bolt	1 37	17043	Safety Biyet Bin
		Handle)	1 28	17044	Sofety Span Washer
	24705	Rolt Arrembly 308 Win (includer Bolt Body	1 20	15666	Sear Safaty Cam
	20/05	Assembly and Balt Handle)	1 40	24476	Sear Pin
	24702	Bolt Final Assembly 350 Rem Mag. 65 MM	41	17047	Sear Spring
	10/01	Rom Mag (includer Bolt Accombly, Elector	1 12	15416	Sight Serger
		Fiertor Pin Fiertor Sorian Extractor Extract	43	14948	Sight Washer
		tor Rivet Firing Pin Assembly)		10,000	
	24700	Bolt Fingl Assembly 308 Win (includes Bolt		20990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete
	10/00	Assembly Ejector Ejector Pin Ejector Soring		ł	Includes: 44 thru 49
		Extractor, Etractor Rivet, Firing Pin Assembly	44	15376	Fastener
7 İ	15400	Bolt Plug	· 45	15357	Front Swivel Nut
4	15412	Bolt Stop	46	15356	Front Swivel Screw
5	21184	Bolt Stop Pin	47	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
11	15/17	Bolt Stop Soring	48	26625	Sling Strap Assembly, 7/8"
~	15741	Butt Plate (Model 600 only)	49	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q.D. (each)
	25410	Butt Plote Screw (Model 600 colu)	50	27651	Stock Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.
7	17017	Fiertor	1		Mag. (includes Recoil Pad. Recoil Pad Screw
	17474	Fector Pin			(2), Stock, Swivel Screw, Rear: Swivel Screw.
31	17010	Elector Spring			Front: Front Swivel Nut. Reinforcing Screw)
Λł	15700	Extractor 150 Perm Mag. 6.5 MM Perm Mag.		27650	Stock Assembly (includes Butt Plate, Butt Plate
٩ļ	10707	Extractor			Screw (2), and Stock)
1	272.41	Extractor River 350 Rem Mag. 6.5 MM Rem	51	15883	Tang Support (Magnum only)
'	27 341	Maa	52	15435	Trigger
	27240	Fylractor Rivet (avcent 222 Rem )	53	17049	Trigger Adjusting Screw
<b>,</b>	25310	Ering Pin		26730	Trigger Assembly (includes Trigger Housing,
÷ i	24715	Firing Pin Assembly (includer Bolt Plug Firing		} .	Sear Safety Cam, Sear Spring, Trigger, Trig-
	207.0	Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring)			ger Adjusting Screw (2), Trigger Connector, Trigger Pin, Trigger Spring, Trigger Stop
4	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin			Screw)
51	23321	Firing Pin Head	54	15436	Irigger Connector
ó	15653	Front Guard Screw	55	15437	Irigger Guard
7	27365	Front Sight Assembly (includes Front Sight and	50	15429	Trigger Housing
		Front Sight Bead)	1 27	244//	frigger Pin
8	15648	Magazine, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.	28	17978	trigger Spring
- 1	27260	Magazine, 308 Win., 6MM Rem., 243 Win.	29	17053	rigger Stop Screw
91	15667	Magazine Follower, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM		Į	
		Rem. Mag.			
-	17056	Magazine follower			ADDITIONAL CALIBER PARTS
0	17891	Magazine Spring		1	(Not Shown in Sectional View)
11	15411	Main Spring			
<b>Z</b>	17580	Rear Guard Screw		26682	barrel Assembly, 35 Rem (Superseded)
	20841	Kear Sight Assembly lincludes Rear Sight Eleva-		20081	barrel Assembly, 222 Rem.
- í		tion screw, Kear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eye		20083	barrei Assembly, o MM Kem.
ļ		piece, Rear Sight Leat, Rear Sight Windage		20085	barrei Assembly, 243 Win.
. 1	14400	Screw)		1 20/00	poir Assembly, 35 Kem. (Superseded)
! <b>د</b>	13800	Kear Sight Base, 350 Rem. Mag.		26//5	Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem.
	13/27	kear sight base		20/01	politrinal Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
4 1	15/33	Rear Sight Elevation Screw		26770	Boll Final Assembly, 222 Rem.
21	15/26	Rear Sight Eyepiece		15852	Ejector, 222 Rem.
	15/28	kear sight Leat		13850	Extractor, 222 Kem,
1	12418	Rear Sight Nut		2/342	Extractor River, 222 Rem.
5	13/32	Kear Sight Windage Screw		2/300	rront sight Assembly, 6 MM Rem., 243 Win.
1	13/78	kear Sight Wrench		2/201	Magazine, 222 Rem.
7	17034	Receiver Plug Screw		2/202	Magazine, 35 Kem. (Superseded)
ļ	12021	keinforcing Screw, 350 Kem. Mag., 6.5 MM		10/93	magazine rollower, 222 Rem.
	1010/	Rem. Mag.		13/42	magazine Spacer, 222 Kem.
<u>ا</u>	16/00	ne service ser	1	1/783	Magazine spring, 222 Rem.
; i	13488	RID		13000	Rear signt base, 35 Kem, (Superseded)
13	12417	RID SLIEW		NOTE: 1	See basic Parts List for parts not listed above.
4					
			1	1	

EXPLODED

VIEW

MODEL 600

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



10

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder – RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

The SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

### MODEL 600 MAGNUM

STOCK ASSEMBLY  $\rightarrow$  is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock.

NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

To Service – Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.

NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

To Service – Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.

NOTE: Barrel should assemble free – floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position.

NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT\*

NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

To Disassemble - Remove stock assembly, Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.

To Reassemble – Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. (See Fig. 1).



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.

To Service – Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard on Standard Model 600.

To Reassemble – Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into well in trigger guard. (See Fig. 2).



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE: Short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom of magazine spring against trigger guard ---- and insures full magnum cartridge in magazine.

To Reassemble – Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

MODEL 600 - FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

FROM 1973 MANUAL

,

,

Page

FROM 1973 FIELD MANUAL

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sight – bead ramp front and adjustable rear – are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The Instruction Folder/Parts Lists, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

# INDEX

# Page

3

3

3

3

3

Bolt Final	Assembly			
Bolt Final	Assembly, (	Components		
Firing Pin	Assembly fi	rom Bolt Ass	embly ·	
Ejector -	Ejector Spri	ng		
Extractor	- Extractor	Rivet	*******	
Firing Pin	Assembly, C	Components		
Front Sig	nt Assembly			
Rear Sigh	t Assembly			
Rear Sigh	t Assembly,	Components		*****************
Rib		***********		******
Trigger G	uard			*********
Stock Ass	embly			******
Stock Ass	embly, Com	ponents		
Magazine	Assembly -			
Magazine	Follower			
Magazine	Coring			
wayazine		*******************		

(

l

Magazine Spacer	3
Safety Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly Components	4
Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	4
Trigger & Trigger Connector	4
Trigger Housing	4
Trigger Adjustment	4
Bolt Stop	4
Barrel Assembly	5
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	5
Cycle of Operation	5
Malfunctions	6
Parts List	9
Exploded View	10

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

### BARBER - PRESALE R 0123179 MODEL 600

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. (See Fig. 1). This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



To Service – The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble (To Gun) – Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.

Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; the turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

**BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS – Include Bolt** Assembly; Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly – which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (See Fig. 2) Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble – Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into to position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. (See Fig. 3).



To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

### EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector, Drive out extractor rivet – from outside of bolt. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.

To Service – Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cart-ridge case to check extractor tension.

To Reassemble – Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet insde bolt rim; then – peen over protruding, end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS include: Firing pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly. (See Fig. 4).



Precaution: Main spring is under tension.

To Service –All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093..).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank . (See Fig. 5).



To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN AS-SEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY – Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

To Disassemble – Unscrew Sight screw (2). A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassembly rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble – Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** — includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew sight screw (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.

To Reassemble – Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

#### REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW

To Disassemble – A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

**RIB** – is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

To Disassemble – Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble -- Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2)., reinforcing screw(2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

#### BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

To Service – Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order,

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY — is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

To Disassemble – Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magainze support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screws.

MAGAZINE SPACER — is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine Follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY — in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Exploded View.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY — is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver.

To Service – Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete interchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered, slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing. Remove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemble trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required.

To Reassemble – Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat pins only flush with this slot.

**TRIGGER ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS –** See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY — is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of spring—loaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and safety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring.

To Service – Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage flat end of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. Closed end of sear spring seats into housing.

#### **TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR**

(

í

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.

Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.

To Service — Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.

To Reassemble – Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

# TRIGGER HOUSING

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2) trigger stop screw.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - (See Fig. 6). Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



**IMPORTANT:** No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).

Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with adhesive cement.

Pull of Trigger – is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight pull.

Travel of trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin will not fall or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

#### BOLT STOP

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. (See Fig. 7). Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

4



To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring locates properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

BARREL ASSEMBLY — is factory—listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).

To Service – Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) — include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener, Strap is 7/8'' wide. Swivel assemblies are quick – detachable (Q. D. ) type.

# ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL SCREWS TO STOCK

**Rear Swivel Screw** – Use No. 15 size drill(.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw – Use No. 13 drill. Front Swivel Nut – Use 3/8 inch drill. Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at 90° with barrel radius

Drill hole completely thru stock at 90° with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tightend to stock with front swivel nut.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL ASSEMBLY (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 8).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

#### ASSEMBLE - STRAP TO ASSEMBLED SWIVELS

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. The insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable ( $\Omega$ . D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

#### CYCLE OF OPERATION

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from re-

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor.

During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulder in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

With the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring—loaded ejector, As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver. allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

1

Locking cycle is accomplised by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety had two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against Firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

# MALFUNCTIONS

# **Cause and Correction**

#### FIRING

Cause:	<ol> <li>Firing pin damaged.</li> <li>Firing pin binds.</li> <li>Firing pin protrusion faulty.</li> <li>Trigger assembly out of adjustment.</li> <li>Faulty ammunition.</li> </ol>
Correction:	<ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Replace firing pin.</li> <li>Adjust.</li> <li>Replace ammunition.</li> </ol>

#### UNLOCKING

- Cause: 1. See Extraction.
  - 2. Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.
  - 3. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
  - 4. Blown or set back primer on shell.
- Correction: 1. See Extraction.
  - 2. Smooth up bolt handle cam.
  - 3. Deburr.
  - 4. Ammunition may be at fault.

# MODEL 000 PRESALE R 0123185

EXTRACTION		LOADING			
Cause: Correction:	<ol> <li>Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor broken or damaged.</li> <li>Not enough hook space on extractor.</li> <li>Height of claw not correct.</li> <li>Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.</li> </ol>	Cause: Correction:	<ol> <li>Damaged receiver rails.</li> <li>Sharp edge- rear end of chamber.</li> <li>Rough loading ramp in receiver.</li> <li>Polish or reshape.</li> <li>Remove sharpness.</li> <li>Polish ramp.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>2. Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>3. Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>4. Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> </ol>	LOCKING			
BOLT BINDS	;	Cause:	1. Shallow throat. 2. Min. head space.		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Guard screws protrude into bolt track.</li> <li>Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track</li> <li>Bolt handle enterferes in stock.</li> <li>Damage at rear of bolt lugs.</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>Damaged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor interferes with shell rim.</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>Sharp corners in bolt lugs.</li> </ol>		
Correction:	<ol> <li>File end of screws.</li> <li>File ends of screws.</li> <li>Clear stock or fit new stock.</li> <li>Stone to blend. Check head space.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>Ream.</li> <li>Re-head.</li> <li>Re-head.</li> <li>Fit new extractor (grind relief in new extractor hebind claw)</li> </ol>		
EJECTION			5. Free up or replace. 6. Deburr.		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>Extractor binds.</li> </ol>	COCKING (S	7. Stone radius.		
Correction:	<ol> <li>Deburr.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).</li> </ol>	Cause:	1. Trigger adjusting screw at rear out of adjust ment (improper horizontal engagement of		
BOLT PULLS OUT			<ul> <li>sear and connector.)</li> <li>Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.</li> </ul>		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release binds.</li> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release broken.</li> <li>Bolt stop spring damaged.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>Trigger doesn't retract.</li> <li>Corners on sear or connector rounded.</li> <li>Adjust.</li> </ol>		
Correction:	1. Free up. 2. Replace. 3. Replace.		<ol> <li>2. Fit new trigger assembly.</li> <li>3. Fit new trigger assembly;</li> <li>4. Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.</li> </ol>		
FEEDING		BULGES OR	BLOWS CASES		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Magazine follower binds.</li> <li>Weak or defective follower spring.</li> <li>Magazine spring, caught under guard</li> </ol>	Cause:	1. Oversize chamber. 2. Max. head space.		
Compositor	4. Damaged chamfer on bolt head. 5. Tabs on follower bent.	CACETY	2. Fit new bolt.		
correction:	<ol> <li>Adjust side angle on magazine.</li> <li>Replace spring.</li> <li>Correct</li> </ol>	SAFEIY Cause:	1. Safe binds (safe works bard)		
	<ol> <li>Replace bolt, or stone smooth.</li> <li>Straighten or replace follower.</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>Safety snap washer stretches out (safe works too freely).</li> <li>Safety damaged</li> </ol>		
		Correction:	<ol> <li>Safety damaged.</li> <li>Free up.</li> <li>Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin</li> </ol>		

slot. 3. Replace safety.

(

### ACCURACY - Group Size

- Cause:
- 1. Crown of barrel damaged.
- 2. Barrel bore fouled.
- 3. Enlarged bore.
- 4. Improper bedding of barrel in stock.
- 5. Loose sights.

Correction: 1. Recrown.

- 2. Lead or replace barrel.
- 3. Replace barrel.
- 4. Refloat barrel.
- 5. Tighten or replace.

#### POINT OF IMPACT

Cause:

- Barrel not straight.
   Improper or loose sights.
- Correction;

(

- 1. Straighten or replace barrel.
- 2. Tighten or change sights.

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123187 MODEL 600

PARTS LIST

()

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Viev No	v Part No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	r Part No.	NAME OF PART
1	26684	Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag. (includes Bar-	32	26795	Safety Assembly (includes Safety and Safety Thumbpiece)
	26686	Barrel Assembly 6.5 MM Rem Mag	33	21386	Recoil Pad (Magnum only)
	26680	Barrel Assembly 308 Win (includes Barrel	34	25410	Recoil Pad Screw (Magnum only)
	10000	Barrel Bracket, Barrel Stud (6), Receiver)	35	26850	Safety Detent Ball
2	26707	Bolt Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.	36	15432	Safety Detent Spring
-		Mag. (includes Bolt Body Assembly and Bolt	37	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
		Handle)	38	17044	Safety Snap Washer
	26705	Bolt Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Bolt Body	39	15666	Sear Śafety Cam
(		Assembly and Bolt Handle)	40	24476	Sear Pin
	26702	Bolt Final Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM	41	17047	Sear Spring
		Rem. Mag. (includes Bolt Assembly, Ejector,	42	15416	Sight Screw
		Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extrac-	43	16968	Sight Washer
		tor Rivet, Firing Pin Assembly)		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete
	26700	Bolt Final Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Bolt.			Includes: 44 thru 49
		Assembly, Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring,	44	15376	Fastener
	1 6 100	Extractor, Efractor Rivet, Firing Pin Assembly)	45	15357	Front Swivel Nut
3	15409	Bolt Plug	46	15356	Front Swivel Screw
4	13412	Bolt Stop	47	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
2	24404	Bolt Stop Series	48	26625	Sling Strap Assembly, 7/8"
~ (	15741	Butt Pigte (Model 600 only)	49	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q.D. (each)
	25410	Butt Plate Screw (Model 600 only)	50	27651	Stock Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.
7	17017	Fiertor			Mag. (includes Recoil Pad, Recoil Pad Screw
8	17676	Eector Pin			(2), Stock, Swivel Screw, Rear; Swivel Screw,
9	17019	Elector Spring			Front; Front Swivel Nut, Reinforcing Screw)
10	15709	Extractor, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.	i i	27650	Stock Assembly (includes Butt Plate, Butt Plate
	16254	Extractor			Screw (2), and Stock)
11	27341	Extractor Rivet, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.	51	15883	Tang Support (Magnum, only)
1		Mag	52	15435	Trigger
	27340	Extractor Rivet (except 222 Rem.)	53	1/049	Irigger Adjusting Screw
12	15410	Firing Pin		20/30	Irigger Assembly (includes Irigger Housing,
13	26/15	Firing Pin Assembly (includes Bolt Plug, Firing			Ger Adjusting Screw (2) Trigger, Trig-
		Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head,			Trigger Pin Trigger Spring Trigger Stop
	17000	Main Spring)			Screw)
15	77771	Firing Pin Cross Pin	54	15436	Trigger Connector
12	15653	Front Guard Screw	55	15437	Trigger Guard
17	27365	Front Sight Assembly (includes Front Sight and	56	15429	Trigger Housing
		Front Sight Bead)	57	24477	Trigger Pin
18	15648	Magazine, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.	58	17978	Trigger Spring
	27260	Magazine, 308 Win., 6MM Rem., 243 Win.	59	17053	Trigger Stop Screw
19	15667	Magazine Follower, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM			
		Rem. Mag.			
	17056	Magazine Follower	l		ADDITIONAL CALIBER PARTS
20	17891	Magazine Spring			(Not Shown in Sectional View)
21	15411	Main Spring			
22	1/580	Rear Guard Screw		20082	Barrel Assembly, 35 Rem (Superseded)
	20041	tion Strow Bong Sinch Bass Days Status		20001	Barral Arrambly, 222 Kem.
		non screw, kear sight base, Kear Sight Eye-	- 1	20003	Barrel Assembly, 243 Win
		Scrow)		26000	Bolt Assembly, 25 Per (Supercoded)
23	15600	Rear Sight Base 350 Rem Mag		26775	Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem
	15727	Rear Sight Base	1	26701	Bolt Final Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
24	15733	Rear Sight Elevation Screw		26770	Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem
25	15726	Rear Sight Eveniece		15852	Elector, 222 Rem.
26	15728	Rear Sight Leaf		15850	Extractor, 222 Rem.
27	15418	Rear Sight Nut		27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem,
28	15732	Rear Sight Windage Screw	1	27366	Front Sight Assembly, 6 MM Rem., 243 Win.
	15778	Rear Sight Wrench		27261	Magazine, 222 Rem.
29	17034	Receiver Plug Screw		27262	Magazine, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
1	15651	Reinforcing Screw, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM		16793	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.
		Rem. Mag.		15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.
	18186	Reinforcing Screw		17983	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem.
30	15488	Kib		15600	Rear Sight Base, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
31	13417	KID Screw		NOTE: 9	ee basic Parts List for parts not listed above.
1					
1					(
1			[		

9

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123188 EXPLODED VIEW

MODEL 600

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



10

(

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder - RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

The SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

# MODERBOR MREANIA R 0123190

STOCK ASSEMBLY — is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock.

NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

To Service – Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.

NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply ---- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

To Service — Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.

NOTE: Barrel should assemble free – floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position.

NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT'

NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.

To Reassemble – Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. (See Fig. 1).



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.

To Service – Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard on Standard Model 600.

To Reassemble – Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into well in trigger guard. (See Fig. 2).



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE: Short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom of magazine spring against trigger guard ---- and insures full magnum cartridge in magazine.

To Reassemble – Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

MODEL 6000 - FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

.

# MARCH - 1976

-

.

Page

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sight – bead ramp front and adjustable rear – are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The Instruction Folder/Parts Lists, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

# INDEX

# Page

1111222233333333

(

Magazine Spacer	3
Safety Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly Components	4
Sear and Safety Cam Assembly	2
Trigger & Trigger Connector	4
Trigger Housing	4
Trigger Adjustment	4
Bolt Stop	4
Barrel Assembly	E
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	5
Cycle of Operation	5
Malfunctions	6
Parts List	ç
Exploded View	10
Safety Performance Check	11-12

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

> BARBER - PRESALE R 0123192 R2524180

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Push safety assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward. (See Fig. 1). This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



To Service — The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble (To Gun) – Push safety forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.

Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement; the turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS – Include Bolt Assembly; Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly – which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (See Fig. 2) Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble – Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. (See Fig. 3).



To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

#### EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector, Drive out extractor rivet – from outside of bolt. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.

To Service – Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cart-ridge case to check extractor tension.

To Reassemble – Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet insde bolt rim; then – peen over protruding, end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS include: Firing pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly. (See Fig. 4).



Precaution: Main spring is under tension.

ĺ

To Service —All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093..).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank . (See Fig. 5).



To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN AS-SEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

**FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY** – Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

To Disassemble — Unscrew Sight screw (2). A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassembly rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble – Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** – includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew sight screw (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.

To Reassemble – Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

#### REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW

To Disassemble – A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

**RIB** – is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

To Disassemble – Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2)., reinforcing screw(2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

**STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS** 

### BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

To Service – Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY — is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

To Disassemble – Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magainze support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screws.

MAGAZINE SPACER — is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine Follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

SAFETY ASSEMBLY — in rear, ON SAFE stop position, to (1) support safety cam against cocked firing pin head and prevent release, (2) to cam up and prevent closed bolt from rotating to open action. In safety a nylon detent ball, under tension, slips into either detent position in trigger assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Lift off and disassemble safety detent spring. Pull out and disassemble safety pivot pin. Disassemble small nylon safety detent ball from hole position in safety assembly. Slide loosened safety assembly to rear and disassemble from trigger assembly. See Exploded View.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY – is designed to house the fire control parts of the action. These parts include housing, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw, and sear pin (2).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly and trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Tap out sear pin (2), left to right. Pull out and disassemble trigger assembly from receiver.

pins only flush with this slot.

To Service - Trigger assembly may be replaced as a completeIinterchangeable assembly. See listing above. When ordered,slave pins (2) hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing.IRemove slave pin (2) and use existing sear pin (2) to assemblet

trigger assembly to receiver. No adjustment required. To Reassemble – Hold sear and safety cam assembly in housing to align sear pin holes to receiver. Insert sear pin (2). Make sure pins do not protrude into bolt stop slot in receiver. Seat

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS – See below for component listing (in sequence).

SEAR AND SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY — is matched set of components. An engaging surface at rear shoulder of both is ground to bear equally against cocking notch in firing pin head. (1) The safety cam part when supported from beneath by safety engages firing pin head to hold head in cocked position. This ON SAFE support by safety cam prevents release of spring—loaded firing pin, hence no "firing" can occur. (2) The "matched" engaging surface on sear part also when supported from beneath by trigger connector cannot release the spring loaded firing pin for "firing" unless connector is pulled by trigger out of engagement with sear.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger assembly. See TRIGGER ASSEMBLY removal. Lift away and disassemble loosened sear and safety cam. Shake out underlying sear spring.

To Service – Interchangeable as "matched" assembly. However, re-adjustment of trigger connector engagement may be required.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring reassembles to function properly under sear and safety cam. Engage flat end of sear spring upwards against sear and safety cam. Closed end of sear spring seats into housing.

#### **TRIGGER & TRIGGER CONNECTOR**

ĺ

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly. Tap out trigger pin. Pull out and disassemble loosened trigger and trigger connector.

Note: Care must be taken to prevent dislodging trigger spring.

To Service – Both trigger and trigger connector are interchangeable. No factory adjustment required. However, a check for trigger pull and weight may be required. See TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT.

To Reassemble – Locate trigger connector on trigger. Position assembled trigger and trigger connector into housing. Align trigger to trigger pin hole in housing. Make certain trigger spring remains assembled to forward trigger adjusting screw as trigger and trigger connector are reassembled. Reassemble trigger pin and tap into housing.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove sear pins to disassemble trigger assembly from receiver. Disassemble safety assembly, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger connector, trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw (2) trigger stop screw.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Restake adjusting screws to secure in location.

TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT - (See Fig. 6). Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.



**IMPORTANT:** No adjustment or removal of trigger adjusting screw at rear is recommended unless for replacement. This trigger adjusting screw at rear is adjusted at factory and provides correct amount of supporting trigger connector engagement beneath sear. This engagement of sear to top of trigger connector can be seen thru hole in housing (with safety forward in FIRE position).

Note: All adjusting (2) and stop (1) screws are factory sealed with adhesive cement.

Pull of Trigger – is adjusted to desired weight by turning trigger adjusting screw at front. Turn screw inward or clockwise for heavier weight of pull. Turn screw outward or counter clockwise for lighter weight pull.

Travel of trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver to "cock" action. Then (1) turn trigger stop screw inward or clockwise until firing pin will not fall or gun "fire" as trigger is pulled; (2) Cock gun again and back off stop screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or gun "fire". This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger overtravel.

#### BOLT STOP

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove stock assembly. Partially disassemble trigger assembly by tapping out sear pin only at front of assembly. Drop trigger assembly only enough to clear bolt stop pin hole in receiver. (See Fig. 7). Tap out bolt stop pin. Disassemble bolt stop and bolt stop spring.


To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure bolt stop spring locates properly in bolt stop notch and seats correctly against receiver in bolt slot. Reassemble trigger assembly to receiver.

BARREL ASSEMBLY – is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6), receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).

To Service – Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) — include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener, Strap is 7/8'' wide. Swivel assemblies are quick – detachable (Q. D.) type.

ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL SCREWS TO STOCK

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill(.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw – Use No. 13 drill. Front Swivel Nut – Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tightend to stock with front swivel nut.

NOTE: After all reassembling and / or adjustments see safety performance check.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL ASSEMBLY (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 8).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

#### ASSEMBLE - STRAP TO ASSEMBLED SWIVELS

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. The insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position.

Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable ( $\Omega$ . D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

#### CYCLE OF OPERATION

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully, back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor.

During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulder in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

With the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector, As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver. allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

ţ

Locking cycle is accomplised by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety had two intentional functions. When safety button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against Firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurrence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

# MALFUNCTIONS

### **Cause and Correction**

#### FIRING

Cause:	1. Firing pin damaged.
	2. Firing pin binds.
	3. Firing pin protrusion faulty.
	4. Trigger assembly out of adjustment.
	5. Faulty ammunition.
Correction:	1. Replace.
	2. Free up or replace.
	3. Replace firing pin.
	4. Adjust.
	5. Replace ammunition.

#### •

#### UNLOCKING

Correction:

- Cause: 1. See Extraction.
  - Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.
  - 3. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
  - 4. Blown or set back primer on shell.
  - 1. See Extraction.
  - 2. Smooth up bolt handle cam.
  - 3. Deburr.
  - 4. Ammunition may be at fault.

# MODEL 600 PRESALE R 0123199

EXTRACTION		LOADING			
Cause: Correction:	<ol> <li>Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor broken or damaged.</li> <li>Not enough hook space on extractor.</li> <li>Height of claw not correct.</li> <li>Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.</li> </ol>	Cause: Correction:	<ol> <li>Damaged receiver rails.</li> <li>Sharp edge- rear end of chamber.</li> <li>Rough loading ramp in receiver.</li> <li>Polish or reshape.</li> <li>Remove sharpness.</li> <li>Polish ramp.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>2. Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>3. Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> <li>4. Fit new extractor and rivet.</li> </ol>	LOCKING			
BOLT BINDS	• •	Cause:	1. Shallow throat. 2. Min. head space.		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Guard screws protrude into bolt track.</li> <li>Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track</li> <li>Bolt handle enterferes in stock.</li> <li>Damage at rear of bolt lugs</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>Damaged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor interferes with shell rim.</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> </ol>		
Correction:	<ol> <li>File end of screws.</li> <li>File ends of screws.</li> <li>Clear stock or fit new stock.</li> <li>Stone to blend. Check head space.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>Sharp corners in bolt lugs.</li> <li>Ream.</li> <li>Re-head.</li> <li>Re-head.</li> <li>Fit new extractor (grind relief in new ex-</li> </ol>		
EJECTION			tractor benind claw). 5. Free up or replace. 6. Deburr		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>Extractor binds</li> </ol>	000//11/0 //	7. Stone radius.		
Correction:	<ol> <li>Deburr.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).</li> </ol>	Cause:	1. Trigger adjustment) ment (improper horizontal engagement of		
BOLT PULLS OUT			<ul><li>sear and connector.)</li><li>2. Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.</li></ul>		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release binds.</li> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release broken.</li> <li>Bolt stop spring damaged.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>3. Trigger doesn't retract.</li> <li>4. Corners on sear or connector rounded.</li> <li>1. Adjust.</li> </ol>		
Correction:	<ol> <li>Free up.</li> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Replace.</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>2. Fit new trigger assembly.</li> <li>3. Fit new trigger assembly;</li> <li>4. Fit new sear and safety cam or connector.</li> </ol>		
FEEDING		BULGES OR	BLOWS CASES		
Cause:	<ol> <li>Magazine follower binds.</li> <li>Weak or defective follower spring.</li> <li>Magazine spring caught under guard.</li> </ol>	Cause: Correction:	<ol> <li>Oversize chamber.</li> <li>Max. head space.</li> <li>Replace barrel assembly.</li> </ol>		
Correction:	<ol> <li>Damaged chamfer on bolt head.</li> <li>Tabs on follower bent.</li> <li>Adjust side angle on magazine.</li> <li>Replace spring.</li> </ol>	SAFETY	2. Fit new bolt.		
	<ol> <li>Correct.</li> <li>Replace bolt, or stone smooth.</li> <li>Straighten or replace follower.</li> </ol>	Cause:	<ol> <li>Safe binds (safe works hard).</li> <li>Safety snap washer stretches out (safe works too freely).</li> <li>Safety damaged</li> </ol>		
		Correction:	<ol> <li>Safety Gamaged.</li> <li>Free up.</li> <li>Replace washer or reseat in safety pivot pin slot.</li> </ol>		

3. Replace safety.

### MODEL 600

#### ACCURACY - Group Size

Cause:

(

ί

- 1. Crown of barrel damaged.
- 2. Barrel bore fouled.
- 3. Enlarged bore.
- 4. Improper bedding of barrel in stock.
- 5. Loose sights. Correction: 1. Recrown.
  - 2. Lead or replace barrel.
  - 3. Replace barrel.
  - 4. Refloat barrel.
  - 5. Tighten or replace.

#### POINT OF IMPACT

- Cause:
- 1. Barrel not straight.
- 2. Improper or loose sights.
- Correction; 1. Straighten or replace barrel.
  - 2. Tighten or change sights.

### BARBER - PRESALE R 0123201 MODEL 600

PARTS LIST

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

No.	No.		No	No.	NAME OF PART
1	26684	Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag. (includes Bar-	32	26795	Safety Assembly (includes Safety and Safety Thumbaiece)
	24494	Parcel Accombly 6.5 MM Pom Mag	22	21204	Recoil Red (Magnum only)
	20000	Barrel Assembly 308 Win (includes Barrel	34	25410	Recoil Pad Screw (Magnum only)
	20000	Barrel Bracket Barrel Stud (6) Beceiver)	25	26850	Safety Detent Ball
2	26707	Balt Assembly 350 Per Mag 65 MM Per	35	15432	Safety Detent Spring
4	20/0/	Mag (includes Bolt Body Assembly and Bolt	37	17043	Safety Pivot Pip
		Mag. (includes bon body Assembly and bon Handle)	1 20	17043	Safety Sage Washer
	26705	Rolt Attembly 309 Win (includer Bolt Body	30	15666	Soar Safety Cam
	20/03	Accomply, 308 Win. (includes boll body	37	24476	Sear Bin
	26702	Bolt Final Accombly 350 Pam Mag 65 MM		17047	Sear Spring
	20/02	Per Mag (includer Bolt Accombly Eigstor	1 72	15414	Sight Scrow
		Fiertor Pin Elector Spring Extractor Extract	1 13	14048	Sight Washer
- L		tor Rivet Firing Rin Assembly)		0,000	
	26700	Bolt Final Assembly 308 Win (includes Pole	1	<b>₹0</b> 990	sung strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete
	20700	Assembly Fiertor Fiertor Pin Singtor Spring			Includes: 44 thru 49
		Extractor Etractor Divet Eising Die Accombin	44	15376	Fastener
2	15400	Bolt Plug	45	15357	Front Swivel Nut
21	15412	Bolt Stop	46	15356	Front Swivel Screw
2	24494	Bolt Stop Pin	47	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
21	15412	Bolt Stop Spring	48	26625	Sling Strap Assembly, 7/8"
<b>۲</b>	15741	Butt Plate (Model 600 only)	49	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q.D. (each)
	25/10	Butt Plata Screw (Model 600 anb)	50	27651	Stock Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.
-1	17017	Sur Fiure Screw (Model OVU Only)	1		Mag. (includes Recoil Pad. Recoil Pad Screw
61	17674	Eactor Pin	1		(2). Stock, Swivel Screw, Rear: Swivel Screw
21	17010	Elector Fill	1		Front: Front Swivel Nut. Reinforcing Screw)
<u>,  </u>	15700	Extractor 350 Rom Mag 4 5 MM Bow Mar	1	27650	Stock Assembly (includes Butt Plate, Butt Plate
<b>۲</b>	16954	Extractor, JJV Rem. Mag., 0.3 MM Kem. Mdg	1		Screw (2), and Stock)
, 1	10234	Extractor Pivot 250 Pom March & 6 MMA P	51	15883	Tana Support (Maanum only)
<b>!</b> ا	£/ 94 I	Mag	52	15435	Trigger
	27210	May,	53	17049	Trigger Adjusting Screw
<u>,  </u>	15410	Extractor Kiver (except 222 Kem.)		26730	Trigger Assembly (includes Trigger Housing
<u> </u>	13410	Firing Fin Assembly (indude: Dela Dive Et al.			Sear Safety Cam. Sear Spring Trigger Trig
3	20713	Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring)			ger Adjusting Screw (2), Trigger Connector, Trigger Pin, Trigger Spring, Trigger Stop
4	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin			Screw)
5	23321	Firing Pin Head	54	15436	Trigger Connector
6	15653	Front Guard Screw	55	15437	Irigger Guard
7	27365	Front Sight Assembly (includes Front Sight and	56	15429	Irigger Housing
		Front Sight Bead)	57	24477	Irigger Pin
8	15648	Magazine, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.	58	17978	Irigger Spring
	27260	Magazine, 308 Win., 6MM Rem., 243 Win.	59	17053	Trigger Stop Screw
9	15667	Magazine Follower, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM	1		
		Rem. Mag.			
	17056	Magazine Follower			ADDITIONAL CALIBER PARTS
0	17891	Magazine Spring			(Not Shown in Sectional View)
1	15411	Main Spring			(401 Shown in Sectional Alew)
2	17580	Rear Guard Screw		26682	Barrel Assembly, 35 Rem (Superseded)
	26841	Rear Sight Assembly (includes Rear Sight Eleva-		26681	Barrel Assembly, 222 Rem.
		tion Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eve-		26683	Barrel Assembly, 6 MM Rem.
		piece, Rear Sight Leaf, Rear Sight Windage		26685	Barrel Assembly, 243 Win.
		Screw)		26706	Bolt Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
3	15600	Rear Sight Base, 350 Rem. Mag.	1 1	26775	Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem.
	15727	Rear Sight Base	1	26701	Bolt Final Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
4	15733	Rear Sight Elevation Screw		26770	Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem.
5	15726	Rear Sight Eyepiece		15852	Ejector, 222 Rem.
5	15728	Rear Sight Leaf		15850	Extractor, 222 Rem,
	15418	Rear Sight Nut		27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem.
	15732	Rear Sight Windage Screw		27366	Front Sight Assembly, 6 MM Rem., 243 Win
1	15778	Rear Sight Wrench		27261	Magazine, 222 Rem.
	17034	Receiver Plug Screw	1 1	27262	Magazine, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
1	15651	Reinforcing Screw, 350 Rem Mag 6.5 MM	1 1	16793	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem
		Rem. Mag.		15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem
	18186	Reinforcing Screw		17983	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem
۱ (	15488	Rib	1	15600	Rear Sight Base 35 Rem (Supercoded)
i E	15417	Rib Screw	1	NOTE F	the basis Deste List for most and Material all and
	• •			NOTE: 3	ee pusic raits List for parts not listed above.

# EXARDEREDPRESALE R 0123202

(

Ć

(

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



### BARBER - PRESALE R 0123203 MODELS 725-721-722-700-600

#### SAFETY PERFORMANCE CHECK

After reassembly, the following checks for proper function of the safety should be made.

Close bolt. Put safety ON SAFE. Lift bolt handle. (Bolt handle should not raise). Pull trigger (firing pin should not fall). Action of trigger pull should be smooth (no bind, drag, click or catch). Release trigger (trigger should return to former position). Put safety ON FIRE position (firing pin should not fall). Pull trigger (firing pin should fall). Repeat test at least three (3) times.

Safety should function on two (2) positive stop positions (ON SAFE – FIRE). If positions are not positive, check parts. Inspect detent holes, retainer, retainer pin, detent, detent spring and related parts for possible cause. Replace any worn or damaged parts and lubricate with a dry lubricant. Reassemble and check. If stop positions are not positive replace complete trigger housing assembly.

**NOTE:** Lubrication should not be used as a remedy for trigger housing assembly problems. The cause should be positively located and corrected.

When repairing trigger housing assembly wash parts thoroughly with a petroleum solvent. An accumulation of gun oil or dried oil can build a film that may cause malfunctions. Relubricate with a dry lubricant and reassemble. Check clearance between trigger and trigger connector .010 MAX. slip fit (MIN.) with feeler gage (see Fig. 1). Check trigger connector for straightness and cracks at trigger stop screw hole. Make sure there is no bind or catch in trigger, sear safety cam or safety lever about pivots.



When replacing trigger housing assembly, take care not to bend or spring the housing. Sear safety cam should pivot freely. To check, remove bolt, move safety to OFF SAFE, pull trigger and press down on rear of sear safety cam and release.

For proper safety function there must be clearance between trigger connector and sear safety cam. To check close bolt and put safety ON SAFE. Visually inspect through hole in side of trigger housing (see Fig. 2). If there is no clearance, replace safety assembly, or trigger housing assembly. Corners must be sharp. (Arrows).



Sear safety cam and trigger connector engagement of .015'' - .020'' on field rifles and .010'' - .015'' on target rifles is critical (see Fig. 3). Replace any worn or damaged parts. To adjust, close bolt and place safety OFF SAFE. Turn trigger engagement screw clockwise until rifle fires. Turn screw counterclockwise ¼ turn (90°) and check engagement. (see note A). Corners must be sharp. (Arrows).



To adjust trigger stop screw, close bolt and put safety OFF SAFE. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until it touches trigger. Pull and hold trigger rearward. Turn trigger stop screw counter clockwise until rifle fires. Turn an additional 1/8 turn for clearance. (see note A).

Trigger pull adjustment on any field rifle should never be adjusted below three (3) pounds. (see note A).

Trigger pull adjustment on any target rifle should never be adjusted below two (2) pounds. (see note A).

NOTE A: After any adjustments to trigger housing assembly screws, repeat all safety checks. Check for "follow down." See malfunctions. Restake or reseal screws with DuPont Duco cement.

When replacing stock assembly, check for clearance between following parts: Safety Lever – Stock; Trigger – Trigger Guard; Trigger – Stock.

# MODELS 725-721-722-700-600

#### MALFUNCTIONS

- "Follow Down." After reassembling rifle, check for "follow down" condition. (Firing pin moves to uncocked position as bolt is closed). Put safety OFF SAFE. Close bolt smartly. Firing pin should remain cocked (dry fire to check). "Follow down" may be caused by improper sear safety cam - trigger connector engagement or by trigger being held back by interference between trigger and stock, trigger and trigger guard, and / or trigger housing. "Follow down" can also be caused by sear safety cam binding, by missing parts and / or broken connector. (see note B).
- 2. "Firing Pin Falls." If firing pin falls when rifle is jarred or when bolt handle is lifted check following:

Firing pin head binds in guide slot in receiver. Firing pin head and slot should align. To check, remove firing pin assembly from bolt. Reassemble bolt to receiver. Small cocking notch on rear edge of bolt should align with slot in receiver.

Guide slot in receiver should be free of burrs. Remove trigger housing and clean any burrs from slot.

This malfunction may also be caused by improper sear safety cam – trigger connector engagement. Adjust engagement as previously described. (see note B).

3. "Firing Pin Fails to Fall." If firing pin fails to fall when trigger is pulled or trigger has to be pulled more than once. See firing pin falls for possible cause and corrections. (see note B).

NOTE B: Correct malfunction 100% or return rifle to factory.

For smooth operation, a good quality gun grease should be applied to threads on bolt plug, firing pin head cocking carn at rear of bolt and on locking lug engagement area.

> JPL-RES. 3-76

(

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder - RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

The SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

### MEDDEBERO MAEGALLEMR 0123206

STOCK ASSEMBLY — is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock.

NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

To Service – Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.

NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply ---- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

To Service – Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.

NOTE: Barrel should assemble free – floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position.

NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT'

NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT — is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.

To Reassemble – Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. (See Fig. 1).



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.

To Service – Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard on Standard Model 600.

To Reassemble - Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into well in trigger guard. (See Fig. 2).



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE: Short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom of magazine spring against trigger guard ——— and insures full magnum cartridge in magazine.

To Reassemble – Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sight – bead ramp front and adjustable rear – are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights,



The Instruction Folder/Parts Lists, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

### INDEX

#### Page

Bolt Final Assembly
Bolt Final Assembly, Components 1
Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly
Ejector – Ejector Spring
Extractor – Extractor Rivet
Firing Pin Assembly, Components
Front Sight Assembly
Rear Sight Assembly 2
Rear Sight Assembly, Components
Rib
Trigger Guard
Stock Assembly

Stock Assembly, Components	3
Magazine Assembly	3
Magazine Follower	3
Magazine Spring	3
Magazine Spacer	3
Trigger Housing Assembly	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	4
Cycle of Operation	4
Malfunctions	5-6
Parts List	7
Exploded View	8

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division

llion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1982

Page

# BARBER - PRESALE R 01232072524195

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble—Push safety switch assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward (See Fig. 1). This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



To Service — The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble (To Gun)- Push safety switch forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety switch. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.

Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement, then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS – Include Bolt Assembly; Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly – which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (See Fig. 2) Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble – Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. (See Fig. 3).



To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

### EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector, Drive out extractor rivet – from outside of bolt. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.

To Service – Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cart-ridge case to check extractor tension.

To Reassemble – Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then peen over protruding, end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS include: Firing pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly. (See Fig. 4).



Precaution: Main spring is under tension.

To Service –All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093..).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank . (See Fig. 5).



To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN AS-SEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

To Disassemble – Unscrew Sight screw (2). A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble – Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** — includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew sight screw (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

**To Service** — All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.

To Reassemble – Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

#### REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW

To Disassemble – A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

# MBARBERQ PRESALE R 0123210

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

**RIB** – is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

To Disassemble - Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger quard is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2)., reinforcing screw(2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

#### BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

To Service – Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

To Disassemble – Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screws.

MAGAZINE SPACER -- is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine Follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

**BARREL ASSEMBLY** – is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6) receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).

To Service – Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) — include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener, Strap is 7/8'' wide. Swivel assemblies are quick - detachable (Q.D.) type.

### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL SCREWS TO STOCK

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom of stock, Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

### Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill.

Front Swivel Nut - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tightened to stock with front swivel nut.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL ASSEMBLY (2) O.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 6).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

#### ASSEMBLE - STRAP TO ASSEMBLED SWIVELS

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. The insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position. Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

# **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor.

During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are not free of locking shoulder in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

With the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver.(2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY SWITCH

The safety switch button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety switch had two intentional functions. When safety switch button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against Firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety switch in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety switch button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

# MALFUNCTIONS

**Cause and Correction** 

FIRING

Cause:	1. Firing pin damaged.
	2. Firing pin binds.
	3. Firing pin protrusion faulty.
	4. Trigger assembly out of adjustment.
	5. Faulty ammunition.
Correction:	1. Replace.
	2. Free up or replace.
	3. Replace firing pin.
	4. Return the firearm to the factory.

5. Replace ammunition.

#### UNLOCKING

Cause:	1. See Extraction.	
	<ol><li>Upset extraction cam on bolt han</li></ol>	dle.

- 3. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
- 4. Blown or set back primer on shell.
- Correction: 1. See Extraction.
  - 2. Smooth up bolt handle cam.
  - 3. Deburr.
  - 4. Ammunition may be at fault.

#### EXTRACTION

- Cause: 1. Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber.
  - 2. Extractor broken or damaged.
  - 3. Not enough hook space on extractor.

1. Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel as-

4. Height of claw not correct.

Correction:

- sembly if enlarged. 2. Fit new extractor and rivet.
  - 3. Fit new extractor and rivet.

  - 4. Fit new extractor and rivet.

BOLT BINDS	3	Correction:	1. Ream. 2. Re—head.
Cause:	1. Guard screws protrude into bolt track.		3. Re-head.
	2. Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt		4. Fit new extractor (grind relief in new ex-
	track.		tractor behind claw).
	3. Bolt handle interferes with stock.		5. Free up or replace.
	4. Damage at rear of bolt lugs.		6. Deburr.
Correction:	1. File end of screws.		7. Stone radius.
	2. File end of screws.		
	3. Clear stock or fit new stock.	COCKING	
	<ol><li>Stone to blend. Check head space.</li></ol>		
		Cause:	1. Trigger out of adjustment.
EJECTION			2. Improper vertical engagement of sear and
			connector.
Cause:	1. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.		3. Trigger doesn't retract.
	2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.		<ol><li>Corners on sear or connector rounded.</li></ol>
	3. Extractor binds.	Correction:	<ol> <li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li> </ol>
Correction:	1. Deburr.		2. Return the firearm to the factory.
	2. Free up or replace.		3. Return the firearm to the factory.
	3. Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).		4. Return the firearm to the factory.
BOLT PULLS	SOUT	BULGES OR	BLOWS CASES
Cause:	1. Bolt stop or bolt release binds.	Cause:	1. Oversize chamber.
	2. Bolt stop or bolt release broken.		2. Max, head space.
	3. Bolt stop spring damaged.	Correction:	1 Benjace barrel assembly
Correction:	1. Free up.	•••••••	2 Fit new holt
001100110111	2. Return the firearm to the factory.		Z. THENEW DOIL.
	3. Return the firearm to the factory.	SAFETY SW	ІТСН
	· · · · ·		
FEEDING		Cause:	<ol> <li>Safety switch binds (safety switch works hard).</li> </ol>
Cause:	1. Magazine follower binds.		2. Safety switch snap washer stretches out
	2. Weak or defective follower spring.		(safety switch works too freely).
	3. Magazine spring caught under guard.		3. Safety switch damaged.
	4. Damaged chamfer on bolt head.	Correction:	1. Return the firearm to the factory.
	5. Tabs on follower bent.		2 Return the firearm to the factory
Correction:	1. Adjust side angle on magazine.		3. Beturn the firearm to the factory
	2. Replace spring.		o. netam the mean to the factory.
	3. Correct.	ACCURACY	– Group Size
	4. Replace bolt, or stone smooth.	///////////////////////////////////////	
	5. Straighten or replace follower.	Causar	1 Crown of barrel damaged
		Gause.	2. Barrel bare fouled
LOADING			3 Enjarged bore
			A Improper bedding of barrel in stock
Cause:	1 Damaged receiver rails		<ul> <li>E. Loose sights</li> </ul>
Gause.	<ol> <li>Sharp edge — rear end of chamber</li> </ol>	0	5. Loose signis.
	2. Sharp edge - rear end of chamber.	Correction	1. Recrown.
Correction	1. Polish or response		2. Lead or replace barren
Confection.	2 Remove charpness		3. Replace Darrel.
	2. Remove snarpness.	•	4. Refloat barrel.
	S. FUISH FAMP.		5. Lighten or replace.
LOCKING		POINT OF IN	МРАСТ
Cause:	1 Shallow threat		1. Description of stanight
vause.	2 Min head space	Cause:	1. Barrel not straight.
	e. mini, neau space.		2. Improper or loose signts.
	2 Damagad shamber		
	3. Damaged chamber.	Correction:	1. Straighten or replace barrel.
	<ol> <li>Damaged chamber.</li> <li>Extractor interferes with shell rim.</li> <li>Extractor binds or fails to return the approximation.</li> </ol>	Correction:	<ol> <li>Straighten or replace barrel.</li> <li>Tighten or change sights.</li> </ol>

-

Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
 Sharp corners in bolt lugs.

6

Rev. 382

1

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART		View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	ſ
1		Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag.		41	17047	Sear Spring	(Restricted)
		Barrel Assembly, 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.		42	15416	Sight Screw	
		Barrel Assembly, 308 Win.		43	16968	Sight Washer	
2		Bolt Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rei	m. Mag.		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountin	gs, Complete
		Bolt Assembly, 308 Win.	1.0	44	16276	Includes: 44 thru 49	
		Bolt Final Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MI	virkem.	44	15370	Fastener	
		Mag.		45	15356	Front Swivel Nut	
2	15400	Bolt Final Assembly, 308 Win.		47	15358	Rear Swivel Screw	
3	15409	Bolt Plug	(Bestricted)	48	26625	Sling Strap Assembly 7/8"	
4 E	15412	Bolt Stop	(Restricted)	49	26555	Swivel Assembly, O.D. (each)	
5	24484	Bolt Stop Fill	(Restricted)	50	27651	Stock Assembly, 350 Rem, Mag., 6	5.5 MM Rem.
0	15415	Butt Plate (Model 600 only)	(incour)			Mag.	
	26410	Butt Plate Screw (Model 600 only)			27650	Stock Assembly	
7	17017	Elector		51	15883	Tang Support (Magnum only)	
8	17676	Ejector Pin		52	15435	Trigger	(Restricted)
9	17019	Elector Spring	]	53	17049	Trigger Screw, Front	(Restricted)
10	15709	Extractor, 350 Rem, Mag., 6.5 MM Rem, Ma	ig.		26730	Trigger Assembly	(Restricted)
	16254	Extractor	° I	54	15436	Trigger Connector	(Restricted)
11	27341	Extractor Rivet, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Re	m.	55	15437	Trigger Guard	
		Mag.		56	15429	Trigger Housing	(Restricted)
	27340	Extractor Rivet (except 222 Rem.)		57	24477	Trigger Pin	(Restricted)
12	15410	Firing Pin		58	17978	Trigger Spring	(Restricted)
13	26715	Firing Pin Assembly		59	17053	Trigger Stop Screw	(Restricted)
14	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin					
15	23321	Firing Pin Head					
16	15653	Front Guard Screw					75
17	27365	Front Sight Assembly				ADDITIONAL CALIBER FAR	15
18	15648	Magazine 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Mag				(Not Shown in Sectional View)	1
	27260	Magazine, 308 Win., 6MM Rem., 243 Win.					
19	15667	Magazine Follower, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 Mini				Barrel Assembly, 35 Rem. (Supers	eded)
	17056	Manazing Follower				Barrel Assembly, 222 Rem.	
20	17891	Magazine Spring				Barrel Assembly, 6MM Rem.	
20	15411	Main Spring				Barrel Assembly, 243 Win.	
22	17580	Rear Guard Screw	-			Bolt Assembly, 35 Rem. (Supersed	ted)
	26841	Rear Sight Assembly				Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem.	
23	15600	Rear Sight Base, 350 Rem. Mag.	ł			Bolt Final Assembly, 35 Rem. (Su	perseded)
	15727	Rear Sight Base				Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem.	
24	15733	Rear Sight Elevation Screw			15852	Ejector, 222 Hem.	
25	15726	Rear Sight Eyepiece			15850	Extractor, 222 Rem.	
26	15728	Rear Sight Leaf			27342	Extractor Hivet, 222 Hem.	242 Min
27	15418	Rear Sight Nut			27300	Manazina 222 Rom	., 243 Will.
28	15732	Rear Sight Windage Screw			27201	Magazine, 222 mem.	
	15778	Rear Sight Wrench	1		16793	Magazine Follower 222 Rem	
29	17034	Receiver Plug Screw			15742	Magazine Spacer 222 Rem.	
	15651	Reinforcing Screw, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM			17983	Magazine Spacer, 222 Hem.	
		Rem. Mag.			15600	Rear Sight Base, 35 Rem, (Supers)	eded)
	18180	Reinforcing Screw					
30	15488	RID Rib Sereur			NOTE:	See Basic Parts List for parts not I	isted above.
31 31	15417	Safaty Switch Astambly	(Restricted)			•	
12	20790	Becoil Pad (Magnum only)					
., ∢∆	21300	Becoil Pad Screw (Mannum only)					
35	26850	Safery Switch Detent Ball	(Restricted)				
36	15432	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Restricted)				
37	17043	Safety Switch Pivot Pin	(Restricted)				
38	17044	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)				
39	15666	Sear Safety Cam	(Restricted)				
40	24476	Sear Pin	(Restricted)				
			)				

7

.

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder – RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

The SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

# MODELBER MREAMER 0123217

**STOCK ASSEMBLY** – is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock.

NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

To Service – Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.

NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

To Service – Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.

NOTE: Barrel should assemble free – floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position.

NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT'

NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.

To Reassemble – Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. (See Fig. 1).



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.

To Service – Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard on Standard Model 600.

To Reassemble – Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into well in trigger guard. (See Fig. 2).



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE: Short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom of magazine spring against trigger guard ---- and insures full magnum cartridge in magazine.

**To Reassemble** – Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

MODEL 700

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied – ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the Model 700 VARMINT – an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.



The owner's manuals RD 5461 and RD 6664 (L.H.) are packaged with each new rifle. Manuals may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. These manuals outline operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and complete parts lists and exploded views.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber.

Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

### INDEX

Page

1 1

Bolt Final Assembly
Bolt Final Assembly, Components
Firing Pin Assembly.
Firing Pin Assembly, Components
Rear Sight Assembly, Components
Front Sight Hood (BDL Grade)
Front Sight
Front Sight Ramp
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade)
Trigger Guard Assembly, Components
Magazine
Magazine Spring

Stock Assembly	2
Trigger Assembly.	3
Stock Assembly, Components, (ADL Grade)	3
Stock Assembly, Components, (BDL Grade)	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete	3
Cycle of Operations	3
Malfunctions	3-4
Parts List	5
Exploded View	6
Parts List (additional calibers)	7
Left Hand Model	9-10

982

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to **REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division** llion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to **REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC.** Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

Page

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123218 R2524206

· . . . .

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble —With safety switch forward on FIRE position lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release — located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

To Service – Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety switch forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

**BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY** – COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

EJECTOR – EJECTOR PIN – EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)



To Disassemble – With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. (See Fig. 1).

To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

Note: Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly)

To Disassemble – Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. (See Fig. 2). Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service — Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble – Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See Fig. 3). Straighten tail of extractor. (See Fig. 3). Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

After tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See Fig. 3).

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 4). Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



**To Service** — Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

FIG. 4

1

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.



To Disassemble - (with firing pin assembly removed from bolt).

**Caution:** Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is **not recommended** unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and / or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 5). Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service — All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** (Includes rear sight aperture, rear sight base, rear sight base screw (2), rear sight slide, elevation screw, windage screw).

To Disassemble – Unscrew windage and elevation screws and remove rear sight aperture and rear sight slide from base. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and rear sight base. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. All parts are interchangeable.

#### FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble – Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base. To Service – Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT

**To Disassemble** – Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly. Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

**TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY** – **COMPONENTS** (BDL Grade) Includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard. **To Disassemble** – Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



FIG. 6

**Caution:** Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard (See Fig. 6)



Drive out floor plate latch pin - left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. (See Fig. 7).

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

# MAGAZINE - MAGAZINE FOLLOWER - MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble- Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

**STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS** (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (4), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. **To Disassemble –** Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement, if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore-end tip, fore-end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut.

To Disassemble- See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order.

BARREL ASSEMBLY - Includes barrel, barrel brackets, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE: Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q.D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is  $7/8^{\prime\prime}$  wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q.D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle – assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels — insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust trap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

# **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action — completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

#### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety switch in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt.may now be moved to rear — completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

#### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

#### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY SWITCH

The safety switch, located at right rear of receiver is operated by a push and pull action on the safety switch button. This two-position safety switch has two internal functions. When safety switch is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety switch in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety switch forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

# MALFUNCTIONS

# **Cause and Correction**

#### **Over-Ride**

Cause:

- 1. Magazine Follower binds.
  - 2. Damaged Follower Spring.
  - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
  - 4. Tabs on Follower bent.

Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box.

- 2. Change Spring.
- 3. Correct.
- 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

Stems Chamber

- 1. Sharp or rough Receiver Rails. Cause:
  - 2. Sharp edge rear end of Chamber.
    - 3. Rough Ramp in Receiver.
    - 4. Magazine Box loose in Receiver.
- Correction: 1. Polish or file.
  - 2. Remove sharpness.
    - 3. Polish Ramp.
    - 4. Adjust.

#### **Bolt Closes Hard Over Shells**

- Cause: 1. Bolt interferes with shell rim.
  - 2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
  - 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
  - 4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
  - 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.
  - 6. Extractor Rivet loose.

### Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.

- 2. Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).
- 3. Free up or replace.
- 4. Deburr.
- 5. File radius.
- 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

#### Fails to Extract

- Cause: 1. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
  - 2. Extractor broken or damaged.
  - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
  - 4. Height of Claw not correct.
  - 5. Extractor stuck back.
- Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough.
  - Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.
  - 2. Fit new Extractor.
  - 3. Fit new Extractor.
  - 4. Fit new Extractor.
  - 5. Replace Extractor.

#### **Fails To Eject**

- Cause: 1. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
  - 3. Extractor Rivet loose.
  - 4. Extractor drops shell.
- Correction: 1. Deburr.
  - 2. Free up or replace.
  - 3. Re-stake or replace.
  - 4. Replace Extractor.

# Misfires Cause:

- 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged).
  - 2. Firing Pin binds.
  - 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.
- 4. Firing Control out of adjustment.
- 5. Faulty ammunition.

#### Correction: 1. Replace.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.
- 4. Return the firearm to the factory.
- 5. Replace ammunition.

- **Follows Down**
- Cause: 1. Trigger out of adjustment.
  - 2. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector.
    - 3. Trigger doesn't retract.
    - 4. Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.
    - 5. Trigger binds on Trigger Guard.
    - 6. Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).
- Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 2. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 3. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 4. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 5. File Trigger Guard eliminate interference.
  - 6. Return the firearm to the factory.

#### **Bolt Opens Hard**

- Cause: 1. See Fails to Extract.
  - 2. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle.
  - 3. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 4. Blown or set back Primer on shell.
- Correction: 1. See Fails to Extract.
  - 2. Smooth up.
  - 3. Deburr.
  - 4. Ream Chamber if throat is shallow (ammunition may be at fault).

#### **Bolt Pulls Out**

- Cause: 1. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds. 2. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.
- Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory. 2. Return the firearm to the factory.

#### Safety Switch Works Too Hard or Too Freely

- Cause: 1. Safety switch binds (works hard). 2. Safety switch Snap Washer stretched out (Safety Switch works too freely.)
- Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory. 2. Return the firearm to the factory.

#### **Bulges or Blows Cases**

- Cause: 1. Oversize Chamber. 2. Maximum head space.
- Correction: 1. Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly.
  - 2. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault).

#### **Bolt Binds**

۵

- 1. Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track. Cause:
  - 2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
    - 3. Bolt Handle interference on Stock.
    - 4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.

#### Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.

- 2. File ends of Screws.
  - 3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.
  - 4. File to blend.

MODEL 700

•

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Part No. View No. View No. NAME OF PART Part No. NAME OF PART NOTE: Basic 30-06 Caliber listed below. See Sectional View for proper 17029 35 Main Spring identity of parts. See added page for other caliber part listings. 36 26355 **Rear Guard Screw** 37 32510 Rear Sight Aperture **Barrel Assembly** 1 38 91595 **Rear Sight Base** 2 Bolt Assembly 39 28505 Rear Sight Base Screw (2) **Bolt Final Assembly** 40 90905 **Rear Sight Slide** 3 17012 Bolt Plug 41 90906 **Elevation Screw** (Restricted) 4 17013 Bolt Stop 42 90904 Windage Screw 24475 Bolt Stop Pin (Restricted) 5 43 15358 Rear Swivel Screw, BDL Grade 6 15478 **Boit Stop Release** (Restricted) 44 17034 **Receiver Plug Screw** 15224 Bolt Stop Spring (Restricted) 7 45 26585 Safety Switch Assembly (Restricted) 8 90953 **Butt Plate** 46 23222 Safety Switch Detent Ball (Restricted) 8a 90954 Butt Plate Spacer, BDL 47 15368 Safety Switch Detent Spring (Restricted) 9 25380 Butt Plate Screw 48 17043 Safety Switch Pivot Pin (Restricted) Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade 10 15287 49 17044 Safety Switch Snap Washer (Restricted) 11 17017 Elector 50 15666 Sear Safety Cam (Restricted) 12 17676 Elector Pin 24476 51 Sear Pin (Restricted) 13 17019 **Ejector Spring** 52 17047 Sear Spring (Restricted) 14 91816 Extractor 53 30855 Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade 15376 Fastener, Sling Strap Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete 26990 Firing Pin 16 22020 33366 54 Stock Assembly, ADL Grade 17 22040 Firing Pin Assembly 33371 Stock Assembly, BDL Grade 18 17022 Firing Pin Cross Pin 18186 Stock Reinforcing Screw (not shown) 20 15291 Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade 16970 Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (not shown) 16451 Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade 21 55 26555 Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (Q.D.) Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade 22 16452 56 15280 (Restricted) Trigger 16453 23 Floor Plate Pivot Pin, BDL Grade 57 17053 **Trigger Adjusting Screw** (Restricted) 24 22035 Front Guard Screw 26345 Trigger Assembly (Restricted) 25 15161 Front Guard Screw Bushing, ADL Grade 58 19461 **Trigger Connector** (Restricted) 26 15373 Front Sight 59 91128 Trigger Engagement Screw (Restricted) 15719 Front Sight (Low) 60 15281 Trigger Guard 28510 27 Front Sight Ramp 26376 61 Trigger Guard, BDL Grade 15635 Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade 26371 Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade 28 28505 Front Sight Ramp Screw 26655 62 Trigger Housing Assembly (Restricted) 29 15363 Front Sight Hood, BDL Grade 63 24477 Trigger Pin (Restricted) 30 15357 Front Swivel Nut, BDL Grade 64 15400 Trigger Spring (Restricted) 31 15358 Front Swivel Screw, BDL Grade 65 15481 **Trigger Stop Screw** (Restricted) 90957 Grip Cap, BDL Grade (not shown) 25380 Grip Cap Screw 90958 Grip Cap Spacer, BDL Grade (not shown) 32 15284 Magazine, ADL Grade 16430 Magazine, BDL Grade (not shown) 33 90952 Magazine Follower 91017 Magazine Follower, BDL Grade 15940 Magazine Tab Screw, ADL Grade 34 17028 Magazine Spring 15677 Magazine Spring, BDL Grade

PARTS LIST

SECTIONAL VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700



### ADDITIONAL CALIBERS Not Shown in Sectional View) CLUDES VARMINT MODEL

. .

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Note: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06 (222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

10.	NAME OF PART	Part No.	NAME OF PART
		33370	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win, 308 Win, 6mm
91837	Extractor, 7mm Rem., Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag.	00070	Bern 22-250 Bern BDL Grade, 17 Bern
91 <b>906</b>	Extractor, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem.	33376	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 222 Bern, 223
2 <b>2021</b>	Firing Pin,222 Rem., 234-308 Win., 6mm Rem. Mag., 22-	0.0070	Bem. 243 Win. 6mm Rem. 22-250 Rem
	250 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	33375	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 25-06
22041	Firing Pin Assembly, 222 Rem. 17 Rem. 243 Win., 308	26375	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 &
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem. 223 Rem.	20070	308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.
16434	Floor Plate, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem. 243 & 308	26370	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 17 Rem.,
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.		223 Rem., 243 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.
2 <b>2037</b>	Front Guard Screw, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 & 308		
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.		CALIBERS: 375 H & H MAGNUM, 458 WIN. MAGNUM
16204	Front Scope Base, Varmint	27265	Barrel Assembly, 375 H & H Mag.
14659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.	27266	Barrel Assembly, 458 Win. Mag.
28511	Front Sight Ramp, ADL Grade	15709	Extractor
15992	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade	16771	Front Sight, 375 H & H Mag.
15282	Magazine, ADL Grade, 222 Rem.	23805	Front Sight, 458 Win. Mag.
16716	Magazine, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	27270	Stock Assembly, 375 H & H Mag., 458 Win. Mag. (in-
15283	Magazine, ADL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.		cludes same as standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2)
	22-250 Rem.		Nut (2), Cover (4) used)
16715	Magazine, BDL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.		
	22-250 Rem.		DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
14756	Magazine, BDL Grade	26270	Barrel Assembly, 280 Rem.
0951	Magazine Follower, 222 Hem., 223 & 17 Hem.	20467	Extractor, 222 Cal.
0982	Magazine Follower, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. 22-250	17639	Ejector, 222 Cal.
11.140	Rem.	16717	Front Sight Ramp, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag. 264
15796	Magazine Spacer, 222 Nem. BDI Grade		Win, Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Wln., ADL
15200	Magazine Spacer, 222 Henri, DDL Grade 17 Rem		Grade
13200	Magazine Spring 222 Rem. 223 Rem. 17 Rem.	15361	Front Sight Ramp, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag., 222
11133	Magazine Spring, 222 Adn., 223 Adn., 17 Adn.	1.	Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., BDL Grade
15698	Magazine Spring, 24-5 a 566 Will, chill Ham. April Childs	24666	Front Sight Ramp, 30-06, 280 Rem., 308 Win., 270 Win.,
15699	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., 6mm Rem. 243 Win		ADL Grade
	BDL Grade	24477	Front Sight Ramp Pin, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264
17058	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win.,		Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
	17 Rem.	19025	Front Sight Ramp Screw, 7mm Rem, Mag., 6mm Rem.,
18843	Rear Scope Base, Varmint	00000	264 Win. Mag., 222 Hem., 222 Hem. Mag., 243 Win.
0949	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.	28200	Rear Signt Assembly, Complete (Includes Rear Signt
<b>'5410</b>	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.		Assembly, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Base Screw (2),
18842	Scope Base Screw, Rear Varmint	15700	Rear Signt Screw, Rear Signt Step, Rear Signt Washer (2)
6204	Scope Base Screw, Front Varmint	15/09	Extractor, 700 Den. 17 Bem
3380	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., ADL Grade	10000	Extractor Rivet 7mm Rem Man 264.300 Win Man
3365	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm	2/341	Extractor Rivet, 700,003 Rem, 17 Rem
	Rem., 22-250 Rem., ADL Grade	2/342	LAUGUUT HIVEL, 222720 HEIL, 17 HEIL,
:3385	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.,		
	BDL Grade	Į	

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

# **MALFUNCTIONS**

# **CAUSE and CORRECTION**

# (Con't. from Page 4)

8

Doesn't Group

Cause:

- 1. Crown of Barrel damaged.
  - 2. Leading of Bore.

  - Oversize Bore.
     Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
  - 5. Loose Sights.
- Correction: 1. Recrown.
  - 2. Lead or change Barrel.
  - 3. Change Barrel.
  - 4. Correct bedding.
  - 5. Tighten or replace.
- Point of Impact Not Correct
- Cause:
- 1. Barrel not straight.
- 2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore.
- 3. Improper or loose Sights.
- Correction:
- 1. Straighten.
- Correct if possible.
   Tighten or change Sights.

# 10D EARBER - PRESALE R 0123227 700

EFT HAND MODEL

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

¥.	Part No.	NAME OF	P A R T	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PAR	R T
21	TE:	Basic 30-06 caliber listed b	elow. For other caliber parts	46	17043	Safety Switch Plvot Pin	(Restricted)
		and numbers, see additional	I calibers list.	47	17044	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)
				48	15666	Sear Safety Cam	(Restricted)
		Barrel Assembly		49	24476	Sear Pin	(Restricted)
'		Bolt Assembly		50	17047	Sear Spring	(Restricted)
		Bolt Final Assembly		51	30855	Sling Strap Assembly	
;	17012	Bolt Plug			26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountin	ngs Complete
ŀ	17013	Bolt Stop	(Hestricted)	52	33391	Stock Assembly	
1	24475	Bolt Stop Pin	(Restricted)		18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw	
	90555	Bolt Stop Release	(Restricted)		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel	
	90554	Bolt Stop Spring	(Hesti) cleu/	53	26555	Swivel Assembly (Q.D.)	
•	90953	Butt Plate Butt Plate Spager		54	15280	Trigger	(Restricted)
۰a ۱	90954	Butt Flate Spacer		55	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw	(Restricted)
,	17017	Since and Screw			32895	Trigger Assembly	(Restricted)
'	17017	Ejector Eisener Bio		56	19461	Trigger Connector	(Restricted)
	17010	Ejector Fin		57	91128	Trigger Engagement Screw	(Restricted)
	01916	Extractor		58	26376	Trigger Guard	
•	31010	Extractor Bivet			26371	Trigger Guard Assembly	
,	15376	Extractor filver		59	32905	Trigger Housing Assembly	(Restricted)
	22020	Firing Pin		60	24477	Trigger Pin	(Restricted)
	22020	Firing Pin Assembly		61	15400	Trigger Spring	(Restricted)
,	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin		62	15481	I rigger Stop Screw	(Hestricted)
1	15291	Floor Plate Latch					
,	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin					
	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring				ADDITIONAL CALIBER	S
,	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin					
;	22035	Front Guard Screw				NUTE: Parts not listed, same as 30	D-06 Caliber.
\$	15373	Front Sight				Parrol Assembly, 7mm Day, Mar	
	15719	Front Sight (Low)				Barrel Assembly, 7nm Rem. Mag.	
,	15635	Front Sight Ramp				Barrei Assembly, 270 Win.	
,	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw			01837	Extractor 7mm Rem Mag.	
/	15363	Front Sight Hood			27341	Extractor Rivet 7mm Rem Mag.	
ł	15357	Front Swivel Nut			14659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag.	
ł	15358	Front Swivel Screw			90949	Recoil Pad. 7mm Rem. Mag.	
	90957	Grip Cap			25410	Becoil Pad Screw, 7mm Bern, Man	
	90958	Grip Cap Spacer			33395	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem, Mag.	
	25380	Grip Cap Spacer Screw				,	
1	16430	Magazine					
1	91017	Magazine Follower					
,	15677	Magazine Spring					
i	17029	Main Spring					
Ł	26355	Rear Guard Screw					
ì	32510	Rear Sight Aperture					
ì	91595	Rear Sight Base					
,	28505	Rear Sight Screw					
ł	90905	Rear Sight Slide					
1	90906	Elevation Screw					
}	90904	Windage Screw					
1	15358	Hear Swivel Screw					
,	17034	Receiver Plug Screw	(Pertripted)				
1	32900	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)				
•	23222	Safety Switch Detent Ball	(Restricted)				
,	30357	Salety Switch Detent Spring	It featured)				

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123227 R2524215 BARBER - PRESALE R 0123228 FXPLODED VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700 LEFT HAND MODEL



# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sight – bead ramp front and adjustable rear – are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The Instruction Folder/Parts Lists, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

### INDEX

#### Page

Bolt Final Assembly
Bolt Final Assembly, Components
Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly
Ejector – Ejector Spring
Extractor – Extractor Rivet
Firing Pin Assembly, Components 2
Front Sight Assembly
Rear Sight Assembly 2
Rear Sight Assembly, Components
R:b
Trigger Guard
Stock Assembly

# Page

Stock Assembly, Components	3
Magazine Assembly	3
Magazine Follower.	3
Magazine Spring	3
Magazine Spacer	3
Trigger Housing Assembly	З
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	4
Cycle of Operation	4
Malfunctions	•6
Parts List	7
Exploded View	8

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

198Z

### MODEL 600

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble-Push safety switch assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward (See Fig. 1). This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



To Service – The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble (To Gun)— Push safety switch forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety switch. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.

Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement, then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS – Include Bolt Assemoly; Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly – which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (See Fig. 2) Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble – Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into to position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. (See Fig. 3).



To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

#### EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector, Drive out extractor rivet – from outside of bolt. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.

To Service – Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cart-ridge case to check extractor tension.

To Reassemble – Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then peen over protruding, end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS include: Firing pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly. (See Fig. 4).



Precaution: Main spring is under tension.

To Service —All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093..).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank . (See Fig. 5).



To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN AS-SEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY - Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

To Disassemble – Unscrew Sight screw (2). A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service - Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble – Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** – includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew sight screw (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See . RIB Disassembly.

To Reassemble – Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW

To Disassemble – A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

### Section BARBER - PRESALE R 0123232 MODEL 600

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

**RIB** — is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

To Disassemble – Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger quard is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), reinforcing screw(2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

To Service - Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY - is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

To Disassemble – Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble - Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screws.

MAGAZINE SPACER – is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine Follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

BARREL ASSEMBLY -- is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6) receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).

To Service — Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order.
SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) – include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener, Strap is 7/8'' wide. Swivel assemblies are quick - detachable (Q.D.) type.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL SCREWS TO STOCK

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom of stock, Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill.

Front Swivel Nut - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tightened to stock with front swivel nut.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL ASSEMBLY (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 6).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

#### ASSEMBLE - STRAP TO ASSEMBLED SWIVELS

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. The insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position. Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

# CYCLE OF OPERATION

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor.

During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are not free of locking shoulder in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

MODEL 600

#### EJECTION

With the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver.(2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY SWITCH

The safety switch button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety switch had two intentional functions. When safety switch button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against Firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety switch in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety switch button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

## MALFUNCTIONS **Cause and Correction**

#### FIRING

Cause:	1. Firing pin damaged.
	2. Firing pin binds.
	3. Firing pin protrusion faulty.
	4. Trigger assembly out of adjustment.
	5. Faulty ammunition.
Correction:	1. Replace.
	2. Free up or replace.
	3. Replace firing pin.
	4. Return the firearm to the factory.

5. Replace ammunition.

#### UNLOCKING

Cause:	1.	See Extraction.
	2.	Upset extraction cam on bolt handle

- 3. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
- 4. Blown or set back primer on shell. Correction:
  - 1. See Extraction.
  - 2. Smooth up bolt handle cam.
  - 3. Deburr.
  - 4. Ammunition may be at fault.

#### **EXTRACTION**

- 1. Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamber. Cause:
  - 2. Extractor broken or damaged.
  - 3. Not enough hook space on extractor.
  - 4. Height of claw not correct.
- Correction: 1. Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.
  - 2. Fit new extractor and rivet.
  - 3. Fit new extractor and rivet.
  - 4. Fit new extractor and rivet.

÷

BOLT BIND	S	Correction:	1. Ream. 2. Re-bead
Cause:	1 Guard screws protrude into bolt track.		3. Re—head.
	2. Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt		4. Fit new extractor (grind relief in new ex-
	track.		tractor behind claw).
	3. Bolt handle interferes with stock.		5. Free up or replace.
	4. Damage at rear of bolt lugs.		6. Deburr.
Correction:	1. File end of screws.		7. Stone radius.
	2. File end of screws.		· ·
	3. Clear stock or fit new stock.	COCKING	
	4. Stone to blend. Check head space.		
		Cause:	1. Trigger out of adjustment.
EJECTION			2. Improper vertical engagement of sear and
			connector.
Cause:	1. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.		3. Trigger doesn't retract.
	2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.		<ol><li>Corners on sear or connector rounded.</li></ol>
	3. Extractor binds.	Correction:	<ol> <li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li> </ol>
Correction:	1. Deburr.	•	<ol><li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li></ol>
	2. Free up or replace.		<ol><li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li></ol>
	<ol><li>Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).</li></ol>		<ol><li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li></ol>
BOLT PULL	SOUT	BULGES OR	BLOWS CASES
Cause:	1. Bolt stop or bolt release binds	Causa	1. Oversize chember
Caula.	2 Bolt stop of bolt release broken	Cause.	2. Max bood conce
	3 Bolt stop or bort release broken.	Correction	2. Max. nead space.
Correction:		Conection.	2. Fit new bolt
0011001001	2. Return the firearm to the factory		2. Fit new oort.
	3. Beturn the firearm to the factory.	SAFETY SIM	ится
		SAPLIT SW	
FEEDING		Cause:	1. Safety switch binds (safety switch works
Cause:	1. Magazine follower binds.		2 Safany switch span washar stratcher out
	2. Weak or defective follower spring.		2. Safety switch shap washer stretches out
	3. Magazine spring caught under guard.		Safety switch works too freely?.
	4. Damaged chamfer on bolt head.	Correction	1. Beturn the firearm to the factory
	5. Tabs on follower bent.		2. Return the firearm to the factory.
Correction:	1. Adjust side angle on magazine.		3. Return the firearm to the factory.
	2. Replace spring.		
	3. Correct.	ACCURACY	′ – Group Size
	4. Replace bolt, or stone smooth.		•
	5. Straighten or replace follower.	Cause:	1. Crown of barrel damaged.
_			2. Barrel bore fouled.
LOADING	·		3. Enlarged bore.
_			4. Improper bedding of barrel in stock.
Cause:	1. Damaged receiver rails.		5. Loose sights.
	<ol><li>Sharp edge – rear end of chamber.</li></ol>	Correction:	1. Recrown.
<b>.</b> .	3. Rough loading ramp in receiver.		2. Lead or replace barrel.
Correction:	1. Polish or reshape.		3. Replace barrel.
	2. Remove sharpness.		4. Refloat barrel.
	3. Polish ramp.		5. Tighten or replace.
LOCKING		POINT OF I	MPACT
Cause:	1. Shallow throat.	Cause:	1. Barrel not straight.
	2. Min. head space.		2. Improper or loose sights.
	3. Damaged chamber.	Correction:	1. Straighten or replace barrel.
	4. Extractor interferes with shell rim.		2. Tighten or change sights.
	5. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.		
	6. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.		
	<ol><li>Sharp corners in bolt lugs.</li></ol>		

6

Rev. 382

MODEL 600

,

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Port Ne.	NAME OF PART		View No.	Part No.	NAME	OF	PART	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
1		Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag.		41	17047	- Sear Spring			(Restricted)
		Barrel Assembly, 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.		42	15416	Sight Screw			
		Barrei Assembly, 308 Win.		43	16968	Sight Washer			
2		Bolt Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Ren	n. Mag.		26990	Sling Strap Assemb	ly and	Mountings,	Complete
		Bolt Assembly, 308 Win.	•			Includes: 44 thru-	49		
		Bolt Final Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM	1 Rem.	44	15376	Fastener			
		Mag.		45	15357	Front Swivel Nut			
		Bolt Final Assembly, 308 Win.		46	15356	<ul> <li>Front Swivel Screw</li> </ul>	,		
3	15409	Bolt Plug	•	47	15358	Rear Swivel Screw			
4	15412	Bolt Stop	(Restricted)	48	26625	Sling Strap Assemb	iy, 7/8		
5	24484	Bolt Stop Pin	(Restricted)	49	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q	1.D. (e	ach)	
6	15413	Bolt Stop Spring	(Restricted)	50	2/651	Stock Assembly, 35	OHen	n. Mag., 6.5	MM Rem.
	15741	Butt Plate (Model 600 only)			107650	Mag.			
_	25410	Butt Plate Screw (Model 600 only)		E 1	2/000	Stock Assembly			
7	17017	Ejector		51	15003	Tang Support (Mag	num a	niy)	(Bassissed)
8	17676	Ejector Pin		52	17040	Trigger			(Restricted)
9	17019	Ejector Spring		55	1/049	Trigger Screw, From	11		(Restricted)
10	15709	Extractor, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Hem. Ma	g.	= 4	15476	Trigger Assembly			(Restricted)
	16254	Extractor		54	15430	Trigger Connector			(Mestiliciad)
11	27341	Extractor Rivet, 350 Hem. Mag., 5.5 MM He	m.	55	15400	Trigger Guard			(Qoossige and)
		Mag.		50	74477	Trigger Housing			(Restricted)
	27340	Extractor Rivet (except 222 Hem.)		57	17070	Trigger Fin			(Restricted)
12	15410	Firing Pin		50	17057	Trigger Spring			(Restricted)
13	26715	Firing Pin Assembly		55	17033	Trigger Stop Screw			(Restricted)
14	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin							
15	23321	Firing Pin Head							
10	12023	Front Guard Screw				ADDITIONAL	CALIE	BER PARTS	6
12	27300	Magazine 350 Rem Mag. 6.5 MM Rem Mag							
10	27260	Magazine 308 Win 6MM Rem 243 Win				(Not Shown in S	Section	nai View}	
t Q	15667	Magazine Follower 350 Bern Mag. 6.5 MM							
.5	10007	Rem Mag				Barrel Assembly, 3	5 Rem	. (Supersed	ed)
	17056	Magazine Follower				Barrel Assembly, 2	22 Re	m.	
20	17891	Magazine Spring				Barrel Assembly, 6	MM R	em.	
21	15411	Main Spring				Barrel Assembly, 2	43 Wi	n.	
22	17580	Rear Guard Screw				Bolt Assembly, 35	Rem,	(Superseded	1) (1
	26841	Rear Sight Assembly				Bolt Assembly, 222	2 Rem	•	
23	15600	Rear Sight Base, 350 Rem. Mag.				Bolt Final Assembl	y, 35	Rem. (Supe	rseded)
	15727	Rear Sight Base				Bolt Final Assembl	ly, 222	2 Rem.	
24	15733	Rear Sight Elevation Screw	Í		15852	Ejector, 222 Hem.			
25	15726	Rear Sight Eveniece			15850	Extractor, 222 Her	n.		
26	15728	Rear Sight Leaf			27342	Extractor Hivet, 22	22 Her	n.	
27	15418	Rear Sight Nut			27366	Front Sight Assem	DIY, 0	MM Rem.,	243 Win.
28	15732	Rear Sight Windage Screw			27261	Magazine, 222 Ren	n. /6		
	15778	Rear Sight Wrench			2/202	Magazine, 35 Rem.	. (Supe	erseaea)	
29	17034	Receiver Plug Screw			16793	Magazine Follower	. 222	riem.	
	15651	Reinforcing Screw, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM			10/42	Magazine Spacer, 2	22 110	im.	-
		Rem. Mag.			15600	Ross Siste Spring, 2		m. (Cutoroda	
	18186	Heinforcing Screw			13000	mean signt base, so	a nem	. ISobersedi	
30	15488	Rib			NOTE.	Can Basis Darte I in			ad shave
31	15417	HID Screw	(Dental and d)		NOTE.	300 Dasie Fails Cis			
32	20/95	Safety Switch Assembly	(mestricted)						
<b>ز</b> ز مر	21300	Recoil Pad Seren (Massum solu)							
14 15	20410	Safaty Switch Ortage Pail	(Description)						
ງຕ ງຕ	20000	Safety Switch Detent Ball	(Destructed)						
טט. ידר	12432	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Destricted)			•			
ג יי	17043	Safety Switch Fiver Pin	(Restricted)						
70 70	15666	Salery Switch Shap Washer	(Retricted)						
70	24476	Sear Pin	(Pertricted)						
	2-4/0		"'reartieroet						

7

MODEL 600

EXPLODED VIEW

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



## MODEL 600 MAGNUM

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder - RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

The SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

## MODEL 600 MAGNUM

STOCK ASSEMBLY — is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock.

NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

To Service – Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.

NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

To Service – Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.

NOTE: Barrel should assemble free – floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position.

NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT'

NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.

To Reassemble – Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. (See Fig. 1).



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.

To Service – Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard on Standard Model 600.

To Reassemble – Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into well in trigger guard. (See Fig. 2).



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

NOTE: Short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom of magazine spring against trigger guard ---- and insures full magnum cartridge in magazine.

To Reassemble — Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

1

MODEL 600 - FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MARCH - 1982\_

.

(

(

1

Page

# ع-82 REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sight – bead ramp front and adjustable rear – are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The Instruction Folder/Parts Lists, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

## INDEX

## Page

Bolt Final Assembly	
Bolt Final Assembly, Components 1	
Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly 1	
Ejector – Ejector Spring	
Extractor – Extractor Rivet 1	
Firing Pin Assembly, Components 2	
Front Sight Assembly	
Rear Sight Assembly 2	
Rear Sight Assembly, Components	
Rib	
Trigger Guard	
Stock Assembly	

Stock Assembly, Components	3
Magazine Assembly	3
Magazine Follower	3
Magazine Spring	3
Magazine Spacer	3
Trigger Housing Assembly	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	4
Cycle of Operation	4
Malfunctions	-6
Parts List.	7
Exploded View	8
Exploded View	8

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble—Push safety switch assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward (See Fig. 1). This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



To Service — The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble (To Gun)— Push safety switch forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety switch. Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.

Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at rear. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement, then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - Include Bolt Assembly; Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly - which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grip and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (See Fig. 2) Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble – Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



**EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly)** 

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. (See Fig. 3).



To **Beassemble** – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

#### EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble - Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector, Drive out extractor rivet - from outside of bolt. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.

To Service — Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cart-ridge case to check extractor tension.

1

To Reassemble – Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then peen over protruding, end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS include: Firing pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly. (See Fig. 4).



Precaution: Main spring is under tension.

To Service —All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093..).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank . (See Fig. 5).



ί

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN AS-SEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY – Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

To Disassemble – Unscrew Sight screw (2). A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble – Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** — includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew sight screw (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.

To Reassemble – Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

#### REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW

To Disassemble – A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

**RIB** — is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

To Disassemble – Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble - Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2)., reinforcing screw(2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

**STOCK ASSEMBLY -- COMPONENTS** 

#### BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

To Service – Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match outline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY — is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

To Disassemble – Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screws.

MAGAZINE SPACER — is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine Follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

BARREL ASSEMBLY – is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6) receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).

To Service – Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) — include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener, Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are quick - detachable (Q.D.) type.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL SCREWS TO STOCK

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom of stock, Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

#### Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill.

Front Swivel Nut - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tightened to stock with front swivel nut.

#### ASSEMBLE -- SWIVEL ASSEMBLY (2) O.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 6).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

#### ASSEMBLE - STRAP TO ASSEMBLED SWIVELS

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. The insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position. Note: To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

# CYCLE OF OPERATION

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor.

During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are not free of locking shoulder in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

With the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver.(2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY SWITCH

The safety switch button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety switch had two intentional functions. When safety switch button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against Firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety switch in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety switch button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

# MALFUNCTIONS

## **Cause and Correction**

FIRING

Cause:	1. Firing pin damaged.
	2. Firing pin binds.
	3. Firing pin protrusion faulty.
	4. Trigger assembly out of adjustment.
	5. Faulty ammunition.
Correction:	1. Replace.
	2. Free up or replace.
	3. Replace firing pin.
	4. Return the firearm to the factory.
	E Destas

Replace ammunition.

#### UNLOCKING

Cause:	1. See Extraction.
	2. Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.
	3. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
	4. Blown or set back primer on shell.
Correction:	1. See Extraction.
	2. Smooth up bolt handle cam.
	3. Deburr.
	4. Ammunition may be at fault.

#### EXTRACTION

Cause: 1	-	Fouled,	rough,	or	enlarged	chamber.
----------	---	---------	--------	----	----------	----------

- 2. Extractor broken or damaged.
- 3. Not enough hook space on extractor. 4. Height of claw not correct.
- Correction: 1. Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel assembly if enlarged.
  - 2. Fit new extractor and rivet.
  - 3. Fit new extractor and rivet.
  - 4. Fit new extractor and rivet.

BARBER - PRESALE R 01232462524234

Ś.

(

(

(

BOLT BIND	S	Correction:	1. Ream.
Cause:	<ol> <li>Guard screws protrude into bolt track.</li> <li>Receiver plug screws protrude into bolt track.</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>Re-nead.</li> <li>Re-head.</li> <li>Fit new extractor (grind relief in new extractor behind claw).</li> </ol>
Correction:	<ol> <li>Bolt handle interferes with stock.</li> <li>Damage at rear of bolt lugs.</li> <li>File end of screws.</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Deburr.</li> <li>Stone radius.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>2. File end of screws.</li> <li>3. Clear stock or fit new stock.</li> <li>4. Stone to blend. Check head space.</li> </ol>	COCKING	
EJECTION		Cause:	<ol> <li>Trigger out of adjustment.</li> <li>Improper vertical engagement of sear and connector.</li> </ol>
Cause:	<ol> <li>Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>Eutropeon binds</li> </ol>	Corrections	<ol> <li>Trigger doesn't retract.</li> <li>Corners on sear or connector rounded.</li> <li>Rotum the finance to the feature.</li> </ol>
Correction:	<ol> <li>Extractor binds.</li> <li>Deburr.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).</li> </ol>	Correction.	<ol> <li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li> </ol>
BOLT PULL	SOUT	BULGES OR	BLOWS CASES
Cause:	<ol> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release binds.</li> <li>Bolt stop or bolt release broken.</li> <li>Bolt stop spring damaged.</li> </ol>	Cause:	1. Oversize chamber. 2. Max. head space. 1. Banlace barrel assembly.
Correction:	<ol> <li>Free up.</li> <li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li> <li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li> </ol>	SAFETY SW	2. Fit new bolt.
FEEDING		Course	
Cause:	<ol> <li>Magazine follower binds.</li> <li>Weak or defective follower spring.</li> <li>Magazine spring caught under guard.</li> <li>Damaged chamfer on bolt head.</li> <li>Take on follower boot</li> </ol>	Cause: Correction:	<ol> <li>Safety switch binds (safety switch works hard).</li> <li>Safety switch snap washer stretches out (safety switch works too freely).</li> <li>Safety switch damaged.</li> <li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li> </ol>
Correction:	<ol> <li>Adjust side angle on magazine.</li> <li>Replace spring.</li> <li>Correct.</li> </ol>	ACCURACY	<ol> <li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li> <li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li> <li>Group Size</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>Replace bolt, or stone smooth.</li> <li>Straighten or replace follower.</li> </ol>	Cause:	1. Crown of barrel damaged.
LOADING			<ol> <li>Barrer bore routed.</li> <li>Enlarged bore.</li> <li>Improper bedding of barrel in stock.</li> </ol>
Cause:	<ol> <li>Damaged receiver rails.</li> <li>Sharp edge - rear end of chamber.</li> <li>Bough loading ramp in receiver.</li> </ol>	Correction:	5. Loose sights. 1. Recrown.
Correction:	<ol> <li>Polish or reshape.</li> <li>Remove sharpness.</li> <li>Polish ramp.</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>Lead of replace barrel.</li> <li>Replace barrel.</li> <li>Refloat barrel.</li> <li>Tighten or replace.</li> </ol>
LOCKING	OCKING		МРАСТ
Cause:	<ol> <li>Shallow throat.</li> <li>Min. head space.</li> <li>Damaged chamber.</li> </ol>	Cause: Correction:	<ol> <li>Barrel not straight.</li> <li>Improper or loose sights.</li> <li>Straighten or replace barrel.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>4. Extractor interferes with shell rim.</li> <li>5. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>6. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.</li> <li>7. Sharp corners in bolt lugs.</li> </ol>		2. Tighten or change sights.

6

Rev. 382

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123248 MODEL 600

## PARTS LIST

()

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART		View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	
1		Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag.		41	17047	Sear Spring	(Restricted)
		Barrel Assembly, 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.		42	15416	Sight Screw	
		Barrel Assembly, 308 Win.		43	16968	Sight Washer	
2		Bolt Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM R	em. Mag.		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings,	Complete
		Bolt Assembly, 308 Win.	-			Includes: 44 thru 49	
		Bolt Final Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 M	MM Rem.	44	15376	Fastener	
		Mag.		45	15357	Front Swivel Nut	
		Bolt Final Assembly, 308 Win.		46	15356	Front Swivel Screw	
3	15409	Bolt Plug		47	15358	Rear Swivel Screw	
4	15412	Bolt Stop	(Restricted)	48	26625	Sling Strap Assembly, 7/8"	
5	24484	Bolt Stop Pin	(Restricted)	49	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q.D. (each)	
6	15413	Bolt Stop Spring	(Restricted)	50	27651	Stock Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5	MM Rem.
	15741	Butt Plate (Model 600 only)				Mag.	
	25410	Butt Plate Screw (Model 600 only)			27650	Stock Assembly	
7	17017	Elector		51	15883	Tang Support (Magnum only)	
8	17676	Ejector Pin		52	15435	Trigger	(Restricted)
ă	17019	Ejector Spring		53	17049	Tripper Screw, Front	(Restricted)
10	15709	Extractor 350 Bern Mag. 6.6 MM Bern M	lán		26730	Trigger Assembly	(Bestricted)
	16254	Extractor	10g.	54	15436	Trigger Connector	(Restricted)
11	27241	Extractor Rivet 250 Rem Mag 6.5 MM R		55	15437	Trigger Guard	(nearliered)
••	27341	Anne	em.	56	15429	Trigger Housing	(Post-interd)
	07240	Mag.		57	24477	Trigger Pip	(Restricted)
10	27340	Extractor rivet (except 222 Rem.)		50	17079	Trigger Fin	(Restricted)
12	10410	Firing Fin Sining Ris Assembly		50	17052	Trigger Spring	(Restricted)
13	20/10	Firing Fin Assembly	*	55	17055	Higger Stop Screw	(Restricted)
14	17022	Firing Pin Gross Pin					
10	23321	Fining Pin Head					
10	15053	Front Guard Screw				ADDITIONAL CALIPER BARTS	
17	2/305	Front Sight Assembly				ADDITIONAL CALIBER FARTS	
18	15048	Magazine 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Ma	ıg.			(Net Shown in Sectional View)	
••	27260	Magazine, 308 Win., 6MM Rem., 243 Win.	_			(NOT SHOWIT IN SECTIONAL A NAM)	
19	15667	Magazine Follower, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 Mi	4			Parrol Assembly 25 Part / Curamada	ا ا
		Rem. Mag.		1		Barrel Assembly, 35 Rem. (Supersede	(D)
	17056	Magazine Follower		1		Darrel Assembly, 222 Rem.	
20	17891	Magazine Spring		1		Barrel Assembly, 6MM Rem.	
21	15411	Main Spring				Barrel Assembly, 243 win.	
22	17580	Rear Guard Screw				Boit Assembly, 35 Hem. (Superseded,	)
	26841	Rear Sight Assembly				Bolt Assembly, 222 Hem.	
23	15600	Rear Sight Base, 350 Rem. Mag.				Bolt Final Assembly, 35 Rem. (Super	seded)
	15727	Rear Sight Base		1		Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Hem.	
24	15733	Rear Sight Elevation Screw			15852	Ejector, 222 Rem.	
25	15726	Rear Sight Eyepiece			15850	Extractor, 222 Rem.	,
26	15728	Rear Sight Leaf			27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem.	
27	15418	Rear Sight Nut			27366	Front Sight Assembly, 6 MM Rem., 2	43 Win.
28	15732	Rear Sight Windage Screw			27261	Magazine, 222 Rem.	
	15778	Rear Sight Wrench			27262	Magazine, 35 Rem. (Superseded)	
29	17034	Receiver Plug Screw			16793	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.	
	15651	Reinforcing Screw, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MN	5		15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.	
		Rem, Mag.			17983	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem.	
	18186	Reinforcing Screw			15600	Rear Sight Base, 35 Rem. (Superseded	(t
30	15488	Rib					
31	15417	Rib Screw			NOTE:	See Basic Parts List for parts not liste	d above.
32	26795	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)				
33	21386	Recoil Pad (Magnum only)	-				
34	25410	Recoil Pad Screw (Magnum only)					
35	26850	Safety Switch Detent Ball	(Restricted)	1			
36	15432	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Restricted)				
37	17043	Safety Switch Pivot Pin	(Restricted)				•
38	17044	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)	1			
39	15666	Sear Safety Cam	(Restricted)	1			
40	24476	Sear Pin	(Restricted)	1			
				1			
				1			
				1			

7

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123248 2524236

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



**(**\* 2.

(5)

MODEL 600 Magnum Introduction

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This bolt action repeater has the same strong action features as Standard Model 600. The barrel is turned extra heavy to keep magnum loads on target. The action, however, is custom-bedded in firm-setting epoxy at barrel bracket slot in stock. A "Delrin" tang support at rear gives added bearing in stock for the magnum action.

This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

The Monte Carlo stock is laminated for the Magnum Model 600 ---- two color select wood laminates are carefully bonded, sealed, and shaped to give strength and rigidity. Custom checkering is applied to grip and forearm of stock and protected overall with the durable and lustrous Du Pont RK-W wood finish.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

MODEL 600 Magnum Introduction

(:

 $\mathcal{C}$ 

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Remington has introduced a raised barrel bracket on the Magnum Model 600 Carbine. Long eye relief telescope mounts must be assembled snugly against this bracket. Rear sight may be removed to locate long relief mount bases in forward position. Standard eye relief mounts may also be assembled against bracket and to receiver by removing receiver plug screws.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder - RD 3653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

This SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

MAGNUM Parts - See added SECTIONAL VIEW for complete listing of MAGNUM Model.

JFF:T 665 Ilion Res.Div. (

C

. نسب ۱ MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 1

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock. See Sketch.



NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

- <u>To Service</u> Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.
  - NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

	MODEL	600	Magnum
-	Ass	semi	oly
6	Pag	e	2

(\_\_\_\_\_

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### STOCK ASSEMBLY - Continued

- <u>To Service</u> Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.
  - NOTE: Barrel should assemble free-floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position. Consistent accuracy is thus attained ---- shot after shot.
  - NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT.
  - NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.
- <u>To Service</u> Replacement tang supports are interchangeable with no adjustment required.

BARBER - PRESALE R 01232532524241

(....

0

\_\_\_\_

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 3

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## TANG SUPPORT - Continued

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. See sketch.



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of lightweight Du Pont "Delrin" material with expanded rib section at bottom. This insures full magazine capacity for Magnum Carbine.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.

<u>To Service</u> - Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard <u>without expanded rib</u> section on Standard Model 600.

MCDEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 4

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

()

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD - Continued

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into expanded rib section of trigger guard. See sketch.



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

MCDEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 5

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom leaf of magazine spring against trigger guard ---- and insures full Magnum cartridge capacity in magazine.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

 $\bigcirc$ 

арквек - ркезаге к 0123257 R2524245



Sectional View Sectional View MODEL 500 Magnum

HIELD SERVICE MANUAL REMINGTON C

ĺ

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This bolt action repeater has the same strong action features as Standard Model 600. The barrel is turned extra heavy to keep magnum loads on target. The action, however, is custom-bedded in firm-setting epoxy at barrel bracket slot in stock. A "Delrin" tang support at rear gives added bearing in stock for the magnum action.

This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

The Monte Carlo stock is laminated for the Magnum Model 600 ---- two color select wood laminates are carefully bonded, sealed, and shaped to give strength and rigidity. Custom checkering is applied to grip and forearm of stock and protected overall with the durable and lustrous Du Pont RK-W wood finish.

A recoil pad and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

MODEL 600 Magnum Introduction

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Remington has introduced a raised barrel bracket on the Magnum Model 600 Carbine. Long eye relief telescope mounts must be assembled snugly against this bracket. Rear sight may be removed to locate long relief mount bases in forward position. Standard eye relief mounts may also be assembled against bracket and to receiver by removing receiver plug screws.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder - RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

This SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

MAGNUM Parts - See added SECTIONAL VIEW for complete listing of MAGNUM Model.

JFF:T 665 Ilion Res.Div. ()

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 1

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK ASSEMBLY - is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock. See Sketch.



NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

- <u>To Service</u> Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.
  - NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 2

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### STOCK ASSEMBLY - Continued

- <u>To Service</u> Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.
  - NOTE: Barrel should assemble free-floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position. Consistent accuracy is thus attained ---- shot after shot.
  - NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reassembled. See TANG SUPPORT.
  - NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.
- <u>To Service</u> Replacement tang supports are interchangeable with no adjustment required.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 3

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## TANG SUPPORT - Continued

(

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. See sketch.



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

TRIGGER GUARD - is designed of lightweight Du Pont "Delrin" material with expanded rib section at bottom. This insures full magazine capacity for Magnum Carbine.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.
- <u>To Service</u> Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard <u>without expanded rib</u> section on Standard Model 600.

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 4

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD - Continued

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into expanded rib section of trigger guard. See sketch.



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

 $\left( \right)$ 

MODEL 600 Magnum Assembly Page 5

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom leaf of magazine spring against trigger guard ---- and insures full Magnum cartridge capacity in magazine.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123264 2524252

MODEL 600 Magnum Sectional View

Page 6

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



)





REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

PACHMENT

MODEL 600

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 600 is a light weight, compact length carbine. This bolt action repeater is produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sight — bead ramp front and adjustable rear — are mounted on a ventilated rib barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The Instruction Folder/Parts Lists, Form RD 5473, packaged with each gun gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for the Remington Model 600. A breakdown of part prices, service, and shipping instructions is included.

INDEX			
	Page		Page
Bolt Final Assembly.	1	Stock Assembly, Components	3
Bolt Final Assembly, Components	1	Magazine Assembly	3
Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly	1	Magazine Follower	3
Ejector - Ejector Spring	1	Magazine Spring	3
Extractor - Extractor Rivet	1	Magazine Spacer	3
Firing Pin Assembly, Components	2	Trigger Housing Assembly	3
Front Sight Assembly.	2	Barrel Assembly	3
Rear Sight Assembly	2	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	4
Rear Sight Assembly, Components	2	Cycle of Operation	4
Rib	3	Malfunctions	5-6
Trigger Guard	. 3	Parts List	7
Stock Assembly	3	Exploded View	8
í l			

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123267

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble—Push safety switch assembly forward to FIRE position. Lift bolt handle to unlock and open action. Pull bolt rearward until bolt stop halts bolt. Insert small tool against bolt stop and press downward (See Fig. 1). This will release bolt. Withdraw bolt final assembly from gun.



To Service — The bolt assembly component of Bolt Final Assembly is serially numbered to match the serial number on the gun. Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement. However, the firing, cocking, extractor, and ejector parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble (To Gun)— Push safety switch forward to FIRE position. Insert bolt to gun with lugs positioned horizontally ahead of safety switch Push bolt forward, by upraised handle, until bolt stop snaps into place to lock bolt in gun.

Note: Bolt must remain "cocked" to put into gun. If bolt becomes uncocked, firing pin head will be forward and show as nearly flush to bolt plug at near. TO COCK BOLT, hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement, then turn bolt with handle. Bolt will cam on cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to gun.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY + COMPONENTS - Include Bolt Assembly; Ejector, Ejector Pin, Ejector Spring, Extractor, Extractor Rivet, and Firing Pin Assembly - which includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Hold firing pin head in secure grie and pull away remainder of assembly until separation is visible at rear of bolt plug. Insert thin washer (or coin) in separation (See Fig. 2) Then turn bolt plug to unscrew firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

To Service — Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble – Hold washer (or coin) separation between firing pin head and bolt plug. Insert firing pin assembly into bolt assembly. Turn bolt plug to screw firing pin assembly into position. Position final turn of plug until channel in bottom of plug matches small cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. See sketch below. Then remove separation washer (or coin) to allow firing pin head to snap into cocking notch.



EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Drive out ejector pin. Pull out and disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face. (See Fig. 3).



To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt face. Push in ejector and hold against ejector spring tension. Line up ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt. Drive in ejector pin.

Note: Ejector, when reassembled, must have free plunging motion for proper ejection operation.

#### EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in Bolt Assembly)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Remove ejector, Drive out extractor rivet – from outside of bolt. Remove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from inside of bolt rim.

To Service — Interchangeable. However, extractor rivet will mutilate when extractor is disassembled. Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly, when reassembled. Use fired cart-ridge case to check extractor tension.
To Reassemble — Position extractor within rim in bolt face. Line up with rivet hole in bolt. Insert replacement extractor rivet into extractor to protrude from outside of bolt. Support head of rivet inside bolt rim; then peen over protruding, end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector to bolt.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS include: Firing pin, Main Spring, Bolt Plug, Firing Pin Head, Firing Pin Cross Pin (In Firing Pin Assembly).

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from gun. Separate firing pin assembly (with holding washer). Unscrew and disassemble from bolt assembly. Hold firing pin head securely (in separation from bolt plug) and drive out firing pin cross pin. All parts of firing pin assembly should separate for disassembly. (See Fig. 4).



Precaution: Main spring is under tension.

To Service —All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093..).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstruction. Seat shank of firing pin firmly into firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank . (See Fig. 5).



To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of FIRING PIN AS-SEMBLY. Hold bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

FRONT SIGHT ASSEMBLY – Includes Front Sight, Front Sight Bead.

To Disassemble – Unscrew Sight screw (2). A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift and disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service - Interchangeable as replacement, However, bright metal bead is factory welded to front sight. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble — Reposition front sight assembly upon rib. Align sight holes to matching holes in barrel studs. Screw in sight screws (2) to secure front sight assembly to barrel.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** – includes Elevation Screw, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew sight screw (2) in rear sight base. A thin white nylon sight washer (2) is seated under sight screw head. Lift disassemble rear sight assembly from rib on barrel.

To Service – All parts of rear sight assembly are interchangeable. No factory fitting required.

Note: A rear sight nut is seated under rib to tighten rear sight screw to rib. Rib must be removed to service this nut. See RIB Disassembly.

To Reassemble — Relocate rear sight assembly to rib on barrel. Screw in sight screw to tighten front of base to barrel stud. Tighten sight screw at rear of sight base into rear sight nut which underlies rib.

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

#### REAR SIGHT EYEPIECE ELEVATION SCREW

To Disassemble — A small rear sight wrench is supplied with each gun. This wrench fits into small socket head of elevation screw to turn elevation screw. Unscrew to loosen eyepiece. Slide rear sight eyepiece up and disassemble from rear sight leaf. Use wrench also for windage screw.

REAR SIGHT BASE REAR SIGHT LEAF WINDAGE SCREW

To Disassemble - Unscrew and remove windage screw. Lift and disassemble rear sight leaf from rear sight base.

Note: Rear sight base for 35 Rem. Caliber is slightly higher than base used for other calibers.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

**RIB** – is designed of Du Pont "Zytel" to provide a light weight, matted sight line and for location of sights.

To Disassemble – Remove front and rear sights. Unscrew and remove rib screw (4). Lift and disassemble rib from barrel.

Note: When rib is removed, a small rear sight nut will also disassemble from beneath the rearmost rear sight hole.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order, taking care that rear sight nut is placed beneath rib in proper position.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble trigger guard.

Note: Stock assembly can also be disassembled when trigger guard is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain both front and rear guard screws are tightened evenly and securely to receiver.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew both front and rear trigger guard screws. Remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from barrel and action.

To Service – Interchangeable as replacement. No adjustment required. Replacement includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2)., reinforcing screw(2). Barrel is free floating.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

BUTT PLATE BUTT PLATE SCREW (2)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from stock.

To Service - Replacement butt plate may be fitted to stock. Some sanding to match qutline of stock may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY  $\rightarrow$  is "fixed" box design for top loading operation only.

To Disassemble – Unscrew guard screws and remove trigger guard. Remove loosened stock assembly. Unscrew magazine support screw (1). Loosen and disassemble magazine assembly.

1 1

;

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble when magazine assembly is removed. Magazine spacer, used for 222 Rem. Caliber, will also disassemble.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine follower and spring are held tightly enclosed as magazine is reassembled. Locate magazine fully into magazine cavity from bottom of receiver. Magazine support at front magazine should seat against bottom of receiver. Insert support screw and turn to tighten magazine assembly in position.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock. Remove magazine assembly. Magazine follower and magazine spring will disassemble freely from magazine assembly. Lift rear of magazine spring and slide back to disassemble from magazine follower.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain magazine assembly (with enclosed follower and spring) is snapped fully into magazine cavity in receiver from below. Tighten magazine securely with magazine support screws.

MAGAZINE SPACER — is designed for load spacing use with smaller .222 Rem. caliber cartridge.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine assembly, magazine follower, magazine spring. Disassemble magazine spacer from magazine assembly.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make sure magazine Follower and spring function properly with assembled spacer.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

BARREL ASSEMBLY - is factory-listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, barrel stud (6) receiver. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly.

To Disassemble – Remove sights and rib. Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard and stock assembly. Remove magazine and trigger assemblies. Remove bolt stop and spring. Unscrew and remove receiver plug screws (5).

To Service – Selective assembly at factory as replacement. Special gauges and fixture and factory processing is required for proper operation with bolt final assembly. Replace as an assembly.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETE (Part No. 26990) — include front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, rear keeper, front keeper, fastener, Strap is 7/8'' wide. Swivel assemblies are quick - detachable (Q.D.) type.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL SCREWS TO STOCK

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2 1/2 inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom of stock, Countersink this drilled hole with No. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

## Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill.

Front Swivel Nut - Use 3/8 inch drill.

Locate screw hole approx. 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tightened to stock with front swivel nut.

#### ASSEMBLE - SWIVEL ASSEMBLY (2) Q.D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 6).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

#### ASSEMBLE - STRAP TO ASSEMBLED SWIVELS

Remove front keeper (band) if on strap. Insert tongue of strap thru rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper. Draw strap thru keeper until tight loop is made against rear swivel. Slide front keeper on free end of strap. The insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back thru attached front keeper. Assemble brass fastener thru matching slots in strap to join strap in desired position. **Note:** To disassemble strap from rifle, simply unsnap quick detachable (Q.D.) swivels from swivel screws in stock. Remove strap and attached swivels from stock.

## **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

Model 600 Carbine is a light weight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeater chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The vent rib barrel makes it a natural sighter, plus receiver being drilled and tapped ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by spring-loaded firing pin and main spring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor.

During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are not free of locking shoulder in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

With the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagementy are made by this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver.(2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired, by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY SWITCH

The safety switch button, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety switch had two intentional functions. When safety switch button is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam, that locks cam against Firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety switch in this SAFE position brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety switch button forward to FIRE position nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

Listed below are possible "cause" and "correction" of malfunctions. Each grouping will correspond basically to movement of bolt as related to the Cycle of Operations.

Quite often, during the occurence of a malfunction, evidence of cause may be found in a careful study of cartridge itself. Take a look at the brass case or bullet end of unfired cartridge. Frequently damage will mark cartridge or bullet in some telltale manner during bolt operation.

Excessive wear or damage to gun parts may also point up cause of gun failure. Inspect appearance of components after "dry" cycling action a few times (without ammunition).

## MALFUNCTIONS

**Cause and Correction** 

FIRING

Cause:	1. Firing pin damaged.	
	2. Firing pin binds.	
	3. Firing pin protrusion faulty.	
	4. Trigger assembly out of adjustment.	
	5. Faulty ammunition.	
Correction:	1. Replace.	
	2. Free up or replace.	
	3. Replace firing pin.	
	4. Return the firearm to the factory.	
	5. Replace ammunition.	
UNLOCKING		

#### Causes See Extraction

92460.	
	2. Upset extraction cam on boit handle.
	3. Burr at ejector hole in bolt.
	4. Blown or set back primer on shell.
Correction:	1. See Extraction.
	2. Smooth up bolt handle cam.
	3. Deburr.
	4. Ammunition may be at fault.

Ca

ise: 1. Fouled, rough, or enlarged chamb
--

- 2. Extractor broken or damaged.
- 3. Not enough hook space on extractor.
- 4. Height of claw not correct.
- 1. Polish if fouled or rough. Replace barrel as-Correction: sembly if enlarged.
  - 2. Fit new extractor and rivet.
  - 3. Fit new extractor and rivet.
  - 4. Fit new extractor and rivet.

5

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123272 2524260

.

١

BOLT BINDS		:	Correction:	1.	Ream.
Causas		Current service processule into holt track		2.	He-nead.
Cause:	1.	Guard screws protrude into boit track.		ۍ. م	ne-nead.
	۷.	Receiver plug screws protrude into boit		4.	rit new extractor (grind relier in new ex-
	2	Track.		5	tractor bening claw).
	з. Л	Boit nancie interferes with stock.		э. с	Pree up or replace.
Companies	4.	Damage at rear of boit lugs.		0. 7	Stone redius
Correction:	1.	File and of screws.		7.	Stone radius.
	2.	Clear stack on fit new stack	COCKING		
	з. Л	Clear stock of At new stock.	COCKING		
	4.	Stone to plend. Check head space.	Causas	-	Trigger aut of adjustment
C IFOTION			Cause:	1.	I rigger out of adjustment.
EJECTION				۷.	improper vertical engagement of sear and
<b>6</b>	• "	Burn an airean hala in hala		•	
Cause:	¥	Burr at ejector noie in boit.		ۍ. ا	rigger doesn't retract.
	F.	Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.	<b>C</b>	4.	Corners on sear or connector rounded.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	.د/ م	Extractor binds.	Correction:	1.	Return the firearm to the factory.
Correction:	1.			2.	Return the firearm to the factory.
	2.	rree up or replace.		3.	Return the firearm to the factory.
	3.	Adjust or fit new extractor (and rivet).		4.	Heturn the firearm to the factory.
BOLT PULLS	οι	т	BULGES OR	BL	OWS CASES
_					
Cause:	1.	Boit stop or boit release binds.	Cause:	1.	Oversize chamber.
	2.	Bolt stop or bolt release broken.		2.	Max. head space.
	З.	Bolt stop spring damaged.	Correction:	1.	Replace barrel assembly.
Correction:	1.	Free up.		2.	Fit new bolt.
	2.	Return the firearm to the factory.			
	3.	Return the firearm to the factory.	SAFETY SWI	TC	H <sup>1</sup>
		i	_		
FEEDING			Cause:	1.	Safety switch binds (safety switch works hard).
Cause:	1.	Magazine follower binds.		2.	Safety switch snap washer stretches out
	2.	Weak or defective follower spring.			(safety switch works too freely).
	З.	Magazine spring caught under guard.		3.	Safety switch damaged.
	4.	Damaged chamfer on bolt head.	Correction:	1.	Return the firearm to the factory.
	5.	Tabs on follower bent.		2.	Return the firearm to the factory.
Correction:	1.	Adjust side angle on magazine.		3.	Return the firearm to the factory.
	2.	Replace spring.			
	З.	Correct.	ACCURACY	- 0	Group Size
	4.	Replace bolt, or stone smooth.			
	5.	Straighten or replace follower.	Cause	1	Crown of barrel damaged.
		•	000000	2	Barrel bore fouled
LOADING		•		3	Enlarged bore
				⊿.	Improper bedding of barrel in stock.
Cause:	1.	Damaged receiver rails.		5	t oose sights
	2.	Sharp edge - rear end of chamber.	Correction	1	Berrown
	3.	Rough loading ramp in receiver.	Conscion.	2	Land or replace barrel
Correction:	1.	Polish or reshape.		2	
	2	Remove shareness			Replace barres.
	2	Polish ramo		4.	Tiskes a select
	ч.			Э.	. Fighten or replace.
LOCKING			POINT OF IN	AP/	ACT
Cause:	1.	Shallow throat.	Cause:	1	Barrel not straight.
	2.	Min, head space.		2	Improper or loose sights.
	3.	Damaged chamber.	Correction	1	Straighten or replace barrel
	4.	Extractor interferes with shell rim.			Tighten or change sights
	5	Elector binds or fails to retract far enough.		2	· righten of change signes.
	6	Burr at elector hole in bolt	•		
	7	Sharp comers in bolt lues.			

Rev. 382

6

.

. ....

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123274 MODEL 600

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

liew No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
1		Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag.	41	17047	Sear Spring (Restricted)
		Barrel Assembly, 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.	42	15416	Sight Screw
		Barrel Assembly, 308 Win.	43	16968	Sight Washer
2		Bolt Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete
		Bolt Assembly, 308 Win.			Includes: 44 thru 49
		Bolt Final Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.	44	15376	Fastener
		Mag.	45	15357	Front Swivel Nut
		Bolt Final Assembly, 308 Win.	46	15356	Front Swivel Screw
:	15409	Boit Plug	47	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
	15412	Bolt Stop (Restricted)	48	26625	Sling Strap Assembly, 7/8"
	24484	Bait Stop Pin (Restricted)	49	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q.D. (each)
	15413	Bolt Stop Spring (Restricted)	50	27651	Stock Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.
	15741	Butt Plate (Model 600 only)			Mag.
	25410	Butt Plate Screw (Model 600 only)		27650	Stock Assembly
	17017	Ejector	51	15883	Tang Support (Magnum only)
	17676	Ejector Pin	52	15435	Trigger (Restricted)
	17019	Elector Spring	53	17049	Trigger Screw, Front (Restricted)
	15709	Extractor, 350 Rem, Mag., 6.5 MM Rem, Mag.		26730	Trigger Assembly (Restricted)
	16254	Extractor	54	15436	Trigger Connector (Restricted)
	27341	Extractor Rivet, 350 Rem, Mag., 6.5 MM Rem.	55	15437	Trigger Guard
		Mag.	56	15429	Trigger Housing (Restricted)
	27340	Extractor Rivet (except 222 Rem.)	57	24477	Trigger Pin (Restricted)
	15410	Eiring Pin	58	17978	Trigger Spring (Restricted)
	26715	Firing Pin Assembly	59	17053	Trigger Stop Screw (Restricted)
	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin			
	23321	Firing Pin Head			
	16653	Front Guard Screw			
	27365	Front Sight Assembly			ADDITIONAL CALIBER PARTS
	15648	Magazine 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM Rem. Mag.			
	27260	Magazine, 308 Win., 6MM Rem., 243 Win.			(Not Shown in Sectional View)
	15667	Magazine Follower: 350 Rem. Mag., 6.5 MM			
		Rem Man			Barrel Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
	17056	Magazine Epilower			Barrel Assembly, 222 Rem.
	17801				Barrei Assembly, 6MM Rem.
	15411	Main Spring			Barrel Assembly, 243 Win.
	17580	Rear Guard Screw			Boit Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
	26841	Rear Sight Assembly			Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem.
	15600	Rear Sight Base, 350 Rem, Mag.			Bolt Final Assembly, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
	15727	Rear Sight Base			Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem.
	15733	Bear Sight Elevation Screw		15852	Ejector, 222 Rem.
	15726	Rear Sight Eveniece		15850	Extractor, 222 Rem.
	15728	Rear Sight Leaf		27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem.
	15418	Rear Sight Nut		27366	Front Sight Assembly, 6 MM Rem., 243 Win.
	15732	Rear Sight Windage Screw		27261	Magazine, 222 Rem.
	15778	Rear Sight Wrench		27262	Magazine, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
	17034	Receiver Plug Screw		16793	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.
	15651	Reinforcing Screw 350 Rem. Mag., 5.5 MM		15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.
		Rem. Mag.		17983	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem.
	18186	Reinforcing Screw		15600	Rear Sight Base, 35 Rem. (Superseded)
	15488	Rih			
	16417	Rib Screw		NOTE:	See Basic Parts List for parts not listed above.
	26795	Safer Switch Assembly (Restricted)			
	31396	Becal Pad (Magnum only)			
	25410	Recoil Pad Screw (Maonum only)			· · ·
	26950	Safery Switch Detent Ball (Recricted)			
	15432	Safety Switch Detent Spring (Restricted)			
	17042	Safety Switch Pivot Pin (Restricted)	1		
	17044	Safety Switch Snat Washer (Retricted)	1		
	15666	Sear Safety Cam	1		
	24476	Sear Pin (Destricted)			
	477/0				
		ł	1		
		•			

7

i i v

BARBER - PRESALE R 01232742524262

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123275 EXPLODED VIEW

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Reminution MAGNUM Model 600 Carbine is chambered to shoot MAGNUM big game cartridges. This MAGNUM Model 600 has been introduced in the 350 Remington Magnum caliber with two (2) bullet sizes ---- 200 and 250 grain weights.



This top-loading carbine has a capacity of four (4) Magnum cartridges, counting three (3) in fixed box magazine and one in barrel chamber.

A recoil pack and carrying strap with quick detachable swivels is standard equipment on the Model 600 Magnum.

See MAGNUM Instruction Folder – RD 5653 for care and operation information. This folder also contains part prices, service and shipping instructions.

The SERVICE SUPPLEMENT for the Model 600 MAGNUM Carbine will list only those parts that require different assembly instructions from Standard Model 600. See Standard Model 600 for parts not listed.

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123277 MODEL 600 MAGNUM

STOCK ASSEMBLY — is custom bedded with epoxy adhesive to match each individual action and barrel. Assembly includes stock, recoil pad, recoil pad screw (2), reinforcing screw (2), front swivel nut, swivel screw, front; swivel screw, rear.

To Disassemble – Unscrewi and remove trigger guard. Lift away and disassemble stock assembly from action and barrel. Note fully cured epoxy in barrel bracket slot of stock.

NOTE: "Delrin" tang support may separate from action at rear.

To Service – Stock assemblies are interchangeable as replacement. However, replacement stock requires a new epoxy bedding to match action and barrel. Use a good proprietary or commercial grade of bedding epoxy.

NOTE: Use all recommended epoxy handling precautions. To apply --- squeeze fluid epoxy mix into barrel bracket slot in replacement stock. Fill slot to approximately half capacity.

To Service — Apply lubricant lightly to barrel bracket section of action. Then assemble action and barrel to replacement stock. Allow barrel bracket to bed firmly into epoxy fill. Reassemble trigger guard and trigger guard screws to stock. Tighten action and barrel securely in stock with guard screws.

NOTE: Barrel should assemble free – floating into replacement stock. Allow required time for epoxy to cure full strength. Any subsequent disassembly and reassembly then can easily be made. A slight taper design to barrel bracket allows bracket to slide easily in or out of epoxy bedding. During shooting this insures a constant bedding position.

NOTE: Make certain tang support relocated properly at rear of action before stock is reaspembled. See TANG SUPPORT'

NOTE: Stock assembly for both Standard (and Magnum) Models no longer are cut to allow clearance for old style magazine assembly and screw. Therefore, any replacement for early design stocks requires clearance cutting forward of magazine position.

TANG SUPPORT - is designed of "Delrin" material to provide added support or bearing for action at rear of stock.

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly. Remove loosened tang support from rear of action.

To Reassemble # Tang support must be positioned at rear of action before action is replaced in stock. (See Fig. 1).

١.



Reassemble stock assembly to action. Tighten firmly with guard screws.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

**To Disassemble** — Unscrew front guard screw, rear guard screw. Lift away and disassemble guard from stock.

To Service – Front guard screw is of slightly longer length than same part of short length for Standard Model 600. Short length screw is used for trigger guard on Standard Model 600.

To Reassemble — Make certain bottom leaf of magazine spring locates centrally into well in trigger guard. (See Fig. 2).



Turn both guard screws to tighten guard and stock securely to action.

MAGAZINE (marked MAGNUM) - is designed for MAGNUM model use only. Do not use for Standard Model 600.

NOTE: Short width cross leaf (2) at bottom of MAGNUM magazine. This allows full depth for bottom of magazine spring against trigger guard ——— and insures full magnum cartridge in magazine.

To Reassemble — Make certain magazine locates correctly into base of receiver. Upper magazine rim must assemble fully into magazine recess channel in receiver.

MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Models 660 and 660 Magnum are lightweight, compact length, carbines. These carbines are bolt action repeaters and are produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sights—"fixed" front and adjustable rear — are mounted on the barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action of these carbines is similar to that of Models 600 and 600 Magnum. Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for 660 and 660 Magnum will list only those parts of unlike design and operation.

The instruction folder/parts list, Form RD 5733, packaged with each carbine gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for these models. A breakdown of part prices, service and shipping instructions is included.

Precaution: Make sure no live cartridges remain in rifle before cleaning, servicing or shipping.

Bolt Final Assembly - Components

Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly .....

Firing Pin Assembly - Components

Front Sight .....

Front Sight Ramp

Rear Sight Assembly

Rear Sight Step

## INDEX

#### Page

1	Rear Sight Base	1
1	Trigger Assembly	2
1	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	2
1	Sling Strap	2
1	Cycle of Operation	2.5
1	Parts List	3
1	Exploded View	4

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

Page

### MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet and firing pin assembly which includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted in slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 1). Hold Bolt handle and turn bolt plug until entire firing pin assembly can be unscrewed and removed from bolt assembly.



To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.

To Disassemble – (with firing pin assembly removed from bolt) Caution: Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged or broken parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and/or firing pin head from flying free when firing pin cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 2).



Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable — no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a no. 42 size drill (.093").

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold Bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

#### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble — Support front sight ramp to prevent damage to barrel and drive out front sight. Use brass rod or plastic hammer to avoid damaging front sight.

To Reassemble – Place front sight in dovetail slot of front sight ramp. Support ramp and drive front sight into ramp from right to left.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten screws secure ly.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY — factory listed to include rear sight collar, rear sight eyepiece, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove rear sight screw and rear sight assembly.

To Reassemble – Place bent tabs on bottom of rear sight assembly into slot in rear sight base. Align holes, assemble and tighten rear sight screw.

**REAR SIGHT STEP** – design to raise or lower rear sight assembly for range purposes.

**To Disassemble** – Grasp eyepiece, lift upward and slide rear sight step rearward and remove from base.

To Replace – Interchangeable – no factory adjustment required. Additional steps, marked for size are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble — Lift eyepiece and slide step into place, High end faces forward.

#### REAR SIGHT BASE

To Disassemble – (with rear sight assembly and step removed) Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and washers. Disassemble rear sight base from barrel.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY – in general, this assembly is similar to M/600 – differing only in the redesign of sear and safety cam assembly(2 pieces) to sear safety cam (1 piece). Function, assembly and disassembly is unaltered.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETEinclude front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, keeper, fastener. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are quick-detachable (Q. D.).type.

Assembly - Swivel Screws to Stock (M/660 Only)

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom line of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with no. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill.

Front Swivel Nut — Use 3/8 inch drill. Locate screw hole approximately 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tighten to stock with front swivel nut.

#### Assembly - Swivel Assembly (2) Q. D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 3).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

#### Assembly - Strap to Assembled Swivels

Insert tongue of strap through one swivel. Loop strap back and through keeper and pull strap until buckle is near mid point of strap. Slide keeper back near swivel to form loop. Insert tongue of strap through large and then small openings of buckle. Insert strap through other swivel, double strap back and insert small diameter of brass fastener through slots. Adjust strap to suit. To remove strap, simply unsnap quick detachable swivels from stock screws.

SLING STRAP – A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each MAGNUM carbine. When attaching, assemble both quick detachable (Q. D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger or swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

## CYCLE OF OPERATION

Models 660 and 660 Magnum Carbine are lightweight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeaters chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The receiver is drilled and tapped — ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens: forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by springloaded firing pin and mainspring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operating cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

(Cont. on Page 5)

MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

## PARTS LIST

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View Na.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
_	29860	Barrel Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Barrel,	22	17891	Magazine Spring
		Barrel Bracket, Receiver)		17983	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem.
	29861	Barrel Assembly, 222 Rem	23	15411	Main Spring
	29863	Barrel Assembly, 6MM Rem.	24	17580	Rear Guard Screw
	29865	Barrel Assembly, 243 Win	25	24525	Rear Sight Assembly (includes Rear Sight Collar,
1	29866	Barrel Assembly, 6.5 Rem. Mag			Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Rear
ļ	29867	Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag.			Sight Windage Screw)
	29870	Bolt Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Bolt Body As-	26	25313	Rear Sight Base
		sembly and Bolt Handle)	2/	16023	Rear Sight Base Screw
	29871	Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem.	28	10450	Rear Sight Screw
2	29873	Bolt Assembly, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	29	28095	Rear Signt Step (selected sizes)
	29890	Bolt Final Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Bolt	21	17024	Rear Signi Washer
		Extractor, Extractor Rivet, Firing Pin Assembly)	22	21284	Receiver Flug Screw
	29891	Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem	22	21300	Recoil Pad, Magnum Caliber
	20803	Bolt Final Assembly, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem.	33	15451	Recoil Fud Screw, Magnum Caliber
	1,0,0	Mag.		74705	Safaty Arrombly (includes Safaty and Safaty
• 3	15676	Bolt Plug	3-	20775	Thumboiece)
4	15412	Bolt Stop	35	26850	Safety Detent Ball
5	24484	Bolt Stop Pin	36	15432	Safety Detent Spring
6	15413	Bolt Stop Spring	37	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
	15741	Butt Plate	38	17044	Safety Snap Washer
	25410	Butt Plate Screw	. 39	15666	Sear Safety Cam
	14390	Butt Plate Spacer	40	24476	Sear Pin
7	17017	Ejector	41	17047	Sear Spring
	15852	Ejector, 222 Rem.		29835	Stock Assembly (includes Butt Plate, Butt Plate
8	17676	Ejector Pin			Screw (2), Butt Plate Spacer, Fore-end Tip,
9	17019	Ejector Spring			Cap. Grip Cap Inlay. Grip Cap Screw, Grip
	16254	Extractor			Cap Spacer, Reinforcing Screw (2), Stock)
	15850	Extractor, 222 Kem.	42	29880	Stock Assembly, Magnum Caliber (includes Fore-
10	13/07	Extractor, 0.5 Kem, Mag., 550 Kem, Mag.			end lip, fore-end lip Plug, fore-end lip Spacer Grip Cap, Grip Cap, Jalay, Grip Cap
	27340	Extractor Pivet 222 Pam			Screw, Grip Cap Spacer, Recoil Pad, Recoil
11	27341	Extractor Rivet, 6.5 Rem, Mag., 350 Rem, Mag.		ļ	Pad Screw (2), Front Swivel Nut, Reinforcing
12	15410	Eiring Bin			Screw (2), Stock)
17	28600	Figing Pin Assembly (includes Bolt Plug Figing	43	15883	Tang Support, Magnum Colliber
	10000	Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head,	44	13433	Trigger
		Main Spring)	143	14714	Trigger Adjusting Screw Front
	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin		26730	Trigger Assembly (includes Trigger Housing
14	15673	Firing Pin Head		20/30	Safety Snap Washer, Sear Safety Cam, Sear
15	15653	Front Guard Screw	1		Spring, Trigger, Trigger Adjusting Screw (2),
۱ó	15373	Front Sight			Trigger Connector, Trigger Pin, Trigger Spring,
17	28510	Front Sight Ramp	46	15436	Trigger Connector
18	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw	47	15437	Trigger Guard
19	15357	Front Swivel Nut	48	15429	Trigger Housing
	14391	Grip Cap	49	24477	Trigger Pin
	15390	Grip Cap Inlay	50	17978	Trigger Spring
	15757	Grip Cap Screw	51	17053	Trigger Stop Screw
	14392	Grip Cap Spacer			
	15433	Magazine			SLING STRAP EQUIPMENT
	15842	Magazine, 222 Rem.		14694	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
:0	15648	Magazine, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.			Includes
	17056	Magazine Follower	52	15356	Front Swivel Screw
	16793	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.	53	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
21	15667	Magazine Follower, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem.	54	30855	Sling Strap Assembly 7/8"
	ļ	Mag.	55	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q.D.
	15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.	1	15357	Front Swivel Nut
			<u> </u>		

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123284 2524269

EXPLODED

VIEW

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



### MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

(Cont. from Page 2)

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety thumbpiece, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety has two internal functions. When safety thumbpiece is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam that locks cam against firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position ("S marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened, Pushing safety forward to FIRE position ("F marking) nulifies above condition and will allow firing.

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Models 660 and 660 Magnum are lightweight, compact length, carbines. These carbines are bolt action repeaters and are produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sights—"fixed" front and adjustable rear – are mounted on the barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action of these carbines is similar to that of Models 600 and 600 Magnum. Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for 660 and 660 Magnum will list only those parts of unlike design and operation.

The instruction folder/parts list, Form RD 5733, packaged with each carbine gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for these models. A breakdown of part prices, service and shipping instructions is included.

Precaution: Make sure no live cartridges remain in rifle before cleaning, servicing or shipping.

### INDEX

#### Page

Bolt Final Assembly - Components
Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly
Firing Pin Assembly – Components
Front Sight
Front Sight Ramp
Rear Sight Assembly
Rear Sight Step

1 Rear Sight Base 1 Trigger Assembly 2 1 Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete 2 1 1 Sling Strap ------2 Cycle of Operation -----2.5 1 Parts List З 1 Exploded View 4 1

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1973

Page

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123285 MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet and firing pin assembly which includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted in slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 1). Hold Bolt handle and turn bolt plug until entire firing pin assembly can be unscrewed and removed from bolt assembly.



To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.

To Disassemble – (with firing pin assembly removed from bolt) Caution: Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged or broken parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and/or firing pin head from flying free when firing pin cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 2).



Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable --- no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a no. 42 size drill (.093").

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Orill thru firing pin shank

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold Bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

#### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble – Support front sight ramp to prevent damage to barrel and drive out front sight. Use brass rod or plastic hammer to avoid damaging front sight.

To Reassemble – Place front sight in dovetail slot of front sight ramp. Support ramp and drive front sight into ramp from right to left.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble - Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY - factory listed to include rear sight collar, rear sight eyepiece, rear sight leaf, rear sight wind-age screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove rear sight screw and rear sight assembly.

To Reassemble – Place bent tabs on bottom of rear sight assembly into slot in rear sight base. Align holes, assemble and tighten rear sight screw.

**REAR SIGHT STEP** – design to raise or lower rear sight assembly for range purposes.

To Disassemble – Grasp eyepiece, lift upward and slide rear sight step rearward and remove from base.

To Replace – Interchangeable – no factory adjustment required. Additional steps, marked for size are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble – Lift eyepiece and slide step into place, High end faces forward.

#### REAR SIGHT BASE

To Disassemble – (with rear sight assembly and step removed) Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and washers. Disassemble rear sight base from barrel.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY — in general, this assembly is similar to M/600 — differing only in the redesign of sear and safety cam assembly(2 pieces) to sear safety cam (1 piece). Function, assembly and disassembly is unaltered.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETEinclude front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, keeper, fastener. Strap is  $7/8^{\prime\prime}$  wide. Swivel assemblies are quick-detachable (Q. D.) type.

Assembly - Swivel Screws to Stock (M/660 Only)

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom line of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with no. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill.

Front Swivel Nut – Use 3/8 inch drill. Locate screw hole approximately 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tighten to stock with front swivel nut.

Assembly - Swivel Assembly (2) Q. D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 3).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

#### Assembly - Strap to Assembled Swivels

Insert tongue of strap through one swivel. Loop strap back and through keeper and pull strap until buckle is near mid point of strap. Slide keeper back near swivel to form loop. Insert tongue of strap through large and then small openings of buckle. Insert strap through other swivel, double strap back and insert small diameter of brass fastener through slots. Adjust strap to suit. To remove strap, simply unsnap quick detachable swivels from stock screws.

SLING STRAP – A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each MAGNUM carbine. When attaching, assemble both quick detachable (Q. D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger or swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

## CYCLE OF OPERATION

Models 660 and 660 Magnum Carbine are lightweight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeaters chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The receiver is drilled and tapped – ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

#### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by springloaded firing pin and mainspring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operating cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

(Cont. on Page 5)

MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

PARTS LIST

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	r Part No.	NAME OF PART
	29860	Barrel Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Barrel,	22	17891	Magazine Spring
1		Barrel Bracket, Receiver)		17983	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem.
Ì	29861	Barrel Assembly, 222 Rem.	23	15411	Main Spring
	29863	Barrel Assembly, 6MM Rem.	24	17580	Rear Guard Screw
	29865	Barrel Assembly, 243 Win	25	24525	Rear Sight Assembly (includes Rear Sight Collar,
1	29866	Barrel Assembly, 6.5 Rem. Mag,			Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Rear
	29867	Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag.			Sight Windage Screw)
	29870	Bolt Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Balt Body As-	26	25313	Rear Sight Base
		sembly and Bolt Handle)	27	16023	Rear Sight Base Screw
	29871	Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem.	28	10450	Rear Sight Screw
2	29873	Bolt Assembly, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	29	28095	Rear Sight Step (selected sizes)
	29890	Bolt Final Assembly, 308 Win. (includes Bolt	30	10968	Rear Sight Washer
		Extractor Extractor Rivet, Firing Pin Assembly)	31	1/034	Receiver Plug Screw
	29891	Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem	32	21380	Recoil Pad, Magnum Caliber
i	29893	Bolt Final Assembly 6.5 Rem Mag. 350 Rem	33	25410	Recoil Pad Screw, Magnum Caliber
		Mag.		15651	Reinforcing Screw
3	15676	Boit Plug	34	26/95	Safety Assembly (includes Safety and Safety
4	15412	Bolt Stop	25	24850	Safate Datast Ball
5	24484	Bolt Stop Pin	24	15422	Safety Detent Ball
6	15413	Bolt Stop Spring	30	17042	Safety Deletit Spring
	15741	Butt Plate	20	17043	
	25410	Butt Plate Screw	20	15444	Sarety Shap Washer
	14390	Butt Plate Spacer	10	13000	
7	17017	Ejector	40	17047	See Sector
i	15852	Ejector, 222 Rem.	41	1/04/	Starly Assembly (includes Busy Diese Busy Diese
8	17676	Ejector Pin		17033	Screw (2) Butt Plote Spacer Fore-end Tio
9	17019	Ejector Spring			Fore-end Tip Plug, Fore-end Tip Spacer, Grip
Í	16254	Extractor			Cap, Grip Cap Inlay, Grip Cap Screw, Grip
	15850	Extractor, 222 Rem.		• • • • •	Cap Spacer, Reinforcing Screw (2), Stock)
10	15709	Extractor, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	42	29880	Stock Assembly, Magnum Caliber (includes Fore-
ł	27340	Extractor Rivet			Soncer Grin Cap Grin Cap Jolay Grin Cap
	27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem.			Screw, Grip Cap Spacer, Recoil Pad, Recoil
11	27341	Extractor Rivet, 6.5 Rem, Mag., 350 Rem, Mag.			Pad Screw (2), Front Swivel Nut, Reinforcing
12	15410	Firing Pin			Screw (2), Stock)
13	28600	Firing Pin Assembly (includes Bolt Plug Firing	43	15883	Tang Support, Magnum Caliber
		Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head,	44	13433	
		Main Spring)	CA	1/049	Irigger Adjusting Screw
	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin		14/14	Irigger Adjusting Screw, Front
14	15673	Firing Pin Head	1	20/30	Safety Snap Washer Sear Safety Cam Sear
15	15653	Front Guard Screw			Spring, Trigger, Trigger Adjusting Screw (2).
16	15373	Front Sight			Trigger Connector, Trigger Pin, Trigger Spring,
17	28510	Front Sight Ramo			Trigger Stop Screw)
18	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw	46	15436	Trigger Connector
10	15757	Front Survival Nut	47	15437	Trigger Guard
''	1.202		48	15429	Trigger Housing
- 1	14391		49	24477	Trigger Pin
	15390	Grip Cap Inlay	50	17978	Trigger Spring
	15757	Grip Cap Screw	51	17053	Trigger Stop Screw
	14392	Grip Cap Spacer			
	15433	Magazine			SLING STRAP EQUIPMENT
	15842	Magazine, 222 Rem.	1	14694	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
20	15648	Magazine, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Man			Ladude-
	17056	Magazine Follower	5	15762	Includes:
	16793	Magazine Follower 222 Rem	52	15250	Page Swivel Screw
21	15667	Magazine Follower & S. Rem. Man. 250 R.	23	10000	Sling Strap Accombly 7/8"
- ·		Mag. Mag.	24	30033	Suivel Assembly //8
		- ***	1 2 2 1	20333	Swiver Assembly, Q.D.
	15742	Magazine Spacer 222 Rem		16267	Frent Sudual Nut

## MODEL 560 & 560 MAGNUM

(Cont. from Page 2)

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety thumbpiece, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety has two internal functions. When safety thumbpiece is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam that locks cam against firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety in this SAFE position ("S marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened, Pushing safety forward to FIRE position ("F marking) nulifies above condition and will allow firing. VIEW

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



### MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Models 660 and 660 Magnum are lightweight, compact length, carbines. These carbines are bolt action repeaters and are produced in a number of center fire calibers. A fixed box magazine may be top loaded to full capacity. Open sights-"fixed" front and adjustable rear - are mounted on the barrel. The receiver is drilled and tapped for telescope or receiver sights.



The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action of these carbines is similar to that of Models 600 and 600 Magnum. Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for 660 and 660 Magnum will list only those parts of unlike design and operation.

The instruction folder/parts list, Form RD 5733, packaged with each carbine gives operating instructions, care and maintenance for these models. A breakdown of part prices, service and shipping instructions is included.

Precaution: Make sure no live cartridges remain in rifle before cleaning, servicing or shipping.

## INDEX

Page

•	
Bolt Final Assembly - Components	1 Rear Sight Base
Firing Pin Assembly from Bolt Assembly	1 Trigger Assembly
Firing Pin Assembly - Components	1 Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
Front Sight	1 Sling Strap
Front Sight Ramp	1 Cycle of Operation
Rear Sight Assembly	1 Parts List
Rear Sight Step	1 Exploded View

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division llion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

198Z

Page

1

2

2

2

3

4

2.5

......

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123290

### MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet and firing pin assembly which includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY from BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted in slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 1). Hold Bolt handle and turn bolt plug until entire firing pin assembly can be unscrewed and removed from bolt assembly.



To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable. May be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS - includes bolt plug, tiring pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.

To Disassemble – (with firing pin assembly removed from bolt) Caution: Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged or broken parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and/or firing pin head from flying free when firing pin cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 2).



Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable --- no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a no. 42 size drill (.093").

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clear and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head, Align drill thru cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill thru firing pin shank

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold Bolt plug retracted against tension of reassembled mainspring. Insert firing pin cross pin thru firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

#### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble – Support front sight ramp to prevent damage to barrel and drive out front sight. Use brass rod or plastic hammer to avoid damaging front sight.

To Reassemble – Place front sight in dovetail slot of front sight ramp. Support ramp and drive front sight into ramp from right to left.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY – factory listed to include rear sight collar, rear sight eyepiece, rear sight leaf, rear sight wind-age screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove rear sight screw and rear sight assembly.

To Reassemble – Place bent tabs on bottom of rear sight assembly into slot in rear sight base. Align holes, assemble and tighten rear sight screw.

**REAR SIGHT STEP** – design to raise or lower rear sight assembly for range purposes.

To Disassemble – Grasp eyepiece, lift upward and slide rear sight step rearward and remove from base.

To Replace – Interchangeable – no factory adjustment required. Additional steps, marked for size are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble — Lift eyepiece and slide step into place, High end faces forward.

#### REAR SIGHT BASE

To Disassemble – (with rear sight assembly and step removed) Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and washers. Disassemble rear sight base from barrel.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY and MOUNTINGS COMPLETEinclude front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly (2).

Note: Sling strap assembly includes strap, keeper, fastener. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are quick-detachable (Q. D.) type.

Assembly - Swivel Screws to Stock (M/660 Only)

Rear Swivel Screw – Use No. 15 size drill (.180"). Locate screw hole 2% inches from toe of stock (minus butt plate). Drill hole 1 inch deep at  $90^{\circ}$  with bottom line of stock. Countersink this drilled hole with no. 1 size (.228") drill to depth of 1/8 inch. This countersink allows for seating shoulder on swivel screw.

Front Swivel Screw - Use No. 13 drill.

Front Swivel Nut – Use 3/8 inch drill, Locate screw hole approximately 3 inches from front end of stock. Drill hole completely thru stock at  $90^{\circ}$  with barrel radius stock cut. Countersink barrel radius cut into this drilled hole to depth of .225 inches. Countersink allows for seating of front swivel nut. Assemble front swivel thru hole and tighten to stock with front swivel nut.

#### Assembly - Swivel Assembly (2) Q. D.

Swivel assembly (same for front and rear) can be assembled to swivel screw in stock as follows. Press against spring loaded release plunger to lift locking plate from attachment pin. Swing plate to clear attachment pin. (See Fig. 3).



After attaching to swivel screw, swing and lower locking plate upon attachment pin. This will lock swivel to screw.

### Assembly - Strap to Assembled Swivels

Insert tongue of strap through one swivel. Loop strap back and through keeper and pull strap until buckle is near mid point of strap. Slide keeper back near swivel to form loop. Insert tongue of strap through large and then small openings of buckle. Insert strap through other swivel, double strap back and insert small diameter of brass fastener through slots. Adjust strap to suit.

### MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

To remove strap, simply unsnap quick detachable swivels from stock screws.

SLING STRAP – A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each MAGNUM carbine. When attaching, assemble both quick detachable (Q. D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger or swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

## CYCLE OF OPERATION

Models 660 and 660 Magnum Carbine are lightweight, high power, bolt action, fixed magazine repeaters chambered for a number of center fire calibers. The receiver is drilled and tapped — ready to accept most popular makes of scopes and mounts. Basic operation of bolt is similar to most rifles of this type. Movement of bolt handle upward and fully back opens; forward and down closes and locks bolt.

### FIRING

Firing cycle is basically release of a spring-loaded firing pin for purpose of striking primer of cartridge and igniting same. More specifically, pulling or squeezing of trigger moves connector forward leaving sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by springloaded firing pin and mainspring drives firing pin forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward and holds it in cocked position, in a notch at rear of bolt. See LOCKING for transfer cocking movement to sear.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operating cycle is essentially one of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

(Cont. on Page 5)

PARTS LIST

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View Na.	Part No.	NAME OF PART		Vie	w Part . No.	NAME OF PART	·
		Barrel Assembly, 308 Win.		30	16968	Rear Sight Washer	
		Barrei Assembly, 222 Rem.		31	17034	Receiver Plug Screw	-
		Barrel Assembly, 6MM Rem.		32	21386	Recoil Pad, Magnum Caliber	
		Barrel Assembly, 243 Win.		33	25410	Recoil Pad Screw, Magnum Caliber	
1		Barrel Assembly, 6.5 Rem. Mag.			15651	Reinforcing Screw	
		Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag.		34	26795	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)
		Boit Assembly, 308 Win.		35	26850	Safety Switch Detent Ball	(Restricted)
		Boit Assembly, 222 Rem.		36	15432	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Restricted)
2		Boit Assembly, 65. Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.				,	
		Bolt Final Assembly, 308 Win.		37	17043	Safety Switch Pivot Pin	(Restricted)
		Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem.		38	17044	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)
		Bolt Final Assembly, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem.		39	15666	Sear Safety Cam	(Restricted)
		Mag.		40	24476	Sear Pin	(Restricted)
3	15676	Bolt Plug		41	17047	Sear Spring	(Restricted)
4	15412	Bolt Stop (Restricted	1)		29835	Stock Assembly	
5	24484	Bolt Stop Pin (Restricted	1)	42	29880	Stock Assembly, Magnum Caliber	,
6	15413	Bolt Stop Spring (Restricted	1)	43	15883	Tang Support, Magnum Caliber	
	15741	Butt Plate		44	15435	Trigger	(Restricted)
	25410	Butt Plate Screw		45	17049	Trigger Screw	(Restricted)
	14390	Butt Plate Spacer		[ ]	14714	Trigger Screw, Front	(Retricted)
7	17017	Ejector		1	26730	Trigger Assembly	(Restricted)
	15852	Ejector, 222 Rem.		46	15436	Trigger Connector	(Restricted)
8	17676	Ejector Pin		47	15437	Trigger Guard	
9	17019	Ejector Spring		48	15429	Trigger Housing	(Restricted)
	16254	Extractor		10	74477	Tringer Pin	(Restricted)
	15850	Extractor, 222 Rem.		50	17078	Trigger Soring	(Restricted)
10	15709	Extractor, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.		51	17051	Tringer Stop Screw	(Restricted)
	27340	Extractor Rivet		1	17055	inger stop seren	(restricted)
	27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem.		[			
11	27341	Extractor Rivet, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.					
12	15410	Firing Pin					
13	28600	Firing Pin Assembly		ł		SLING STRAP EQUIPMENT	
	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin		1			
14	15673	Firing Pin Head		}	14694	Sline Strap Assembly and Mountings (	Complete
15	15653	Front Guard Screw		Į		includes:	
16	15373	Front Sight		52	15356	Front Swivel Screw	
17	28510	Front Sight Ramp		53	15358	Rear Swivel Screw	
18	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw		54	30855	Sling Strap Assembly 7/8"	
19	15357	Front Swivel Nut		55	26555	Swivel Assembly, Q.D.	
	14391	Grip Cap		1	15357	Front Swivel Nut	
	15390	Grip Cap Inlay		1			
	15757	Grip Cap Screw		{			
	14392	Grip Çap Spacer					
	15433	Magazine		1			
	15842	Magazine, 222 Rem.		}			
20	15648	Magazine, 6.5 Rem, Mag., 350 Rem, Mag.		1			
	17056	Magazine Follower					
	16793	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.					
21	15667	Magazine Follower, 6.5 Rem. Mag., 350 Rem.					
	15742	Mag. Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.					
22	17891	Magazine Spring		1			
**	17893	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem.		1			
22	15411	Main Soring		1			
24	17580	Rear Guard Screw		1			
25	24525	Rear Signt Assembly		1			
25	25711	Rear Sight Base		1			
20	16021	Rear Sight Base Screw		1			
28	16456	Rear Sight Screw		1			
29	28095	Arear Sight Step (selected sizes)		}			
29	28095	Rear Signt Step (selected sizes)		1			

## EXPLODED VIEW

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



### MODEL 660 & 660 MAGNUM

(Cont. from Page 2)

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is halted by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING ·

With bolt halted rearward, topmost cartridge in magazine is allowed to move upward against feeding lips on bottom edge of receiver, allowing itself to be moved ahead as bolt is advanced with a forward motion of bolt handle. Bullet guides cartridge into chamber via a feeding ramp on lower side of receiver.

#### LOADING

Loading cycle consists briefly of moving cartridge into chamber once it is free of feeding lips in receiver.

#### LOCKING

Locking cycle is accomplished by rotating bolt with a downward motion of bolt handle, locking cartridge in chamber. Four engagements are made by this cycle: (1) locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head depressing ejector and extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Gun is now ready to be fired by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY SWITCH

The safety switch thumbpiece, located on right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action of thumb. This two-position safety switch has two internal functions. When safety switch thumbpiece is pulled rearward by a slight down pressure of thumb, a cam is brought into position under safety cam that locks cam against firing pin head preventing firing. Second function of safety switch in this SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt being opened. Pushing safety switch forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and will allow firing.

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721, 722 and 725.

Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for the Model 700 will list only parts that are of design and operation not used in any other model.



The Instruction Folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and the instructions for the care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

MODEL 700 Index

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

•		Page
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	#15281	1
Center Guard Screw	#15287	1
Rear Guard Screw	#26355	1
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade) (See 725 Manual)	#26371	1
Magazine (ADL Grade)	#15284	1
Bolt Final Assembly (ADL Grade)	#26317	1,2&3
Bolt	#26327	1,2&3
Ejector	#17017	1,2&3
Ejector Pin	#17676	1,2&3
Ejector Spring	#17019	1,2&3
Extractor	#16254	1,2&3
Extractor Rivet	#27340	1,2&3
Bolt Stop	#17013	3
Bolt Stop Pin	#24475	3
Bolt Stop Spring	#15224	3
Sights		4
Rear Sight Assembly (See 725 Manual)		4
Front Sight	#15373	4
Front Sight Hood	#15363	4
Front Sight Ramp	#16717	4
Front Sight Ramp Pin (2)	#24477	4
Front Sight Ramp Screw	#19025	4

(

(

(

ł

(

MODEL 700 Index

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Page

Sling Strap Assembly & Mountings,	Complete	#26990	5
Sling Strap Assembly	#26625		5
Swivel Assembly (2)	#26555		5
Front Swivel Nut	#15357		5
Front Swivel Screw	#15356		5
Rear Swivel Screw	#15358		5
Sectional View			6

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries an service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 1

### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## TRIGGER GUARD (ADL GRADE)

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove rear and center guard screws and remove trigger guard.

<u>To Replace</u> - Interchange with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL GRADE - Hinged Floor Plate)

(See Model 725 Manual)

MAGAZINE - is of similar design to the Model 725 and assembled in the same manner.

<u>Caution</u>: Before assembling stock to receiver, particularly on ADL Grade, locate magazine fully into magazine recess in bottom of receiver. This will prevent any damage to stock when stock is tightened against receiver.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is similar to the Model 725 and assembles in the same manner. The extractor, however, is of a different design and requires a different assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Disassemble breech bolt from rifle. Drive ejector retaining pin from breech bolt. (See sketch below)

<u>Caution:</u> Hold ejector with forefinger to prevent ejector from springing free of bolt during disassembly.

EJECTOR RETAINING PIN EJECTOR Drive Out Here EJECTOR SPRING

ſ

ſ

(

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from breech bolt. Drive extractor rivet from breech bolt - outside to inside. (See sketch below)



Pry up extractor from inner rim, on fact of bolt, and disassemble extractor and rivet from bolt.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Adjust replacement for proper tension <u>before reassembly</u> as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See sketch below)



Straighten tail of extractor. (See sketch above)

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 3

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Reassemble extractor to bolt face and snap under bolt rim. Align extractor rivet hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt rim. Insert extractor rivet thru aligned hole with rivet head against extractor when reassembling.

<u>Note</u>: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary. A replacement extractor rivet must be supplied for reassembly.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Stake rivet against outside of breech bolt.

Smooth up staking to blend with outside wall of bolt. Adjust extractor for proper tension, using a fired case. Extractor must grip the fired case firmly and hold the fired case when the breech is held face downwards.

If the fired case is gripped too securely (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor smartly, with a soft metal punch, back under bolt rim. Test with fired cartridge case again. Repeat same operation if extractor needs further adjustment to reduce tension.

If the fired case is gripped too loosely (case drops away when bolt is held face downward) - extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against fired case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in sketch on preceding page

After proper tension has been adjusted, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See sketch on preceding page)

<u>Note</u>: An earlier design, in 222 Caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor which required no rivet. These may be assembled and disassembled in the same manner as the Model 725.

BOLT STOP (See sectional view on last page)

To Disassemble - See Model 725 manual and disassemble in the same manner.

<u>To Replace</u> - Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - The bolt stop spring is of a new design and therefore is assembled in a different manner than the Model 725. Place bolt stop spring in the recess in the receiver so that the long end is forward and the bent end faces outward. Place bolt stop in receiver slot with the contoured edge on top and the hole to the rear. Align and tap in bolt stop pin.

R&D:FGH 3-12-63

### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SIGHTS

(

C

(

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (See 725 Manual)

FRONT SIGHT COVER (BDL Grade) - is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Spread cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp.

To Replace - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

### FRONT SIGHT

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right.
- <u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

- FRONT SIGHT RAMP (Screw on type, used on the following calibers only: 222, 222 Magnum, 243, 6mm, 7mm Magnum and 264 Magnum)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front sight ramp screw and pry ramp up off ramp pins.
- To Replace Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Place ramp pins in holes on top of barrel, align pins with holes in bottom of ramp and tap ramp down on to barrel until seated. Screw in ramp screw.

NOTE: Other calibers (308, 270, 280 and 30-06) have a brazed on front sight ramp which is not easily disassembled.

Assembly Page 5

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY & MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE - A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle --- assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels --- insert tongue of strap in rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper band. Pull strap to move rear keeper back in tight loop against rear swivel.

Slide front keeper band on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back and thru attached front keeper. Insert brass fastener thru matching slots to join strap in desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

R&D:FGH 3-14-63

(

λ

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL


## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied – ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the Model 700 VARMINT – an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.

The owner's manuals RD 5461 and RD 6664 (L.H.) are packaged with each new rifle. Manuals may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. These manuals outline operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and complete parts lists and exploded views.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber. Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

### INDEX

Page

1

1

1

1

2

2

2

2

2 2

2

22

Bolt Final Assembly.
Bolt Final Assembly, Components
Firing Pin Assembly
Firing Pin Assembly, Components
Rear Sight Assembly, Components
Front Sight Hood (BDL Grade)
Front Sight
Front Sight Ramp
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade)
Trigger Guard Assembly, Components
Magazine
Magazine Spring

2 Stock Assembly ..... 3 Trigger Assembly. Stock Assembly, Components, (ADL Grade) ..... 3 3 Stock Assembly, Components, (BDL Grade). . . . . . 3 Barrel Assembly .... 3 Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete ..... 3 5 Exploded View.... 6 8.9

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

### Page

# BARBER - PRESALE R 01233052524293

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble –With safety switch forward on FIRE position lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release – located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

To Service – Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety switch forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

EJECTOR – EJECTOR PIN – EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)



FIG. 1

To Disassemble – With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. (See Fig. 1).

To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

**Note:** Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly)

To Disassemble – Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. (See Fig. 2). Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service – Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble – Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See Fig. 3). Straighten tail of extractor. (See Fig. 3). Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

After tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See Fig. 3).

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 4). Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.



To Disassemble - (with firing pin assembly removed from bolt).

**Caution:** Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and / or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 5). Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** (Includes rear sight aperture, rear sight base, rear sight base screw (2), rear sight slide, elevation screw, windage screw).

To Disassemble – Unscrew windage and elevation screws and remove rear sight aperture and rear sight slide from base. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and rear sight base. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. All parts are interchangeable.

### FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble – Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base. To Service – Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT

!

To Disassemble – Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

**To Disassemble** — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly. Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

**TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (BDL** Grade) Includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard. **To Disassemble –** Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



FIG. 6

Caution: Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard (See Fig. 6)



Drive out floor plate latch pin - left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. (See Fig. 7).

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

### MAGAZINE - MAGAZINE FOLLOWER - MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (4), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement, if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore-end tip, fore-end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut.

To Disassemble – See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order.

BARREL ASSEMBLY – Includes barrel, barrel brackets, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE: Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q.D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q.D.) type.

À sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle — assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels – insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust trap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

## CYCLE OF OPERATION

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action — completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety switch in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8'' with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear — completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

#### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY SWITCH

The safety switch, located at right rear of receiver is operated by a push and pull action on the safety switch button. This two-position safety switch has two internal functions. When safety switch is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety switch in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety switch forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

## MALFUNCTIONS

### **Cause and Correction**

**Over-Ride** 

Cause:

- 1. Magazine Follower binds.
  - Damaged Follower Spring.
  - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
  - 4. Tabs on Follower bent.

Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box.

- 2. Change Spring.
- 3. Correct.
- 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

l

#### Stems Chamber

- Cause: 1. Sharp or rough Receiver Rails.
  - 2. Sharp edge rear end of Chamber.
    - 3. Rough Ramp in Receiver.
    - 4. Magazine Box loose in Receiver.
- Correction: 1. Polish or file.
  - 2. Remove sharpness.
  - 3. Polish Ramp.
  - 4. Adjust.
- **Bolt Closes Hard Over Shells**
- Cause: 1. Bolt interferes with shell rim.
  - 2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
  - 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
  - 4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
  - 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.
  - 6. Extractor Rivet loose.

### Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.

- 2. Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).
- 3. Free up or replace.
- 4. Deburr.
- 5. File radius.
- 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

### Fails to Extract

Cause:

- 1. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
- 2. Extractor broken or damaged.
  - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
- 4. Height of Claw not correct.
- 5. Extractor stuck back.
- Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough. Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.
  - 2. Fit new Extractor.
  - 3. Fit new Extractor.
  - 4. Fit new Extractor.
  - 5. Replace Extractor.

#### **Fails To Eject**

- Cause: 1. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
    - 3. Extractor Rivet loose.
    - 4. Extractor drops shell.

### Correction: 1. Deburr.

- 2. Free up or replace.
  - 3. Re-stake or replace.
- 4. Replace Extractor.

### Misfires

- Cause: 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged).
  - 2. Firing Pin binds.
  - 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.
  - 4. Firing Control out of adjustment.
  - 5. Faulty ammunition.

### Correction: 1. Replace.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.
- 4. Return the firearm to the factory.
- 5. Replace ammunition.

### Follows Down

- Cause: 1. Trigger out of adjustment.
  - 2. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector.
    - 3. Trigger doesn't retract.
    - 4. Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.
    - 5. Trigger binds on Trigger Guard.
    - Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).
- Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 2. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 3. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 4. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 5. File Trigger Guard eliminate interference.
  - 6. Return the firearm to the factory.

### **Bolt Opens Hard**

- Cause: 1. See Fails to Extract.
  - 2. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle.
  - 3. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 4. Blown or set back Primer on shell.
  - . . . . . .
- Correction: 1. See Fails to Extract. 2. Smooth up.

  - 3. Deburr.
  - 4. Ream Chamber if throat is shallow (ammunition may be at fault).

#### **Bolt Pulls Out**

- Cause: 1. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds. 2. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.
- Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - Return the firearm to the factory.

### Safety Switch Works Too Hard or Too Freely

- Cause: 1. Safety switch binds (works hard). 2. Safety switch Snap Washer stretched out (Safety Switch works too freely.)
- Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory. 2. Return the firearm to the factory.

#### **Bulges or Blows Cases**

- Cause: 1. Oversize Chamber.
  - Maximum head space.
- Correction: 1. Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly.
  - 2. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault).

### Bolt Binds

Cause:	1.	Guard	Screws	protrude	into	Bolt	track.
vausc.		addid	0010403	p100.000		0010	LI GOR.

- 2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
- 3. Bolt Handle interference on Stock.
- 4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.
- Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.
  - 2. File ends of Screws.
    - 3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.
    - 4. File to blend.

### BARBER - PRESALE R 0123309 R2524297

MODEL 700

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

PARTS LIST

ί

View No.	NAME OF PART		View No.	NAME OF PART	
NOTE: Ba	sic 30-06 Caliber listed below. See Sectional V	iew for proper	35	Main Spring	
ide	entity of parts.		36	Rear Guard Screw	
	<b>•</b> • • • •		37	Rear Sight Aperture	
1	Barrel Assembly		38	Rear Sight Base	
2	Bolt Assembly		39	Rear Sight Base Screw (2)	
-	Bolt Final Assembly		40	Rear Sight Slide	
3	Bolt Plug	<b>(-</b> )	41	Elevation Screw	
4	Bolt Stop	(Restricted)	42	Windage Screw	
5	Bolt Stop Pin	(Hestricted)	43	Rear Swivel Screw, BDL Grade	
6	Bolt Stop Release	(Restricted)	44	Receiver Plug Screw	
7	Bolt Stop Spring	(Restricted)	45	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)
8	Butt Plate		46	Safety Switch Detent Ball	(Restricted)
8a	Butt Plate Spacer, BDL		47	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Restricted)
9	Butt Plate Screw		48	Safety Switch Pivot Pin	(Restricted)
10	Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade		49	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)
11	Ejector		50	Sear Safety Cam	(Restricted)
12	Ejector Pin		51	Sear Pin	(Restricted)
13	Ejector Spring		52	Sear Spring	(Restricted)
14	Extractor		53	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade	
_	Fastener, Sling Strap			Sling Strap Assembly and Mounting	s Complete
16	Firing Pin		54	Stock Assembly, ADL Grade	
17	Firing Pln Assembly			Stock Assembly, BDL Grade	
18	Firing Pin Cross Pin			Stock Reinforcing Screw (not show	n)
20	Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade			Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (no	t shown)
21	Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade		55	Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (Q.D.)	
22	Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade		56	Trigger	(Restricted)
23	Floor Plate Plvot Pin, BDL Grade		57	Trigger Adjusting Screw	(Restricted)
24	Front Guard Screw			Trigger Assembly	(Restricted)
25	Front Guard Screw Bushing, ADL Grad	e	58	Trigger Connector	(Restricted)
26	Front Sight		59	Trigger Engagement Screw	(Restricted)
	Front Sight (Low)		60	Trigger Guard	
27	Front Sight Ramp		61	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade	
	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade			Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grad	e
28	Front Sight Ramp Screw		62	Trigger Housing Assembly	(Restricted)
29	Front Sight Hood, BDL Grade		63	Trigger Pin	(Restricted)
30	Front Swivel Nut, BDL Grade		64	Trigger Spring	(Restricted)
31	Front Swivel Screw, BDL Grade		65	Trigger Stop Screw	(Restricted)
	Grip Cap, BDL Grade (not shown)		[		
	Grip Cap Screw		1		
	Grip Cap Spacer, BDL Grade (not show	n)			
32	Magazine, ADL Grade				
	Magazine, BDL Grade (not shown)				
33	Magazine Follower				
	Magazine Follower, BDL Grade				
	Magazine Tab Screw, ADL Grade				
34	Magazine Spring				
	Magazine Spring, BDL Grade				

5.

SECTIONAL VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700



# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123314 R2524299

MODEL 700

## **MALFUNCTIONS**

## **CAUSE and CORRECTION**

## (Con't. from Page 4)

7

### Doesn't Group

- Cause: 1. Crown of Barrel damaged.
  - 2. Leading of Bore.
  - 3. Oversize Bore.
  - 4. Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
  - 5. Loose Sights.

#### Correction: 1. Recrown.

- 2. Lead or change Barrel.
- 3. Change Barrel.
- 4. Correct bedding.
- 5. Tighten or replace.

Point of Impact Not Correct

- Cause:
- Barrel not straight.
   Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore.
   Improper or loose Sights.
- Correction:

1. Straighten. 2. Correct if possible.

3. Tighten or change Sights.

Rev. 382

700 LEFT HAND MODEL

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No. View No. NAME OF PART NAME OF PART Basic 30-06 caliber listed below. NOTE: 46 Safety Switch Pivot Pin (Restricted) 47 Safety Switch Snap Washer (Restricted) 48 Sear Safety Cam (Restricted) Barrel Assembly 1 49 Sear Pin (Restricted) 2 Bolt Assembly 50 Sear Spring (Restricted) Bolt Final Assembly 51 Sling Strap Assembly 3 Bolt Plug Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete (Restricted) 4 Bolt Stop 52 Stock Assembly 5 Bolt Stop Pin (Restricted) Stock Reinforcing Screw (Restricted) 6 **Bolt Stop Release** Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (Restricted) 7 **Bolt Stop Spring** 53 Swivel Assembly (Q.D.) 8 **Butt Plate** 54 Trigger (Restricted) 8a **Butt Plate Spacer** 55 **Trigger** Adjusting Screw (Restricted) Butt Plate Screw 9 Trigger Assembly (Restricted) 10 Eiector 56 Trigger Connector (Restricted) 11 Ejector Pin 57 Trigger Engagement Screw (Restricted) 12 Ejector Spring 58 Trigger Guard Extractor 13 Trigger Guard Assembly 14 Extractor Rivet 59 Trigger Housing Assembly (Restricted) Fastener, Sling Strap (Restricted) 60 Trigger Pin Firing Pin 15 (Restricted) 61 Trigger Spring Firing Pin Assembly 16 62 (Restricted) **Trigger Stop Screw** 17 Firing Pin Cross Pin 19 Floor Plate Latch Floor Plate Latch Pin 20 21 Floor Plate Latch Spring 22 Floor Plate Pivot Pin 23 Front Guard Screw Front Sight 24 Front Sight (Low) 25 Front Sight Ramp 26 Front Sight Ramp Screw 27 Front Sight Hood 28 Front Swivel Nut 29 Front Swivel Screw Grip Cap Grip Cap Spacer Grip Cap Spacer Screw 30 Magazine 31 Magazine Follower 32 Magazine Spring 33 Main Spring 34 **Rear Guard Screw** 35 **Rear Sight Aperture** Rear Sight Base 36 37 Rear Sight Screw 38 Rear Sight Slide 39 Elevation Screw 40 Windage Screw 41 **Rear Swivel Screw Receiver Plug Screw** 42 43 Safety Switch Assembly (Restricted) 44 Safety Switch Detent Ball (Restricted) 45 Safety Switch Detent Spring (Restricted)

8

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123314 MODEL

EXPLODED VIEW

LEFT HAND MODEL

700

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



9

(

ĺ

Page

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied - ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the Model 700 VARMINT - an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.



The owner's manuals RD 5461 and RD 6664 (L.H.) are packaged with each new rifle. Manuals may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. These manuals outline operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and complete parts lists and exploded views.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber. Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

## INDEX

Bolt Final Assembly	1
Bolt Final Assembly, Components	1
Firing Pin Assembly	1
Firing Pin Assembly, Components	1
Rear Sight Assembly, Components	2
Front Sight Hood (BDL Grade)	2
Front Sight	2
Front Sight Ramp	2
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	2
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade)	2
Trigger Guard Assembly, Components	2
Magazine	2
Magazine Follower	2
Magazine Spring	2
Bolt Stop	2

### Page

Bolt Stop Spring	2
Safety Assembly	2
Trigger Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly, Components	З
Stock Assembly	3
Stock Assembly, Components (ADL Grade)	3
Stock Assembly, Components (BDL Grade)	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	3
Cycle of Operations	4
Malfunctions	4
Parts   ist	5
Exploded View	6
Parts List (additional calibers)	7
Left Hand Model	1Ó
Safety Performance Check	12
	• -

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — With safety forward on FIRE position, lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release — located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

To Service – Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

**BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS:** Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

EJECTOR - EJECTOR PIN - EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)



FIG. 1

To Disassemble – With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. (See Fig. 1).

To Reassemble - Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

Note: Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR – EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly) To Disassemble – Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. (See Fig. 2). Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service – Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble — Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See Fig. 3). Straighten tail of extractor. (See Fig. 3). Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

After tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See Fig. 3).

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 4). Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.



To Disassemble - (with firing pin assembly removed from bolt).

Caution: Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and / or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 5). Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service — All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** (Includes rear sight aperture, rear sight base, rear sight base screw (2), rear sight slide, elevation screw, windage screw).

To Disassemble – Unscrew windage and elevation screws and remove rear sight aperture and rear sight slide from base. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and rear sight base. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. All parts are interchangeable.

### FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble – Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base. To Service – Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble – Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

**To Disassemble** — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order.

### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly. Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

**TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY** – **COMPONENTS** (BDL Grade) Includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard. To **Disassemble** – Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



FIG. 6

**Caution:** Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard (See Fig. 6)



Drive out floor plate latch pin - left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. (See Fig. 7).

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

## MAGAZINE - MAGAZINE FOLLOWER - MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

BOLT STOP - BOLT STOP SPRING - BOLT STOP PIN To Disassemble - Remove bolt final assembly and stock assembly. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

To Reassemble – Place bolt stop spring in recess in bottom left side of receiver. Long end of spring should face forward with bent end facing outward. Place bolt stop in slot with contoured edge facing up and hole to rear. Align holes and drive in bolt stop pin. When bolt stop release is pressed bolt stop should pivot freely.

#### SAFETY ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly, trigger guard or trigger guard assembly, stock assembly, magazine, magazine follower and spring. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove bolt stop and spring. Disassemble safety snap washer and safety detent spring. Drive out safety pivot pin and remove safety assembly and safety detent ball. (See Fig. 8).

Note: Trigger housing will pivot on sear pin when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring (beneath sear safety cam) is not lost. Bolt stop release may also be removed at this time.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Safety assembly and bolt stop should pivot freely.



### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt stop pin, bolt stop and spring. Drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly, sear spring and sear safety cam.

To Service – Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete unit with no factory adjustment required (see trigger assembly components for listing). Readjustment of trigger connectorsear engagement may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring is reassembled to function properly beneath sear safety cam.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS: Includes bolt stop release, trigger housing assembly, safety assembly, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear safety cam, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw, trigger connector, trigger engagement screw, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw.

To Disassemble – Remove trigger assembly. Disassemble sear safety cam, sear spring, safety assembly and bolt stop release. Unscrew and remove trigger engagement screw, trigger stop screw, trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

**To Service** — All parts of trigger assembly are interchangeable. However, readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required (see trigger adjustment).

To Reassemble – Place trigger connector on trigger (longer tab on top). Place assembled trigger and connector into housing, align holes and tap trigger pin into housing until flush with right side. Reassemble trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw, trigger engagement screw, and trigger stop screw. Replace safety assembly and bolt stop release. Reassemble sear spring



FIG. 9

and sear safety cam, align holes and tap in sear pin. Pin should not protrude into bolt stop slot. Adjust trigger if necessary and reseal or stake adjusting screws in place.

## TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT (See Fig. 9)

Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.

**IMPORTANT:** Adjustment or removal of trigger engagement screw (behind trigger) is **not recommended unless** for replacement. This screw is factory adjusted to provide **correct** amount of trigger connector-sear engagement. This engagement can be seen through hole in housing when safety is forward in FIRE position.

Note: All adjusting screws are factory sealed with cement. Pull of Trigger — is adjusted to desired weight by turning front trigger adjusting screw. Turn screw clockwise for heavier weight of pull and counter clockwise for lighter pull. Travel of Trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver and cock action. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until firing pin will not fall or fire rifle when trigger is pulled. Re-cock rifle and back off screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or fire rifle. This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger over travel.

### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (4), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble - Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore-end tip, fore-end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut. To Disassemble – See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

BARREL ASSEMBLY – Includes barrel, barrel bracket, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE: Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q.D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q.D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle – assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels — insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust strap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply shap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

NOTE: After all reassembling and / or adjustments see safety performance check.

3

FGH-RES. 3-76

## **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action - completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear - completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

### LOCKING

ŗ

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety, located at right rear of receiver is operated by a push and pull action on the safety button. This two-position safety has two internal functions. When safety is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety forward to FIRE position "F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

### **Over-Ride**

- Cause: 1. Magazine Follower binds.
  - 2. Damaged Follower Spring.
  - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
  - 4. Tabs on Follower bent.

Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box.

- 2. Change Spring.
- 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

#### Stems Chamber

- 1. Sharp or rough Receiver Rails. Cause:
  - 2. Sharp edge rear end of Chamber.
  - 3. Rough Ramp in Receiver.
  - 4. Magazine Box loose in Receiver.

Correction: 1. Polish or file.

- 2. Remove sharpness.
- 3. Polish Ramp.
  - 4. Adjust.

#### **Bolt Closes Hard Over Shells**

- 1. Bolt interferes with shell rim. Cause:
  - 2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
    - 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
    - 4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
    - 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.
    - 6. Extractor Rivet loose.

### Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.

- 2. Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).
  - 3. Free up or replace.
  - 4. Deburr.
  - 5. File radius.
  - 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

### **Fails to Extract**

- Cause: 1. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
  - Extractor broken or damaged.
    - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
    - 4. Height of Claw not correct.
    - 5. Extractor stuck back.

### Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough.

Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.

- 2. Fit new Extractor.
- 3. Fit new Extractor.
- 4. Fit new Extractor.
- 5. Replace Extractor.

# 3. Correct.

MODEL

700

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

**PARTS LIST** 

(

View No.	Part Ne.	NAME OF PART	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	_
NOTE	: Rasic	30.06 Caliber listed below. See Sectional View for proper		01017	Marries Editores DDL Costs	
	identit	y of parts. See added page for other caliber part listings.		15940	Magazine Follower, BDL Grade	
			24	17029	Magazine Tab Screw, ADL Grade	
1		Barrel Assembly		15677	Magazine Spring Magazine Spring BDL Grade	
2		Bolt Assembly	35	17029	Main Spring	
•		Bolt Final Assembly	36	26355	Rear Guard Screw	
3	17012	Bolt Flug	37	32510	Rear Sight Aperture	
4 5.	24475	Bolt Stop	38	32500	Rear Sight Base	
6	15478	Bolt Stop Pill	39	28505	Rear Sight Base Screw (2)	
7	15224	Bolt Stop Spring	40	90905	Rear Sight Slide	
8	90953	Butt Plate	41	90906	Elevation Screw	
- 8a	90954	Butt Plate Spacer, BDL	42	90904	Windage Screw	
9	25380	Butt Plate Screw	43	15358	Rear Swivel Screw, BDL Grade	
10	15287	Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade	44	17034	Receiver Plug Screw	
11	17017	Ejector	45	26585	Safety Assembly	
12	17676	Ejector Pin	46	23222	Safety Detent Ball	
13	17019	Ejector Spring	47	15368	Safety Detent Spring	
14	14669	Extractor	48	17043	Safety Pivot Pin	
15	27340	Extractor Rivet	49	17044	Safety Snap Washer	
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap	50	15666	Sear Safety Cam	
16	22020	Firing Pin	51	24476	Sear Pin	(
17	22040	Firing Pin Assembly	52	17047	Sear Spring	
18	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin	53	30855	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade	
20	15291	Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	
21	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade	54	33366	Stock Assembly, ADL Grade	
22	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade		33371	Stock Assembly, BDL Grade	
23	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin, BDL Grade		16185	Stock Reinforcing Screw (not shown)	
24	22035	Front Guard Screw	55	26555	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dower (not shown)	
25	15161	Front Guard Screw Bushing, ADL Grade	55	20000	Triceer	
26	15373	Front Sight	57	17052	Trigger Adjusting Screw	
	15719	Front Sight (Low)	3/	26345		
27	28510	Front Sight Ramp	58	19461	Trigger Connector	
~	15635	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade	59	91128	Trigger Engagement Screw	
28	15262	Front Sight Ramp Screw	60	15281	Trigger Guard	
29	10303	Front Signt Hood, BDL Grade	61	26376	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade	
21	15256	Front Swivel Not, BDL Grade	-	26371	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade	
51	90957	Grin Can BDL Grade (not shown)	62	26655	Trigger Housing Assembly	
	25380	Grin Can Screw	63	24477	Trigger Pin	
	90958	Grin Can Spacer BDL Grade (not shown)	64	15400	Trigger Spring	
32	15284	Magazine, ADL Grade	65	15481	Trigger Stop Screw	
	16430	Magazine, BDL Grade (not shown)				
33	90952	Magazine Follower				
		-				

5

SECTIONAL VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700



6

ADDITIONAL CALIBERS (Not Shown in Sectional View) INCLUDES VARMINT MODEL

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700

(

Note: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06 (222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

Part No.	NAME OF PART	Part No.	NAME OF PART
15709	Extractor 7mm Rem Mag. 264-300 Win Mag.	33370	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm
15850	Extractor, 222-223 Rem, 17 Rem		Rem., 22-250 Rem., BDL Grade, 17 Rem.
27.341	Extractor Rivet 7mm Rem Mag. 264-300 Win, Mag.	33376	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223
27342	Extractor Rivet 222 Rem. 223 Rem. 17 Rem.		Rem., 243 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.
22021	Eiring Pin, 222 Rem, 243-308 Win, 6mm Rem, Mag. 22-	33375	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 25-06
22021	250 Rem 223 Rem 17 Rem	26375	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 &
22041	Eising Pin Accembly 222 Rem 17 Rem 243 Win 308		308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.
22041	Win 6mm Rem 22-250 Rem 223 Rem	26370	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 17 Rem.,
16434	Fions Plate RDI Grade 222 Rem 223 Rem 243 & 308		223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.
10404	Win 6mm Rem 22-250 Rem 17 Rem		
22037	Front Guard Screw 222 Rem 223 Rem 243 & 308	1	CALIBERS: 375 H & H Magnum, 458 WIN. MAGNUM
22037	Win 6mm Rem 22-250 Rem 17 Rem	27265	Barrel Assembly, 375 H & H Mag.
16204	Front Scope Base Marmint	27266	Barrel Assembly, 458 Win. Mag.
14659	Front Sight 7mm Rem Mag. 264 Win Mag	15709	Extractor
28511	Front Sight Ramp ADI Grade	16771	Front Sight, 375 H & H Mag.
15992	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade	23805	Front Sight, 458 Win. Mag.
15282	Magazine, ADL Grade, 222 Rem.	27270	Stock Assembly, 375 H & H Mag., 458 Win. Mag. (in-
16716	Magazine, BDL, Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.		cludes same as standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2),
15283	Magazine, ADL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.	ļ	Nut (2), Cover (4) used)
	22-250 Bern.		
16715	Magazine, BDL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.	1	DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
	22-250 Rem.	26270	Barrel Assembly, 280 Rem.
14756	Magazine, BDL Grade	20467	Extractor, 222 Cal.
90951	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem., 223 & 17 Rem.	17639	Ejector, 222 Cal.
90982 ·	Magazine Follower, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. 22-250	16717	Front Sight Ramp, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264
	Rem.		Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., ADL
15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.		Grade
15286	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem., BDL Grade	15361	Front Sight Ramp, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag., 222
15286	Magazine Spacer, 223 Rem., BDL Grade, 17 Rem.		Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., BDL Grade
91133	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	24666	Front Sight Ramp, 30-06, 280 Rem., 308 Win., 270 Win.,
17891	Magazine Spring, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. ADL Grade		ADL Grade
15698	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem.	24477	Front Sight Ramp Pin, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264
15699	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., 6mm Rem., 243 Win.,		Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
	BDL Grade	19025	Front Sight Ramp Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 6mm Rem.,
17058	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win.,		264 Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
	17 Rem.	28200	Rear Sight Assembly, Complete (includes Rear Sight
18843	Rear Scope Base, Varmint		Assembly, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Base Screw (2),
90949	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.		Rear Sight Screw, Rear Sight Step, Rear Sight Washer (2)
25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.		
18842	Scope Base Screw, Rear Varmint	1	
16205	Scope Base Screw, Front Varmint	1	
33380	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., ADL Grade		
33365	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm		·
	Rem., 22-250 Rem., ADL Grade		
33385	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.,		
	BDL Grade		

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

(

(

## **MALFUNCTIONS**

## **CAUSE and CORRECTION**

# (Con't. from Page 4)

Fails to Eject		•	Bolt Pulls Ou	it
Cause:	1. 2. 3.	. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt. . Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough. . Extractor Rivet loose.	Cause:	<ol> <li>Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds.</li> <li>Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.</li> </ol>
	4.	Extractor drops shell.	Correction:	1. Free up. 2. Replace.
Correction:	1.	Deburr. Free up or replace.		
	3.	Re-stake or replace.	Safe Works T	oo Hard or Too Freely
Misfires	4.	Replace Extractor.	Cause:	<ol> <li>Safe binds (works hard).</li> <li>Safety Snap Washer stretched out (Safe works too freely).</li> </ol>
Cause:	1.	Short Firing Pin (damaged).	Correction:	1. Free up.
	2. 3.	Firing Pin binds. Short Firing Pin protrusion.		2. Replace Washer.
	5.	Faulty ammunition.	Bulges or Blo	uws Cases
Comocion	1	Deplese	Cause:	1. Oversize Chamber.
Correction:	2.	Free up or replace.		2. Maximum head space.
	3. 4.	Change Firing Pin or Bolt. Adjust.	Correction:	<ol> <li>Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly.</li> <li>Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault).</li> </ol>
Follows Dowr	•			
Cause:	1.	Trigger Adjusting Screw, rear, out of adjust-	Bolt Binds	
	2.	Sear and Connector). Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector.	Cause:	<ol> <li>Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track.</li> <li>Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.</li> <li>Bolt Handle interference on Stock.</li> </ol>
	3.	Trigger doesn't retract.		4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.
	4.	Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.	Correction:	1. File ends of Screws.
	5. 6.	Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).		<ol> <li>2. File ends of Screws.</li> <li>3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.</li> <li>4. File to blend.</li> </ol>
Correction:	1.	Adjust.		
	2.	Fit new Fire Control	Doesn't Grou	φ.
	4.	Fit new Fire Control.	Cause:	1. Crown of Barrel damaged.
	5.	File – eliminate interference.		2. Leading of Bore. 3. Oversize Bore.
	0.	Adjust.		<ol> <li>Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.</li> <li>Loose Sights.</li> </ol>
Bolt Opens Ha	ard		Correction:	1 Recrown
Cause:	1. 2. 3.	See Fails to Extract. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.		<ol> <li>Lead or change Barrel.</li> <li>Change Barrel.</li> <li>Correct bedding.</li> </ol>
	4.	Blown or set back Primer on shell.		5. Tighten or replace.
Correction:	1. 2.	See Fails to Extract. Smooth up.	Deint of Imm	
	3.	Deburr.		1 Devel and statist
	4.	meanin Gramber if throat is shallow (am- munition may be at fault).	Cause:	2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore. 3. Improper or loose Sights.
			Correction:	<ol> <li>Straighten.</li> <li>Correct if possible.</li> <li>Tighten or change Sights.</li> </ol>

8

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123324 MODEL 700

LEFT HAND MODEL

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	No.	NAME OF PART	No.	No.	NAME OF PART
NOT	E: Basic	: 30-06 caliber listed below. For other caliber parts	41	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
	and	numbers see additional calibers list.	42	17034	Receiver Plug Screw
			43	32900	Safety Assembly
1		Barrel Assembly	44	23222	Safety Detent Ball
2		Bolt Assembly	45	90557	Safety Detent Spring
		Bolt Final Assembly	46	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
3	17012	Bolt Plug	47	17044	Safety Snap Washer
4	17013	Bolt Stop	48	15666	Sear Safety Cam
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin	49	24476	Sear Pin
6	90555	Bolt Stop Release	50	17047	Sear Spring
7	90554	Bolt Stop Spring	51	30855	Sling Strap Assembly
8	90953	Butt Plate		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
8a	90954	Butt Plate Spacer	52	33391	Stock Assembly
9	25380	Butt Plate Screw	1	18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw
10	17017	Ejector		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel
11	17676	Ejector Pin	53	26555	Swivel Assembly (Q.D.)
12	17019	Ejector Spring	54	15280	Trigger
13	14669	Extractor	55	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
14	27340	Extractor Rivet		32895	Trigger Assembly
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap	56	19461	Trigger Connector
15	22020	Firing Pin	57	91128	Trigger Engagement Screw
6	22040	Firing Pin Assembly	58	26376	Trigger Guard
17	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin	1	26371	Trigger Guard Assembly
9	15291	Floor Plate Latch	59	32905	Trigger Housing Assembly
20	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin	60	24477	Trigger Pin
21	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring	61	15400	Trigger Spring
22	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin	62	15481	Trigger Stop Screw
23	22035	Front Guard Screw			
24	15373	Front Sight	1		•
	15719	Front Sight (Low)			· · ·
25	15635	Front Sight Ramp			
26	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw			
27	15363	Front Sight Hood			
28	15357	Front Swivel Nut			ADDITIONAL CALIBERS
29	15356	Front Swivel Screw			
	90957	Grip Cap			NOTE: Part not listed same as 30-06 Calibe
	90958	Grip Cap Spacer			
	25380	Grip Cap Spacer Screw	1		Barrel Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag
30	16430	Magazine			Barrel Assembly, 270 Win.
31	91017	Magazine Follower			Bolt Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag
2	15677	Magazine Spring		15709	Extractor, 7mm Rem. Mag.
3	17029	Main Spring		27341	Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag
4	26355	Rear Guard Screw	1	14659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag
5	23510	Rear Sight Aperture	1	90949	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag
6	32500	Rear Sight Base	1	25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag
7	28505	Rear Sight Screw		33395	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag
8	90905	Rear Sight Slide	1		
9	90906	Elevation Screw	1		
^	90904	Windage Screw	1		

(

EXPLODED VIEW

ĺ

1

ł

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700 LEFT HAND MODEL



## MODELS 725-721-722-700-600

### SAFETY PERFORMANCE CHECK

After reassembly, the following checks for proper function of the safety should be made.

Close bolt. Put safety ON SAFE. Lift bolt handle. (Bolt handle should not raise). Pull trigger (firing pin should not fall). Action of trigger pull should be smooth (no bind, drag, click or catch). Release trigger (trigger should return to former position). Put safety ON FIRE position (firing pin should not fall). Pull trigger (firing pin should fall). Repeat test at least three (3) times.

Safety should function on two (2) positive stop positions (ON SAFE – FIRE). If positions are not positive, check parts. Inspect detent holes, retainer, retainer pin, detent, detent spring and related parts for possible cause. Replace any worn or damaged parts and lubricate with a dry lubricant. Reassemble and check. If stop positions are not positive replace complete trigger housing assembly.

NOTE: Lubrication should not be used as a remedy for trigger housing assembly problems. The cause should be positively located and corrected.

When repairing trigger housing assembly wash parts thoroughly with a petroleum solvent. An accumulation of gun oil or dried oil can build a film that may cause malfunctions. Relubricate with a dry lubricant and reassemble. Check clearance between trigger and trigger connector .010 MAX. slip fit (MIN.) with feeler gage (see Fig. 1). Check trigger connector for straightness and cracks at trigger stop screw hole. Make sure there is no bind or catch in trigger, sear safety cam or safety lever about pivots.



When replacing trigger housing assembly, take care not to bend or spring the housing. Sear safety cam should pivot freely. To check, remove bolt, move safety to OFF SAFE, pull trigger and press down on rear of sear safety cam and release.

For proper safety function there must be clearance between trigger connector and sear safety cam. To check close bolt and put safety ON SAFE. Visually inspect through hole in side of trigger housing (see Fig. 2). If there is no clearance, replace safety assembly, or trigger housing assembly. Corners must be sharp. (Arrows).



Sear safety cam and trigger connector engagement of .015'' - .020'' on field rifles and .010'' - .015'' on target rifles is critical (see Fig. 3). Replace any worn or damaged parts. To adjust, close bolt and place safety OFF SAFE. Turn trigger engagement screw clockwise until rifle fires. Turn screw counterclockwise ½ turn ( $90^{\circ}$ ) and check engagement. (see note A). Corners must be sharp. (Arrows).



To adjust trigger stop screw, close bolt and put safety OFF SAFE. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until it touches trigger. Pull and hold trigger rearward. Turn trigger stop screw counter clockwise until rifle fires. Turn an additional 1/8 turn for clearance. (see note A).

Trigger pull adjustment on any field rifle should never be adjusted below three (3) pounds. (see note A).

Trigger pull adjustment on any target rifle should never be adjusted below two (2) pounds. (see note A).

NOTE A: After any adjustments to trigger housing assembly screws, repeat all safety checks. Check for "follow down." See malfunctions. Restake or reseal screws with DuPont Duco cement.

When replacing stock assembly, check for clearance between following parts: Safety Lever – Stock; Trigger – Trigger Guard; Trigger – Stock.

11

## MODELS 725-721-722-700-600

#### MALFUNCTIONS

- "Follow Down." After reassembling rifle, check for "follow down" condition. (Firing pin moves to uncocked position as bolt is closed). Put safety OFF SAFE. Close bolt smartly. Firing pin should remain cocked (dry fire to check). "Follow down" may be caused by improper sear safety cam – trigger connector engagement or by trigger being held back by interference between trigger and stock, trigger and trigger guard, and / or trigger housing. "Follow down" can also be caused by sear safety cam binding, by missing parts and / or broken connector. (see note B).
- 2. "Firing Pin Falls." If firing pin falls when rifle is jarred or when bolt handle is lifted check following:

Firing pin head binds in guide slot in receiver. Firing pin head and slot should align. To check, remove firing pin assembly from bolt. Reassemble bolt to receiver. Small cocking notch on rear edge of bolt should align with slot in receiver.

Guide slot in receiver should be free of burrs. Remove trigger housing and clean any burrs from slot.

This malfunction may also be caused by improper sear safety cam - trigger connector engagement. Adjust engagement as previously described. (see note B).

3. "Firing Pin Fails to Fall." If firing pin fails to fall when trigger is pulled or trigger has to be pulled more than once. See firing pin falls for possible cause and corrections. (see note B).

NOTE B: Correct malfunction 100% or return rifle to factory.

For smooth operation, a good quality gun grease should be applied to threads on bolt plug, firing pin head cocking cam at rear of bolt and on locking lug engagement area.

> JPL-RES. 3·76

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied - ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the Model 700 VARMINT - an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.

The owner's manuals RD 5461 and RD 6664 (L.H.) are packaged with each new rifle. Manuals may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. These manuals outline operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and complete parts lists and exploded views.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber. Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

### INDEX

Page

2

#### 1 1 1 Firing Pin Assembly. Firing Pin Assembly, Components ..... 1 2 2 2 Front Sight ..... 2 2 Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade) . . . . . . . . . . 2 2 Trigger Guard Assembly, Components. . . . . . . . . 2

Magazine Spring .....

(

#### Stock Assembly .... 2 3 Trigger Assembly.... 3 Stock Assembly, Components, Stock Assembly, Components, 3 3 Barrel Assembly ..... Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete ..... 3 3 Cycle of Operations..... Malfunctions ..... 3-4 5 Exploded View..... 6 7

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. **Arms Service Division** Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

Page

	• •	•	
(ADL Grade)			
(PDL Grade)	•••	•	
	• •	•	
		•	

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble —With safety switch forward on FIRE position lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release — located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

To Service – Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety switch forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

EJECTOR – EJECTOR PIN – EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)



FIG. 1

To Disassemble — With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. (See Fig. 1).

To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

Note: Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR – EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly) To Disassemble – Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. (See Fig. 2). Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service – Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble — Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See Fig. 3). Straighten tail of extractor. (See Fig. 3). Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

(

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

After tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See Fig. 3).

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble - Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 4). Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



To Service – Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

1

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.



To Disassemble - (with firing pin assembly removed from bolt).

Caution: Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and / or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 5). Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** (Includes rear sight aperture, rear sight base, rear sight base screw (2), rear sight slide, elevation screw, windage screw).

To Disassemble – Unscrew windage and elevation screws and remove rear sight aperture and rear sight slide from base. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and rear sight base. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. All parts are interchangeable.

### FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble – Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base. To Service – Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

### **FRONT SIGHT**

(

1

To Disassemble — Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order.

### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly. Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) Includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard. To Disassemble – Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



FIG. 6

**Caution:** Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard (See Fig. 6)



Drive out floor plate latch pin - left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. (See Fig. 7).

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

# MAGAZINE - MAGAZINE FOLLOWER - MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

**STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS** (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (4), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. **To Disassemble –** Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement, if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore-end tip, fore-end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut.

To Disassemble – See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order.

BARREL ASSEMBLY – Includes barrel, barrel brackets, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

**SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE:** Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q.D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q.D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle – assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels – insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust trap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

## **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action — completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety switch in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear - completing second phase of extraction.

### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

#### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

### SAFETY SWITCH

The safety switch, located at right rear of receiver is operated by a push and pull action on the safety switch button. This two-position safety switch has two internal functions. When safety switch is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety switch in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety switch forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

## MALFUNCTIONS

## **Cause and Correction**

### **Over-Ride**

- Cause: 1. Magazine Follower binds.
  - 2. Damaged Follower Spring.
    - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
    - 4. Tabs on Follower bent.

Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box.

- 2. Change Spring.
- 3. Correct.
- 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

#### Stems Chamber

- Cause: 1. Sharp or rough Receiver Rails.
  - 2. Sharp edge rear end of Chamber.
    - 3. Rough Ramp in Receiver.
    - 4. Magazine Box loose in Receiver.
- Correction: 1. Polish or file.
  - 2. Remove sharpness.
  - 3. Polish Ramp.
  - 4. Adjust.

### **Bolt Closes Hard Over Shells**

- Cause: 1. Bolt interferes with shell rim.
  - 2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
  - 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
  - 4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
  - 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.
  - 6. Extractor Rivet loose.

### Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.

- 2. Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).
- 3. Free up or replace.
- 4. Deburr.
- 5. File radius.
- 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

### **Fails to Extract**

- Cause: 1. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
  - 2. Extractor broken or damaged.
  - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
  - 4. Height of Claw not correct.
  - 5. Extractor stuck back.
- Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough. Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.
  - 2. Fit new Extractor.
  - 3. Fit new Extractor.
  - 4. Fit new Extractor.
  - 5. Replace Extractor.

### Fails To Eject

í

- Cause: 1. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
  - 3. Extractor Rivet loose.
  - 4. Extractor drops shell.
- Correction: 1. Deburr.
  - 2. Free up or replace.
  - 3. Re-stake or replace.
  - 4. Replace Extractor.

## Misfires Cause:

- 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged).
- 2. Firing Pin binds.
- 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.
- 4. Firing Control out of adjustment.
- 5. Faulty ammunition.

## Correction: 1. Replace.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.
- 4. Return the firearm to the factory.
- 5. Replace ammunition.

## **Follows Down**

- Cause: 1. Trigger out of adjustment.
  - 2. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector.
  - 3. Trigger doesn't retract.
    - 4. Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.
    - 5. Trigger binds on Trigger Guard.
    - 6. Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).
- Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 2. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 3. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 4. Return the firearm to the factory.
  - 5. File Trigger Guard eliminate interference.
  - 6. Return the firearm to the factory.

### **Bolt Opens Hard**

- Cause: 1. See Fails to Extract.
  - 2. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle.
  - 3. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 4. Blown or set back Primer on shell.

Correction: 1. See Fails to Extract.

- 2. Smooth up.
- 3. Deburr.
- 4. Ream Chamber if throat is shallow (ammunition may be at fault).

### **Boit Pulls Out**

- Cause: 1. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds.
  - Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.
- Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory. 2. Return the firearm to the factory.

### Safety Switch Works Too Hard or Too Freely

- Cause: 1. Safety switch binds (works hard). 2. Safety switch Snap Washer stretched out (Safety Switch works too freely.)
- **Correction: 1.** Return the firearm to the factory. 2. Return the firearm to the factory.

### **Bulges or Blows Cases**

- Cause: 1. Oversize Chamber.
  - 2. Maximum head space.
- Correction: 1. Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly.
  - 2. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault).

### **Bolt Binds**

- Cause: 1. Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track.
  - 2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
    - 3. Bolt Handle interference on Stock.
    - 4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.
- Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.
  - 2. File ends of Screws.
    - 3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.
    - 4. File to blend.

MODEL 700

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

PARTS LIST

(

.(

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	
NOTE	E: Basic 30	0-06 Caliber listed below. See Sectional View for proper				
	identity	r of parts. See added page for other caliber part listings.	35	17029	Main Spring	
			36	26355	Rear Guard Screw	
1		Barrel Assembly	37	32510	Rear Sight Aperture	
2		Bolt Assembly	38	91595	Rear Sight Base	
		Bolt Final Assembly	39	28505	Rear Signt Base Screw (2)	
3	17012	Bolt Plug	40	90905	Rear Signt Side	
4	17013	Bolt Stop (Restricted)	41	00004	Mindone Serew	
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin (Restricted)	42	15250	Read Survival Second PD1 Create	
6	15478	Bolt Stop Release (Restricted)	43	17034	Receiver Plus Screw	
7	15224	Boit Stop Spring (Restricted)	45	26585	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)
8	90953	Butt Plate	46	23222	Safety Switch Deteot Ball	(Restricted)
8a	90954	Butt Plate Spacer, BDL	47	15368	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Restricted)
9	25380	Butt Plate Screw	48	17043	Safety Switch Pivot Pin	(Restricted)
10	15287	Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade	49	17044	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)
11	17017	Ejector	50	15666	Sear Safety Cam	(Restricted)
12	17676	Ejector Pin	51	24476	Sear Pin	(Restricted)
13	17019	Ejector Spring	52	17047	Sear Spring	(Restricted)
- 14	91816	Extractor	53	30855	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade	
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap	1	26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Co	omplete
16	22020	Firing Pin	54	33366	Stock Assembly, ADL Grade	
17	22040	Firing Pin Assembly		33371	Stock Assembly, BDL Grade	
18	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin		18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw (not shown)	
20	15291	Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade	ł	16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (not sh	iown)
21	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade	55	26555	Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (Q.D.)	
22	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade	56	15280	Trigger	(Restricted)
23	16453	Floor Plate Plvot Pin, BDL Grade	57	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw	(Restricted)
24	22035	Front Guard Screw	1	26345	Trigger Assembly	(Restricted)
25	15161	Front Guard Screw Bushing, ADL Grade	58	19461	Trigger Connector	(Restricted)
26	153/3	Front Sight	59	91128	Trigger Engagement Screw	(Restricted)
	15/19	Front Sight (Low)	60	15281	Trigger Guard	
27	28510	Front Sight Ramp	61	26376	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade	
	10030	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade	ł	26371	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade	
28	20000	Front Sight Hand DDL Crade	62	26655	Trigger Housing Assembly	(Restricted)
29	15363	Front Sight Hood, BDL Grade	63	24477	Trigger Pin	(Restricted)
21	15357	Front Swivel Nut, BDL Grade	64	15400	Trigger Spring	(Restricted)
31	00057	Grip Con BDL Grade (and shown)	65	15481	Trigger Stop Screw	(Restricted)
	20357	Grip Cap, BDL Grade (not snown)	1			
	20000	Grip Cap Screw				
33	16204	Magazina ADL Cruda	1			
52	16420	Magazine, ADL Grade	i			
33	90950	Magazine, DUL Grade (not snown)				
55	91017	Magazine Follower	1			
	15040	Magazine Follower, SUL Grade				
34	17020	Magazine Tab Screw, AUL Grade	ł			
34	15677	Wagazine Spring	1			
	100//	Wayazine Spring, BUL Grade	1			

SECTIONAL VIEW

(

(

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700



6

ADDITIONAL CALIBERS (Not Shown in Sectional View) INCLUDES VARMINT MODEL

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

(

ĺ

l

Note: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06 (222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

Part No.	NAME OF PART	Part No.	NAME OF PART
		33370	Stock Assembly 222 Bern 243 Win 308 Win 6mm
91837	Extractor, 7mm Rem., Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag.	33370	Dem 22.250 Dem BDI Grade 17 Dem
91906	Extractor, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem.	22276	Stock Accombing Vermint BDI Crade 222 Dem 223
22021	Firing Pin,222 Rem., 234-308 Win., 6mm Rem. Mag., 22-	33370	Bam 243 Win 6mm Bam 22-250 Bam
	250 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	22275	Stack Assembly Vermit PDI Crade 25.06
22041	Firing Pin Assembly, 222 Rem. 17 Rem. 243 Win., 308	26275	Triana Guard BDI Grada 222 Bam 223 Bam 243 8
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem. 223 Rem.	20373	300 Win 6mm Rem 22-250 Rem 17 Rem
16434	Floor Plate, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem. 243 & 308	26370	Tringer Guard Assembly RDJ Grade 222 Rem 17 Rem
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.	20070	223 Rem 243 Win 6mm Rem 22.250 Rem
22037	Front Guard Screw, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 & 308		
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.		CALIBERS 375 H & H MAGNUM 458 WIN MAGNUM
16204	Front Scope Base, Varmint	27265	Barrel Assembly 375 H & H Man
14659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.	27266	Barrel Assembly, 678 Win, Man
28511	Front Sight Ramp, ADL Grade	15700	
15992	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade	16771	Eropt Sight 375 H & H Mag
15282	Magazine, ADL Grade, 222 Rem.	23805	Front Sight, 458 Win, Mag.
16716	Magazine, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	27270	Stock Assembly, 375 H & H Mag., 458 Win, Mag. (in-
15283	Magazine, ADL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.	1 2/2/0	cludes same as standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2)
	22-250 Rem.		Nut (2). Cover (4) used)
16715	Magazine, BDL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.		
	22-250 Rem.		DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
14756	Magazine, BDL Grade	26270	Barrel Assembly, 280 Rem.
90951	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem., 223 & 17 Rem.	20467	Extractor, 222 Cal.
90982	Magazine Follower, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. 22-250	17639	Elector, 222 Cal.
	Rem.	16717	Front Sight Ramp, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag. 264
15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.		Win, Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., ADL
15286	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem., BDL Grade		Grade
15286	Magazine Spacer, 223 Rem., BDL Grade, 17 Rem.	15361	Front Sight Ramp, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag., 222
91133	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.		Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., BDL Grade
17891	Magazine Spring, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. ADL Grade	24666	Front Sight Ramp, 30-06, 280 Rem., 308 Win., 270 Win.,
15698	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem.		ADL Grade
15699	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., 6mm Rem. 243 Win.,	24477	Front Sight Ramp Pin, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264
	BDL Grade		Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
17058	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win.,	19025	Front Sight Ramp Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 6mm Rem.,
	17 Rem.		264 Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
18843	Rear Scope Base, Varmint	28200	Rear Sight Assembly, Complete (includes Rear Sight
90949	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.		Assembly, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Base Screw (2),
25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.		Rear Sight Screw, Rear Sight Step, Rear Sight Washer (2)
18842	Scope Base Screw, Rear Varmint	15709	Extractor, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag.
16204	Scope Base Screw, Front Varmint	15850	Extractor, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem.
33380	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., ADL Grade	27341	Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag.
33365	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm	27342	Extractor Rivet, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem.
	Rem., 22-250 Rem., ADL Grade	1	
33385	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.,	1	
	BDL Grade	1	
		1	÷

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

## **MALFUNCTIONS**

## **CAUSE and CORRECTION**

(Con't. from Page 4)

8

Doesn't Group

Cause:

- Crown of Barrel damaged.
   Leading of Bore.
- 3. Oversize Bore.
- Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
   Loose Sights.

Correction: 1. Recrown.

- 2. Lead or change Barrel.

- Change Barrel.
   Correct bedding.
   Tighten or replace.

Point of Impact Not Correct

- 1. Barrel not straight.
  - Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore.
     Improper or loose Sights.
- Correction:

Cause:

(

- Straighten.
   Correct if possible.
   Tighten or change Sights.

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123337 MUDEL 700

LEFT HAND MODEL

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

/iew Part No. No.	NAME OF PAR	T	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	
NOTE:	Basic 30-06 caliber listed below.	For other caliber parts	46	17043	Safety Switch Pivot Pin	(Restricted)
	and numbers, see additional calib	oers list.	47	17044	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)
			48	15666	Sear Safety Cam	(Restricted)
1	Barrel Assembly		49	24476	Sear Pin	(Restricted)
2	Bolt Assembly		50	17047	Sear Spring	(Restricted)
	Bolt Final Assembly		51	30855	Sling Strap Assembly	
3 17012	Bolt Plug			26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings	Complete
4 17013	Bolt Stop	(Restricted)	52	33391	Stock Assembly	
5 24475	Bolt Stop Pin	(Restricted)		18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw	
6 90555	Bolt Stop Release	(Restricted)		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel	
7 90554	Bolt Stop Spring	(Restricted)	53	26555	Swivel Assembly (Q.D.)	
8 90953	Butt Plate		54	15280	Trigger	(Restricted)
8a 90954	Butt Plate Spacer		55	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw	(Restricted)
9 25380	Butt Plate Screw			32895	Trigger Assembly	(Restricted)
10 17017	Ejector	1	56	19461	Trigger Connector	(Restricted)
11 17676	Ejector Pin		57	91128	Trigger Engagement Screw	(Restricted)
12 17019	Ejector Spring		58	26376	Trigger Guard	
13 91816	Extractor			26371	Trigger Guard Assembly	
4 27340	Extractor Rivet		59	32905	Trigger Housing Assembly	(Restricted)
15376	Fastener, Sling Strap		60	24477	Triager Pin	(Restricted)
15 22020	Firing Pin		61	15400	Trigger Spring	(Restricted)
6 22040	Firing Pin Assembly		62	15481	Trigger Stop Screw	(Restricted)
17 17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin		1			
19 15291	Floor Plate Latch					
20 16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin					
21 16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring				ADDITIONAL CALIBERS	
22 16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin				NOTE: Base and listed same as 20 (	6 Caliboa
23 22035	Front Guard Screw				NOTE: Parts not listed, same as 30%	o Canber.
24 15373	Front Sight		1		Parcel Accombly 7mm Dam Mar	
15719	Front Sight (Low)		1		Barrel Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag.	
25 15635	Front Sight Ramp				Barrel Assembly, 270 Win.	
26 28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw			01027	Bolt Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag.	
27 15363	Front Sight Hood		1	31037	Extractor, 7mm Rem, Mag.	
28 15357	Front Swivel Nut			2/341	Extractor Rivet, /mm Rem. Mag.	
29 15358	Front Swivel Screw			00040	Profit Signt, 7mm Frent, Way.	
90957	Grip Cap		1	26410	Recoil Fad, 7mm Hem. Mag.	
90958	Grip Cap Spacer			20410	Seedle Accomplise Term Rem. Mag.	
25380	Grip Cap Spacer Screw			22299	Stock Assembly, Junit Rent. Mag.	
30 16430	Magazine					
31 91017	Magazine Follower					
32 15677	Magazine Spring					
33 17029	Main Spring		1			
34 26355	Rear Guard Screw					
35 32510	Rear Sight Aperture		1			,
36 91595	Rear Sight Base					
37 28505	Rear Sight Screw		1			
38 90905	Rear Sight Slide				·	
39 <b>90</b> 906	Elevation Screw					
40 90904	Windage Screw		-			
41 15358	Rear Swivel Screw					
42 17034	Receiver Plug Screw					
43 32900	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)				
44 22222	Safety Switch Detent Ball	(Restricted)				
44 ZJZZZ						

BARBER - PRESALE R 01233372524325

PARTS LIST

(

EXPLODED VIEW

(

(

ĺ

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700 LEFT HAND MODEL



(

-

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied — ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the model 700 VARMINT — an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.



The instruction folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle. Folders may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. This folder outlines operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and a complete parts list.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber.

Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

## INDEX

### Page

Bolt Final Assembly	1
Bolt Final Assembly, Components	1
Firing Pin Assembly	1
Firing Pin Assembly, Components	1
Rear Sight Assembly	2
Rear Sight Step	2
Rear Sight Base	2
Front Sight Hood (BDL Grade)	2
Front Sight	2
Front Sight Ramp	2
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	2
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade)	2
Trigger Guard Assembly, Components	2
Magazine	2
Magazine Follower	2
Magazine Spring	2

	Page
Bolt Stop	2
Bolt Stop Spring	2
Safety Assembly	2
Trigger Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly, Components	3
Stock Assembly	3
Stock Assembly, Components (ADL Grade)	3
Stock Assembly, Components (BDL Grade)	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete	3
Cycle of Operations	4
Malfunctions	4
Parts List	5
Sectional View	6
Parts List (additional calibers)	7
Left Hand Model 9-	10

Send all guns far factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division liion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — With safety forward on FIRE position, lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release — located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

**To Service** — Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

### EJECTOR — EJECTOR PIN — EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)



FIG. 1

To Disassemble — With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. See Fig. 1.

**To Reassemble** — Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

Note: Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR --- EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly)

To Disassemble—Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. See Fig. 2. Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service — Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will' most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble—Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. See Fig. 3. Straighten tail of extractor. See Fig. 3. Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in ( extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

Aften tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. See Fig. 3.

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted ( into slot near back edge of firing pin head. See Fig. 4. Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



**To Service** — Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble ---- Follow reverse order.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY --- COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.


Caution: Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and/or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. See Fig. 5. Release parts carefully and disassemble.

**To Service** – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

**To Reassemble** — Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** (includes rear sight collar, rear sight eyepiece, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw).

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove rear sight screw. Remove rear sight assembly from rear sight base.

**To Service** — Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as a unit is recommended.

To Reassemble — Place bent tabs on bottom of rear sight assembly into slot in rear sight base. Align holes, assemble and tighten rear sight screw.

### **REAR SIGHT STEP**

ſ

To Disassemble—Grasp and lift rear sight eyepiece and slide rear sight step rearward.

To Service — Interchangeable. Additional steps, marked for size, are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Large end of step should face forward.

### **REAR SIGHT BASE**

**To Disassemble** — Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws, washer and base.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

**To Disassemble** — Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base.

To Service — Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble — Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

## TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble—Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove

front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly.

Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

**TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY**—**COMPONENTS** (BDL Grade) includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard.

**To Disassemble** — Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



FIG. 6

**Caution:** Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard. See Fig. 6.



Drive out floor plate latch pin — left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. See Fig. 7.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

# MAGAZINE — MAGAZINE FOLLOWER — MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

### BOLT STOP - BOLT STOP SPRING - BOLT STOP PIN

**To Disassemble** — Remove bolt final assembly and stock assembly. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

To Reassemble — Place bolt stop spring in recess in bottom left side of receiver. Long end of spring should face forward with bent end facing outward. Place bolt stop in slot with contoured edge facing up and hole to rear. Align holes and drive in bolt stop pin. When bolt stop release is pressed bolt stop should pivot freely.

### SAFETY ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly, trigger guard or trigger guard assembly, stock assembly, magazine, magazine follower and spring. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove



bolt stop and spring. Disassemble safety snap washer and safety detent spring. Drive out safety pivot pin and remove safety assembly and safety detent ball. See Fig. 8.

Note: Trigger housing will pivot on sear pin when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring (beneath sear safety cam) is not lost. Bolt stop release may also be removed at this time.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Safety assembly and bolt stop should pivot freely.

### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt stop pin, bolt stop and spring. Drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly, sear spring and sear safety cam.

**To Service** — Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete unit with no factory adjustment required (see trigger assembly components for listing). Readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required.

**To Reassemble** — Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring is reassembled to function properly beneath sear safety cam.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS: Includes bolt stop release, trigger housing assembly, safety assembly, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear safety cam, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw, trigger connector, trigger engagement screw, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw.

**To Disassemble** — Remove trigger assembly. Disassemble sear safety cam, sear spring, safety assembly and bolt stop release. Unscrew and remove trigger engagement screw, trigger stop screw, trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

**To Service** — All parts of trigger assembly are interchangeable. However, readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required (see trigger adjustment).

To Reassemble — Place trigger connector on trigger (longer tab on top). Place assembled trigger and connector into housing, align holes and tap trigger pin into housing until flush with right side. Reassemble trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw, trigger engagement screw, and trigger stop screw. Replace safety assembly and bolt stop release. Reassemble sear spring



and sear safety cam, align holes and tap in sear pin. Pin should not protrude into bolt stop slot. Adjust trigger if necessary and reseal or stake adjusting screws in place.

## TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT. See Fig. 9.

Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.

IMPORTANT: Adjustment or removal of trigger engagement screw (behind trigger) is not recommended unless for replace-( ment. This screw is factory adjusted to provide correct amount of trigger connector-sear engagement. This engagement can be seen through hole in housing when safety is forward in FIRE position.

Note: All adjusting screws are factory sealed with cement. Pull of Trigger—is adjusted to desired weight by turning front trigger adjusting screw. Turn screw clockwise for heavier weight of pull and counter clockwise for lighter pull.

Travel of Trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver and cock action. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until firing pin will not fall or fire rifle when trigger is pulled. Re-cock rifle and back off screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or fire rifle. This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger over travel.

### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (2), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble—Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

**STOCK ASSEMBLY** — **COMPONENTS** (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore end tip, fore end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut.

To Disassemble — See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

BARREL ASSEMBLY—includes barrel, barrel bracket, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE:

Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q. D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q. D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle — assemble both quick detachable (Q. D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels — insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust strap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

FGH - RES. 569

# **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action —completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

#### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is commed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

### **EXTRACTION**

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately  $\gamma_8$ " with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

### **EJECTION**

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

### SAFETY

The safety, located at right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action on the safety button. This two-position safety has two internal functions. When safety is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

# MALFUNCTIONS

## **Cause and Correction**

### Over-Ride

Cause:	1.	Magazine Follower binds	•
	2.	Damaged Follower Spring	a.

- 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
- 4. Tabs on Follower bent.
- Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box. 2. Change Spring.
  - 3. Correct.
  - 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

### **Stems Chamber**

Cause:	1.	Sharp or rough Receiver Rails.
	2.	Sharp edge — rear end of Chamber
	3.	Rough Ramp in Receiver.
	4.	Magazine Box loose in Receiver.
-		÷

- Correction: 1. Polish or file.
  - Remove sharpness.
  - Polish Ramp.
  - 4. Adjust.

### **Bolt Closes Hard Over Shells**

- Cause: 1. Bolt interferes with shell rim.
  - 2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
    - 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
  - 4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
  - 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.
  - 6. Extractor Rivet loose.
- Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.
  - Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).
    - 3. Free up or replace.
    - 4. Deburr.
    - 5. File radius.
    - 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

### **Fails to Extract**

Cause:

- Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
  - 2. Extractor broken or damaged.
  - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
- 4. Height of Claw not correct.
  - 5. Extractor stuck back.

Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough.

- Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.
- Fit new Extractor.
   Fit new Extractor.
- 4. Fit new Extractor.
- 5. Replace Extractor.

(Continued on page 8)

MODEL 700

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

PARTS LIST

(

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
NOTE:	Basic 30	-06 Caliber listed below, See Sectional View for proper		15752	Magazine Follower, BDL Grade
	identity	of parts. See added page for other caliber part listings.		15940	Magazine Tab Screw (ADL Grade)
1		Barrel Assembly	34	17028	Magazine Spring
2		Bolt Assembly		15677	Magazine Spring, BDL Grade
		Bolt Final Assembly	35	17029	Main Spring
3	17012	Bolt Plug	36	26355	Rear Guard Screw
4	17013	Bolt Stop	37	32510	Rear Sight Aperture
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin	38	32500	Rear Sight Base
6	15478	Bolt Stop Release	39	28505	Rear Sight Base Screw (2)
7	15224	Bolt Stop Spring	40	90905	Rear Sight Slide
8	14472	Butt Plate	41	90906	Elevation Screw
9	25410	Butt Plate Screw	42	90904	Windage Screw
10	15287	Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade	43	15358	Rear Swivel Screw, BDL Grade
11	17017	Ejector	44	17034	Receiver Plug Screw
12	17676	Ejector Pin	45	26585	Safety Assembly
13	17019	Ejector Spring	46	23222	Safety Detent Ball
14	14669	Extractor	47	15368	Safety Detent Spring
15	27340	Extractor Rivet	48	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap	49	17044	Safety Snap Washer
16	22020	Firing Pin	50	15666	Sear Safety Cam
17	22040	Firing Pin Assembly	51	24476	Sear Pin
18	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin	52 ·	17047	Sear Spring
19	19800	Floor Plate, BDL Grade	53	30855	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade
20	15291	Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
21	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade	54	26381	Stock Assembly, ADL Grade
22	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade		26401	Stock Assembly, BDL Grade
23	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin, BDL Grade		18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw (not shown)
24	22035	Front Guard Screw		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (not shown)
25	15161	Front Guard Screw Rushing ADL Grade	55	26555	Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (O.D.)
26	15272	Front Sight	56	15280	Trigger
~ (	15719	Front Sight (Low)	57	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
27	79510	Front Sight Roma		26345	
21	15675	Front Sight Ramp RDI Grada	58	19461	Trigger Connector
20	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw	59	17053	Trigger Engagement Screw
20	15262	Front Sight Hood, PDI, Grade	60	15281	Trigger Guard
29	15303	Front Sight Hood, BDL Grade	61	26376	Trigger Guard BDL Grade
21	15357	Front Swivel Not, BDL Grade	0.	26371	Trigger Guard Assembly BDL Grade
	15221	Grin Can, RD1, Grade (not shown)	62	26655	Trigger Housing Assembly
	20505	Grip Cap, DDL Grade (not snown) Grip Cap Space, PDL Grade (pot shows)	63	24477	
22	15204	Magazina ADL Crade (not snown)	64	15400	Trigger Spring
32	16420	Magazine, ADL Grade (not above)	65	15491	Trigger Stop Screw
22	17024	Magazine, DDL Grade (not snown)	00	1.0401	11996, 2104 OCIEW
	17044	mogacine i Unuver			

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

(

SECTIONAL VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700



# ADDITIONAL CALIBERS (Not Shown in Sectional View) INCLUDES VARMINT MODEL

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700

(

Note: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06 (222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

Part No.	NAME OF PART	Part No.	NAME OF PART
15709	Extractor, 7mm Rem., Mag., 264-300 Win, Mag.	33375	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 25-06
15850	Extractor, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem.	26375	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem.,
27341	Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag		243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.
27342	Extractor Bivet 222 Bern 223 Bern 17 Bern	26370	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade, 222 Rem.,
22021	Firing Pig. 222 Rem. 243:308 Win. 6mm Rem		17 Rem.,223 Rem.,243 Win.,308 Win.,6mm
	Mag 22.250 Rem 222 Rem 17 Rem		Rem., 22-250 Rem.
22041	Firing Pin Assembly 222 Rem 17 Rem 243 Min	1 .	CALIBERS: 375 H&H Magnum 458 WIN MAGNUM
	308 Win 6mm Rem 22.250 Rem 223 Rem	27245	Berral Assembly, 275 Held Man
16434	Floor Plate BDI Grade 222 Rem 223 Rem	27205	Parrel Assembly, 375 Fight Mag.
.0.0.	243 & 308 Win 6mm Rem 22-250 Rem	2/200	barrel Assembly, 436 Win. Mag.
	17 Rem	13/09	
22037	Front Guard Screw 222 Rem 222 Rem 242 8	10//1	Front Sight, 375 H&H Mag.
22007	309 Win 6mm Rom 22 260 Rom 17 Rom	23805	Front Sight, 458 Win. Mag.
16204	Soo Will, John Hem., 22-250 Hem., 17 Hem.	27270	Stock Assembly, 375 H&H Mag., 458 Win. Mag. (includes same as
14659	Front Scope Base, Varmint Front Sight 7mm Rem Mag 264 Win Mag		standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2), Nut (2), Cover (4) used)
28511	Front Sight, Finite Henry ADI, Grade	}	DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
15992	Front Sight Ramo, BDL Grade	26270	Barrel Assembly, 280 Rem.
15282	Magazine ADI Grade 222 Bem	20467	Extractor 222 Cal
16716	Magazine, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem.	17639	Fiertor 222 Cal
	17 Rem.	16717	Front Sight Rome Amm Rem. 7mm Rem. Mag. 264 Win. Mag. 222
15283	Magazine, ADL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm	10/17	Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., ADL Grade
	Rem. 22-250 Rem.	15361	Front Sight Ramp, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222
16715	Magazine, BDL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm		Rem. Mag., 243 Win., BDL Grade
	Rem. 22-250 Rem.	24666	Front Sight Ramp, 30-06, 280 Rem., 308 Win., 270 Win., ADL Grade
14756	Magazine, BDL Grade	24477	Front Sight Ramp Pin, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.,
91018	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.		222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
90982	Magazine Follower, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.	19025	Front Sight Ramp Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 6mm Rem., 264 Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
15285	Magazine Spacer 222 Bem	28200	Rear Sight Assembly, Complete (includes Rear Sight Assembly, Rear
16826	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem, BDI, Grade		Sight Base, Rear Sight Base Screw (2), Rear Sight Screw, Rear
15286	Magazine Spacer 223 Rem BDL Grade 17 Rem		Sight Step, Kear Sight Washer (2)
17983	Magazine Spring 222 Bem 223 Bem 17 Bem		
17801	Magazine Spring, 222 Hollis, 229 Hollis, 17 Hollis Magazine Spring, 243 & 308 Win, 6mm Rem		
	ADL Grade		
10698	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem.		
15699	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., 6mm Rem., 243 Win., BDL Grade		
17058	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 17 Rem.		
18843	Rear Scope Base, Varmint		
9094 <del>9</del>	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem.Mag.264 & 300 Win.Mag.	1	
25410	Recoil Pad Screw,7mm Rem.Mag.,264 & 300 Win. Mag.		
18842	Scope Base Screw, Rear Varmint		
16205	Scope Base Screw, Front Varmint		
33380	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem, Mag. ADL Grade		
33365	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win, 308 Win		
	6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., ADL Grade		
33385	Stock Assembly.7mm Rem.Mag. 264-300 Win		
	Mag., BDL Grade		
33370	Stock Assembly 222 Rem 243 Win 208 Win		
-	6mm Rem. 22-250 Rem BDL Grade 17 Rem		
33376	Stock Assembly Varmint RDL Grade 200 Dam	l	
	223 Rem., 243 Win., 6mm Rem. 22.250 Rem.		
		1	

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

# MALFUNCTIONS

# **CAUSE and CORRECTION**

## (Con't. from Page 4)

### **Fails to Eject**

Cause:

- 1. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt. 2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
- 3. Extractor Rivet loose.
- 4. Extractor drops shell.

#### Correction: 1. Deburr.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Re-stake or replace.
- 4. Replace Extractor.

# Misfires Cause:

- 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged).
  - 2. Firing Pin binds.
  - 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.
  - 4. Firing Control out of adjustment.
  - 5. Faulty ammunition.
- Correction: 1. Replace.
  - 2. Free up or replace.
  - 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.
  - 4. Adjust.

### **Follows Down**

Cause:

1. Trigger Adjusting Screw, rear, out of adjustment (improper horizontal engagement of Sear and Connector).

- 2. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector.
- 3. Trigger doesn't retract.
- 4. Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.
- 5. Trigger binds on Trigger Plate.
- 6. Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).

### Correction: 1. Adjust.

- 2. Fit new Fire Control.
- 3. Fit new Fire Control.
- 4. Fit new Fire Control.
- 5. File eliminate interference.
- 6. Adjust.

### **Bolt Opens Hard**

Cause:

- 1. See Fails to Extract.
  - 2. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle.
  - 3. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 4. Blown or set back Primer on shell.

### Correction: 1. See Fails to Extract.

- 2. Smooth up.
- 3. Deburr.
- 4. Ream Chamber if throat is shallow (ammunition may be at fault).

# **Bolt Pulls Out**

- 1. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds. Cause: 2. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.
- Correction: 1. Free up. 2. Replace.
- Safe Works Too Hard or Too Freely
- 1. Safe binds (works hard). Cause:
  - 2. Safety Snap Washer stretched out (Safe works too freely).
- Correction: 1. Free up.
  - 2. Replace Washer.

### **Buiges or Blows Cases**

- Cause: 1. Oversize Chamber.
  - 2. Maximum head space.
- Correction: 1. Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly.
  - 2. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault).

### **Bolt Binds**

- Cause: 1. Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track.
  - 2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
  - 3. Bolt Handle interference on Stock.
  - 4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.
- Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.
  - 2. File ends of Screws.
    - 3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.
    - 4. File to blend.

### **Doesn't Group**

- Cause: 1. Crown of Barrel damaged.
  - 2. Leading of Bore.
  - 3. Oversize Bore.
  - 4. Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
  - 5. Loose Sights.

### Correction: 1. Recrown.

- 2. Lead or change Barrel.
  - 3. Change Barrel.
  - 4. Correct bedding.
  - Tighten or replace.

### **Point of Impact Not Correct**

- Cause: 1. Barrel not straight.
  - 2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore. 3. Improper or loose Sights.
- Correction: 1. Straighten.

- 2. Correct if possible.
  - 3. Tighten or change Sights.

# MODEL

700

LEFT HAND MODEL

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
NOT	'E: Basic	: 30-06 caliber listed below. For other caliber parts	51	30855	Sling Strap Assembly
	and	numbers see additional calibers list.		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
			52	32890	Stock Assembly
1		Barrel Assembly		18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw
2		Bolt Assembly	1	16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel
		Bolt Final Assembly	53	26555	Swivel Assembly (Q. D.)
3	17012	Bolt Plug	54	15280	Trigger
4	17013	Bolt Stop	55	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin		32895	Trigger Assembly
6	90555	Bolt Stop Release	56	19461	Trigger Connector
7	90554	Bolt Stop Spring	57	17053	Trigger Engagement Screw
8	14472	Butt Plate	58	26376	Trigger Guard
9	25410	Butt Plate Screw		26371	Trigger Guard Assembly
10	17017	Elector	59	32905	Trigger Housing Assembly-
11	17676	Elector Pin	60	24477.	Trigger Pin
12	17019		61	15400	Trigger Spring
13	14669	Extractor	62	15481	Trigger Stop Screw-
14	27340	Extractor Bivet			
••	15376	Eastener Sling Strap			
15	22020	Firing Pio-			ADDITIONAL CALIBERS
16	22040	Firing Pin Accombly	1		
17	17022	Firing Pin Assembly	1		NOTE: Part not listed same as 30-06 Caliber
10	1022	Fining Fill Closs Fill			
10	15000				Barrel Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag
20	10291		1		Barrel Assembly, 270 Win
20	16451	Floor Plate Latch Fin-		32862	Bolt Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag
21	10452	Floor Plate Latch Spring-		15709	Extractor, 7mm Rem. Mag
22	10403			27341	Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag
23	45070	Front Guard Screw		14659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag
24	153/3	Front Signt		21387	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag
75	15/19	Front Sight (Low)		25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag
20	10000	Front Sight Ramp-		32880	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag
20	20000	Front Sight Ramp Screw-			
2/	15363		1		
20	15357	Front Swivel Nut			
29	15356	Front Swivel Screw			
	15331	Grip Cap			
	30505	Grip Cap Spacer	1		
30	16430	Magazine	1		
31	15752	Magazine Follower			
32	15677	Magazine Spring			
33	17029	Main Spring			
34	25355	Rear Guard Screw	1		
35	32510	Rear Sight Aperture			
36	32500	Rear Sight Base			
37	28505	Rear Sight Screw			
38	90905	Rear Sight Slide			
39	90906	Elevation Screw			
40	90904	Windage Screw			
41	15358	Rear Swivel Screw			
42	17034	Receiver Plug Screw			
43	32900	Safety Assembly			
44	23222	Safety Detent Ball			
45	90557	Safety Detent Spring			
46	17043	Safety Pivot Pin			
47	17044	Safety Snap Washer	1		
48	15666	Sear Safety Cam	1		
49	24476	Sear Pin			
50	17047	Sear Spring			
			1		
		-	1		

(

EXPLODED VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700 LEFT HAND MODEL



MODEL 700 Introduction

# REMINGTON PIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721, 722 and 725 or other bolt action repeating rifles. Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for the Model 700 will list only parts that are of design and operation not used in any other model.

The Instruction Folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and the instructions for the care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

MODEL 700 Index

Sights (See 725 Manual)

**B** Barrel Assembly (See 725 Manual)

1

REMINGTON OF

Stock Assembly (See 725 Manual)

**Trigger Guard Assembly** 

Magazine (also see 725 Manual)

**Bolt Final Assembly** 

Bolt Stop, Bolt Stop Pin, Bolt Stop Spring

Safety (See 721-722 Manual)

Trigger Assembly (See 721-722 Manual)

Page

1

1

3

1 & 2

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD (ADL GRADE)

To Disassemble - Unscrew and remove rear and center guard screws and remove trigger guard.

To Replace - Interchange with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL GRADE - Hinged Floor Plate)

(See Model 725 Manual)

MAGAZINE - is of similar design to the Model 725 and assembled in the same manner.

<u>Caution</u>: Before assembling stock to receiver, particularly on ADL Grade, locate magazine fully into magazine recess in bottom of receiver. This will prevent any damage to stock when stock is tightened against receiver.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is similar to the Model 725 and assembles in the same manner. The extractor, however, is of a different design and requires a different assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Disassemble breech bolt from rifle. Drive ejector retaining pin from breech bolt. (See sketch below)
  - <u>Caution:</u> Hold ejector with forefinger to prevent ejector from springing free of bolt during disassembly.

MODEL 700 Assembly

Page

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 2

;

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

.

Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from breach bolt. Drive extractor rivet from breach bolt - outside to inside. (See sketch below)

Pry up extractor from inner rim, on fact of bolt, and disassemble extractor and rivet from bolt.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Adjust replacement for proper tension <u>before reassembly</u> as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See sketch below).

Straighten tail of extractor. (See sketch above)

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123353 R2524341

0.9

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 3

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Reassemble extractor to bolt face and snap under bolt rim. Align extractor rivet hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt rim. Insert extractor rivet thru aligned hole with rivet head against extractor when reassembling.

<u>Note</u>: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary. A replacement extractor rivet must be supplied for reassembly.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Stake rivet against outside of breach bolt.

Smooth up staking to blend with outside wall of bolt. Adjust extractor for proper tension, using a fired case. Extractor must grip the fired case firmly and hold the fired case when the breech is held face downwards.

If the fired case is gripped too securely (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor smartly, with a soft metal punch, back under boit rim. Test with fired cartridge case again. Repeat same operation if extractor needs further adjustment to reduce tension.

If the fired case is gripped too loosely (case drops away when bolt is held face downward) - extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against fired case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in sketch above.

After proper tension has been adjusted, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breach bolt rim. (See sketch on preceding page)

<u>Note</u>: An earlier design, in 222 Caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor which required no rivet. These may be assembled and disassembled in the same manner as the Model 725.

BOLT STOP (See sectional view on last page)

To Disassemble - See Model 725 manual and disassemble in the same manner.

To Replace - Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - The bolt stop spring is of a new design and therefore is assembled in a different manner than the Model 725. Place bolt stop spring in the recess in the receiver so that the long end is forward and the bent end faces outward. Place bolt stop in receiver slot with the contoured edge on top and the hole to the rear. Align and tap in bolt stop pin. .

. •

# MODEL 700 Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

	—	Page
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	#1 <b>5281</b>	1
Center Guard Screw	#15287	1
Rear Guard Screw	#26355	1
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade) <sup>)</sup> (See 725 Manual)	#26371	1
Magazine (ADL Grade)	#15284	1
Bolt Final Assembly (ADL Grade)	#26317	1, 2 & 3
Bolt	#26327	1,2&3
Ejector	#17017	1, 2 & 3
Ejector Pin	#17676	1,2&3
Ejector Spring	#17019	1,2&3
Extractor	<b>#16254</b>	1,2&3
Extractor Rivet	#27340	1, 2 & 3
Bolt Stop	#17013	3
Bolt Stop Pin	#24475	3
Bolt Stop Spring	#15224	3
Sights		4
Rear Sight Assembly (See 725 Manual)		4
Front Sight	#15373	4
Front Sight Hood	#15363	4
Front Sight Ramp	#16717	4
Front Sight Ramp Pin (2)	#24477	4
Front Sight Ramp Screw	#19025	4

~

Γ.,

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Sling Strap Asses	nbly & Mountings,	Complete	#26990
Sling Strap As	sembly	#26625	• •
Swivel Assem	biy (2)	#26555	
Front Swivel	Nut	#15357	
Front Swivel	Borew	#15356	
Rear Swivel S	crew	#15358	

MODEL 700 Index Page

5

5

8

5

5

، بسیده

الله) الوجوديون في الواد التيات المالي . المالية ما يالون الماليت الله المالي . الا MODEL 700 Assembly Page 4

. . . . .

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### SIGHTS

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (See 725 Manual)

FRONT SIGHT COVER (BDL Grade) - is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

<u>To Disassemble</u> ~ Spread cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp.

To Replace - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

### FRONT SIGHT

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right.
- To Replace Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

- FRONT SIGHT RAMP (Screw on type, used on the following calibers only: 222, 222 Magnum, 243, 6mm, 7mm Magnum and 264 Magnum)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front sight ramp screw and pry ramp up off ramp pins.
- To Replace Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Place ramp pins in holes on top of barrel, align pins with holes in bottom of ramp and tap ramp down on to barrel until seated. Screw in ramp screw.
- NOTE: Other calibers (308, 270, 280 and 30-06) have a brazed on front sight ramp which is not easily disassembled.

1. 1. 1. 1.

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 5

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY & MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE - A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade fifle. When attaching to rifle --- assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels --- insert tongue of strap in rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper band. Full strap to move rear keeper back in tight loop against rear swivel.

Slide front keeper band on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back and thru attached front keeper. Insert brass fastemer thru matching slots to join strap in desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

R&D:FGH 3-14-63

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123358

MODEL 700 Sectional View Page 6

• معینی ۱۹۹۹ - ۱۹۹۹ ۱۹۹۹ - ۱۹۹۹ - ۱۹۹۹

15

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

بجودجو العادر

----

بالاجريق مستحريت

الجامعين متدود وليع

يريد الجراري فتحرب والمحمد المارة

(Reserve for Sectional View)

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL MODEL 700 INDEX

Page

Sights (See 725 Manual)

Barrel Assembly (See 725 Manual)

Stock Assembly (See 725 Manual)

Trigger Guard Assembly

Magazine (also see 725 Manual)

**Bolt Final Assembly** 

Bolt Stop, Bolt Stop Pin, Bolt Stop Spring

Safety (See 721-722 Manual)

Trigger Assembly (See 721-722 Manual)

MODEL 700 ASSEMBLY

. - -

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL GRADE)

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew and remove rear and center guard screws and remove trigger guard.
- To Replace Interchange with no factory adjustment required.
- To Reassemble Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL GRADE - Hinged Floor Plate

(See Model 725 Manual)

MAGAZINE - is of similar design to the Model 725 and assembled in the same manner.

- <u>Caution</u>: Before assembling stock to receiver, particularly on ADL Grade, locate magazine fully into magazine recess in bottom of receiver. This will prevent any damage to stock when stock is tightened against receiver.
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Pry up extractor from inner rim, on face of bolt, and disassemble extractor and rivet from bolt.
- <u>To Replace</u> Adjust replacement for proper tension <u>before reassembly</u> as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See sketch below)

Straighten tail of extractor. (See sketch above)

MODEL 700

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721, 722 and 725 or other bolt action repeating rifles. Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for the Model 700 will list only parts that are of design and operation not used in any other model.

The Instruction Folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and the instructions for the care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

MODEL 700 ASSEMBLY

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### MAGAZINE Continued

- <u>To Reassemble</u> Reassemble extractor to bolt face and snap under bolt rim. Align extractor rivet hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt rim. Insert extractor rivet thru aligned hole with rivet head against extractor when reassembling.
  - <u>Note:</u> If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary. A replacement extractor unit must be supplied for reassembly.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is similar to the Model 725 and assembles in the same manner. The extractor, however, is of a different design and requires a different assembly.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Disassemble breech bolt from gun. Drive ejector retaining pin from breech bolt. (Seesketch below)
  - <u>Caution</u>: Hold ejector with forefinger to prevent ejector from springing free of bolt during disassembly.

Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from breech bolt. Drive extractor rivet from breech bolt - outside to inside. (See sketch below)

an she a che i

MODEL 700

ASSEMBLY

. . . . .

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued



REMINGTON

PIELD SERVICE MANUAL

A REAL PROPERTY OF THE REAL PROPERTY OF THE PR

فلي برجون ا

and the second second

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Smooth up staking to blend with outside wall of bolt. Adjust extractor for proper tension, using a fired case. Extractor must grip the fired case firmly and hold the fired case when the breech is held face downwards.

If the fired case is gripped too securely (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor smartly, with a soft metal punch, back under bolt rim. Test with fired cartridge case again. Repeat same operation if extractor needs further adjustment to reduce tension.

If the fired case is gripped too loosely (case drops away when bolt is held face downward) - extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against fired case. Or disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in sketch above.

After proper tension has been adjusted, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See sketch above)

Note: An earlier design, in 222 Caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor which required no rivet. These may be assembled and disassembled in the same manner as the Model 725.

\_.....

MODEL 700 ASSEMBLY

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### BOLT STOP (See sectional view on last page)

To Disassemble - See Model 725 manual and disassemble in the same manner.

To Replace - Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - The bolt stop spring is of a new design and therefore is assembled in a different manner than the Model 725. Place bolt stop spring in the recess in the receiver so that the long end is forward and the bent end faces outward. Place bolt stop in receiver slot with the contoured edge on top and the hole to the rear. Align hole and tap in bolt stop pin.

.

Page

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied – ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the Model 700 VARMINT – an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.

The owner's manuals RD 5461 and RD 6664 (L.H.) are packaged with each new rifle. Manuals may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. These manuals outline operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and complete parts lists and exploded views.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber. Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

INDEX

### Page

#### 1 1 1 Firing Pin Assembly, Components ..... 1 2 Front Sight ..... 2 2 2 2 Trigger Guard Assembly, Components. . . . . . . . . 2 2 2 Magazine Spring . . . .

Stock Assembly	2
Trigger Assembly	3
Stock Assembly, Components, (ADL Grade)	3
Stock Assembly, Components, (BDL Grade)	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete	3
Cycle of Operations	3
Malfunctions	3-4
Parts List	5
Exploded View	6
Parts List (additional calibers)	7
Left Hand Model	-10

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – With safety switch forward on FIRE position lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release – located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

To Service – Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety switch forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

EJECTOR – EJECTOR PIN – EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)



To Disassemble — With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. (See Fig. 1).

To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

Note: Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR – EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly) To Disassemble – Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. (See Fig. 2). Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service – Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble — Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See Fig. 3). Straighten tail of extractor. (See Fig. 3). Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

After tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See Fig. 3).

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 4). Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



To Service — Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

**FIG. 4** 

1

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.



To Disassemble - (with firing pin assembly removed from bolt).

Caution: Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and / or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 5). Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (Includes rear sight aperture, rear sight base, rear sight base screw (2), rear sight slide, elevation screw, windage screw).

To Disassemble – Unscrew windage and elevation screws and remove rear sight aperture and rear sight slide from base. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and rear sight base. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. All parts are interchangeable.

### FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble — Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base. To Service — Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble – Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble - Follow neverse order.

### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble -- Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock. To Reassemble – Follow severse order.

### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble -- Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly. Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) Includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard. To Disassemble – Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.

1



FIG. 6

Caution: Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard (See Fig. 6)



Drive out floor plate latch pin - left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. (See Fig. 7).

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

# MAGAZINE - MAGAZINE FOLLOWER - MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble— Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble— Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (4), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement, if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble. Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore-end tip, fore-end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut.

To Disassemble— See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order.

BARREL ASSEMBLY - Includes barrel, barrel brackets, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE: Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q.D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q.D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle – assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels — insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust trap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

# CYCLE OF OPERATION

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action — completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below: 1

#### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety switch in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cockee firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver,  $t_{r}^{-1}$ 

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped

ţ

by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8'' with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear — completing second phase of extraction.

### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

#### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

#### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

### SAFETY SWITCH

The safety switch, located at right rear of receiver is operated by a push and pull action on the safety switch button. This two-position safety switch has two internal functions. When safety switch is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety switch in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety switch forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

# MALFUNCTIONS

### **Cause and Correction**

Over-Ride

- Cause: 1. Magazine Follower binds.
  - 2. Damaged Follower Spring.
  - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
  - 4. Tabs on Follower bent.

Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box. 2. Change Spring.

- 3. Correct.
- 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

1.20

Cause: 1. Sharp or cough Requirer Pairs. 2. Sharp or cough Requirer. 3. Rough Ramp in Receiver. 4. Magazine Box tools in Receiver. 4. Magazine Box tools in Receiver. 4. Magazine Box tools in Receiver. 4. Correction: 1. Polish or file. 4. Adjust. Boil Close Hand Over Shall i Cause: 1. Solit interferes with shall rim. 2. Entractor file for the on Boil. 3. Folia Ramper Cause with shall rim. 3. Entractor file for the on Boil. 3. Folia Ramper Cause with shall rim. 3. Entractor file for the on Boil. 3. Folia Ramper Cause 4. Deburr. 4. Battractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor (find relief in new Extractor). 5. Fails to Extractor, find file in Boit. 5. Fails to Extractor, find file file in New Extractor, Cause: 1. Boit Puble Out 2. Extractor finds to extractor. 5. Replace Extractor, 6. Fails to Extractor, 7. Fails to extract far enough, 7. Fails to Extractor, 7. Fails to extract far enough, 7. Fails to Extractor, 7. Fails to Extractor, 7. Fails to extract far enough, 7. Fails to extractor, 7. Fails to extract far enough, 7. Fails to	Stems Char	nbe	er.		Follows Down			
Correction: 1. Polish or file. 2. Polish Ramp. 4. Adjust. 5. Project Prime Server (File Trigger Links on Trigger Primes on Weight Screw (File Primes Versen) 5. Dot enceptieses with shell rim. 5. Extractor arreterse with shell rim. 5. Extractor arreterse with shell rim. 5. Extractor files to be not. 6. Extractor files to be not. 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs. 5. File Trigger Links of Extractor. 5. File Trigger Links of Extractor. 5. File Trigger Links of Extractor. 5. Extractor Speck Loss. 6. Tright or oversize Chamber. 2. File ratios. 5. Extractor Speck Back. Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory. 5. File Trigger Links of Extractor. 5. Extractor Speck Back. Correction: 1. See Tails to Extract. 5. Extractor Speck Back. Correction: 1. See Tails to Extract. 5. Extractor Speck Back. Correction: 1. See Tails to Extract. 5. Extractor Speck Back. Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory. 2. Fil new Extractor. 5. Replace Extractor. 5. Replace Extractor. 5. Replace Extractor. 5. Replace Extractor. 5. File mode Stractor. 5. Replace Extractor. 5.	Cause:	1. 2. 3. 4.	Sharp or ro Sharp edge Rough Ran Magazine B	ugh Receiver Rails. - rear end of Chamber. - p in Receiver. - p in Receiver. - p in Receiver.	Cause:	1. 2. 3. 4.	Trigger out of adjustment. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector. Trigger doesn't retract. Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.	
Bolt Close Hard Over Shells Gusse: 1. Bolt interforms with shell rim. 2. Eigence binds or fails to ertract for enough. 3. Evaluation of the load of Bolt. 3. First action of the load of Bolt. 3. First action of poly actions of adalged for the load of Bolt. 3. First action of poly actions of Bolt Lags. 3. File radius. 3. File radius. 3. File radius. 4. Deburr. 5. Extractor (grind fellef in new Extractor behind Claw). 5. File radius. 6. Tright no replace. 6. Deburr. 7. Fails to Extract. 7. File radius. 7. Fi	Correction:	1. 2. 3. 4.	Polish or fil Remove sha Polish Ram Adjust.	le. arpness. p.		5. 6.	Trigger binds on Trigger Guard. Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).	
Cause: 1. Bott interfree with shell rim. 2. Extractor after swith shell rim. 3. Extractor finite swith shell rim. 3. Extractor finite swith shell rim. 3. Extractor finite swith shell rim. 3. Extractor finite forem to the factory. 4. Extractor finite forem to the factory. 5. File Trigger Guard - eliminate interfree 6. Extractor finite forem to the factory. 5. File Trigger Guard - eliminate interfree 6. Extractor finite forem to the factory. 6. File trigger Guard - eliminate interfree 6. Extractor finite forem to the factory. 7. File failus. 7. File trigger Guard - eliminate interfree 7. Extractor finite forem to the factory. 7. File trigger Guard - eliminate interfree 7. Extractor forent or failus of extractor 7. Helpin to Glaw hori correct. 7. Extractor stuck back. 7. Extractor stuck back. 7. Extractor file to fore or denged. 7. Extractor file to fore failus to extractor. 7. Extractor file to fore forem or denged. 7. Extractor file to fore failus to extractor. 7. Extractor file to forem or denged. 7. Extractor file to fore failus to extractor. 7. Extractor file to forem or denged. 7. Extractor file to forem or denged. 7. Extractor file to forem or denged. 7. Extractor file to fore failus to extractor. 7. Extractor file to forem or denged. 7. Extractor file forem or denged. 7. Extractor file to forem or denged. 7. Extractor file to forem or denged. 7. Extractor file forem or denged. 7. Extractor file forem fails to extractor. 7. Extractor file forem forem or denged. 7. Extractor file forem forem or denged. 7. Extractor file forem fails to extractor. 7. Extractor file forem forem or denged. 7. Extractor file fore fails to extractor. 7. Extractor file	Bolt Closes	Ha	rd Over She	lls	Correction:	1.	Return the firearm to the factory. Return the firearm to the factory.	
<ul> <li>6. Extractor Fliver lose.</li> <li>Carrection: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.</li> <li>2. Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).</li> <li>3. Free up or replace.</li> <li>4. Deburr.</li> <li>5. Fight and the fit of the structor of the structor behind claw).</li> <li>6. Tighten or replace.</li> <li>7. Fit new Extractor forken or damaged.</li> <li>3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.</li> <li>6. Fit new Extractor stuck back.</li> <li>7. Fit new Extractor stuck back.</li> <li>6. Tright, rough or oversize Chamber.</li> <li>7. Extractor fruck astembly if oversize.</li> <li>7. Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>8. Built Stop or Bolt Release binds.</li> <li>8. Cause:</li> <li>1. Butra t Ejector Hole in Bolt.</li> <li>2. Safety Switch Works Too Hard or Too Freely</li> <li>2. Safety Switch Works too freely.</li> <li>2. Gardet a gravel as a fault ammunition may be at fault sinter free as a fault ammunition.</li> <li>3. Short Fitting Pin (damaged).</li> <li>3. Short Fitting Pin (damaged).</li> <li>3. Short Fitting Pin fortual.</li> <li>3. Short Fitting Pin fortual.</li> <li>3</li></ul>	Cause:	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Bolt interfe Extractor in Ejector bing Burr at Ejec Sharp corne	i res with shell rim. ds or fails to retract far enough. etor Hole on Bolt. rs on Bolt Lugs.	Bolt Opens	3. 4. 5. 6. Ha	Return the firearm to the factory. Return the firearm to the factory. File Trigger Guard - eliminate interference. Return the firearm to the factory.	
Cause: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt. 2. Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw). 3. Free up or replace. 4. Deburr. 5. File radius. 6. Tighten or replace Rivet. Fails to Extract Cause: 1. Tight: rough or oversize Chamber. 2. Extractor broken or damaged. 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor. 4. Height of Claw not correct. 5. Extractor broken or damaged. 5. Replace Extractor. 6. Tighten or replace. 6. Tighten or replace. 7. Tighten or re		6.	Extractor P	livet loose.				
<ul> <li>6. Tighten or replace Rivet.</li> <li>7. Tighten or replace Rivet.</li> <li>7. Tighten or replace Rivet.</li> <li>7. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.</li> <li>7. Extractor broken or damaged.</li> <li>8. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.</li> <li>7. Height to Gaw not correct.</li> <li>7. Extractor stuck back.</li> <li>7. Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough.</li> <li>7. Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>8. Extract ror dops shell.</li> <li>Correction: 1. Neturn the fitearm to the factory.</li> <li>7. Free up or replace.</li> <li>7. Free up or replace.</li> <li>7. Free up or replace.</li> <li>7. Fring Onthor out of adjustment.</li> <li>7. Fring Pin find.</li> <li>7. Fring Pin for Bott.</li> <li>7. Fring Pin protusion.</li> <li>7. Fring Pin protosion.</li> <li>7. Fring Pin prot Bolt.</li> <li>7. Fring</li></ul>	Correction:	1. 2. 3. 4.	Remove int Fit new Ext behind Clav Free up or Deburr. File radius	erference or change Bolt. tractor (grind relief in new Extractor w). replace.	Cause: Correction:	1. 2. 3. 4.	See Fails to Extract. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt. Blown or set back Primer on shell. See Fails to Extract.	
<ul> <li>Fails to Extract</li> <li>Fails to Extract</li> <li>Cause: <ol> <li>Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.</li> <li>Extractor troken or damaged.</li> <li>Not enough hook space on Extractor.</li> <li>Heigh to Glaw not correct.</li> <li>Extractor stuck back.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Burr at Ejector Mole in Boit.</li> <li>Frine Extractor.</li> <li>Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>Frine Extractor dipp shell.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Burr at Ejector Mole in Boit.</li> <li>Extractor dipp shell.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Burr at Ejector Mole in Boit.</li> <li>Extractor dipp shell.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Burr at Ejector Mole in Boit.</li> <li>Extractor dipp shell.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Bulget or Blows Cases</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Change Barrel of adjustment.</li> <li>Fring Ontropisco.</li> <li>Fring Pin binds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin portusion.</li> <li>Fring Pin pinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin portusion.</li> <li>Fring Pin portusion.</li> <li>Frie up or pepise.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>File ends of Screws.</li> <li>File ends of Screws.</li> <li>File ends of Screws.</li> <li>File to blend.</li> </ol> </li> </ol></li></ol></li></ul>		6.	Tighten or	replace Rivet.		2. 3.	Deburr. Ream Chamber if threat is shallow (am	
Cause: 1. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber. 2. Extractor broken or damaged. 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor. 4. Height of Claw not correct. 5. Extractor stuck back. Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough. Change Barrel Assembly if oversize. 2. Fit new Extractor. 3. Fit new Extractor. 4. Fit new Extractor. 5. Faulty ammunition. Correction: 1. Replace Extractor. 4. Replace Extractor. 5. Faulty ammunition. Correction: 1. Replace ammunition. 4. Fing Control out of adjustment. 5. Faulty ammunition. 4. Fire up or replace. 2. Free up or replace. 3. Correction: 1. Replace ammunition. 4. Fing Control out of adjustment. 5. Faulty ammunition. 4. Fing Control out of adjustment. 5. Faulty ammunition. 4. Fing Control out of adjustment. 5. Faulty ammunition. 4. File to blend. 4. Replace ammunition. 4. File to blend. 5. F	Fails to Ext	rac	at and a second s			4.	munition may be at fault).	
<ul> <li>A not enough Hook space on Extractor.</li> <li>4 Height of Gaw not correct.</li> <li>5 Extractor stuck back.</li> <li>Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough. Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.</li> <li>2. Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>3. Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>4. Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>5. Replace Extractor.</li> <li>6. Extractor drops shell.</li> <li>Correction: 1. Deburr.</li> <li>2. Free up or replace.</li> <li>3. Short Firing Pin (damaged).</li> <li>2. Fining Pin thinds.</li> <li>3. Short Firing Pin (damaged).</li> <li>2. Fining Pin thinds.</li> <li>3. Short Firing Pin fordrusion.</li> <li>4. Firing Pin thinds.</li> <li>3. Short Firing Pin fordrusion.</li> <li>4. Firing Pin thinds.</li> <li>3. Correction: 1. Replace.</li> <li>4. Replace.</li> <li>2. Free up or replace.</li> <li>3. Short Firing Pin fordrusion.</li> <li>4. Firing Pin thinds.</li> <li>3. Short Firing Pin fordrusion.</li> <li>4. Firing Pin thinds.</li> <li>3. Correction: 1. Replace.</li> <li>3. Correction: 1. Replace.</li> <li>4. Firing Pin thinds.</li> <li>3. Short Firing Pin fordrusion.</li> <li>4. Firing Pin thinds.</li> <li>3. Correction: 1. Replace.</li> <li>3. Correction: 1. Replace.</li> <li>4. Firing Pin thinds.</li> <li>5. Faulty ammunition.</li> <li>6. Faulty ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>7. Replace ammuni</li></ul>	Cause:	1. 2.	Tight, rough Extractor b	h or oversize Chamber. roken or damaged.	Bolt Pulls C	)ut	·	
Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough. Change Barrel Assembly if oversize. 2. Fit new Extractor. 3. Fit new Extractor. 5. Replace Extractor. 5. Replace Extractor. 6. Extractor Rivet loose. 6. Extractor Rivet loose. 7. Free up or replace. 7. Free up or replace. 7. Firing Pin protrusion. 7. Firing Pin (damaged). 7. Firing Pin protrusion. 7. Firing Pin grotsusion. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Correction: 1. Replace. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Correction: 1. Replace. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Correction: 1. Replace. 7. Freu up or replace. 7. Correction: 1. File ends of Screws. 7. File to blend. 7. File to blend. 7. File to blend. 7. File to blend.		3. 4. 5.	Not enough Height of C Extractor st	Hook space on Extractor. Jaw not correct. Juck back.	Cause:	1. 2.	Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.	
<ul> <li>2. Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>3. Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>4. Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>5. Replace Extractor.</li> <li>Fails To Eject</li> <li>Cause: <ol> <li>Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.</li> <li>Extractor River loose.</li> <li>Extractor drops shell.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Deburr.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Restake orireplace.</li> <li>Replace Extractor.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Short Firing Pin tinds.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin tinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin to Bolt.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Firing Pin tinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin to Bolt.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Firing Pin tinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin tinds.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Firing Pin tinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin to Bolt.</li> <li>Firing Pin tinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin to Bolt.</li> <li>Firing Pin tinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin or Bolt.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Change Firing Pin or Bolt.</li> <li>File ends of Screws.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>File ends of Screws.</li> <li>Correction:</li> <li>File ends of Screws.</li> <li>Correction:</li> <li>File ends of Screws.</li> <li>File to blend.</li> </ol> </li> </ol></li></ol></li></ol></li></ol></li></ol></li></ol></li></ol></li></ul>	Correction:	1.	Ream if tig Change Bar	ht or rough. rel Assembly if oversize.	Correction:	1. 2.	Return the firearm to the factory. Return the firearm to the factory.	
<ul> <li>4. Fit new Extractor.</li> <li>5. Replace Extractor.</li> <li>Fails To Eject</li> <li>Cause: <ol> <li>Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.</li> <li>Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>Extractor Rivet loose.</li> <li>Extractor drops shell.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Deburr.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Replace Extractor.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin (damaged).</li> <li>Fring Pin tinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin (damaged).</li> <li>Fring Pin tinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin fortrusion.</li> <li>Fraulty ammunition.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Freu up or replace.</li> <li>Firing Pin tinds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin fortrusion.</li> <li>Fring Pin tott adjustment.</li> <li>Faulty ammunition.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Freu up or replace.</li> <li>Faulty ammunition.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Freu up or replace.</li> <li>Faulty ammunition.</li> </ol> </li> </ul> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Freu up or replace.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Freu up or replace.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Freu up or replace.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Correction: </li></ol> </li> </ol></li> </ol></li></ol></li></ol></li></ol></li>		2. 3.	Fit new Ext	tractor. tractor.	Safety Swit	ch	Works Too Hard or Too Freely	
Cause: 1. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt. 2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough. 3. Extractor Rivet loose. 4. Extractor drops shell. Correction: 1. Deburr. 2. Free up or replace. 3. Re-stake or replace. 4. Replace Extractor. Misfires Cause: 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged). 2. Firing Control out of adjustment. 5. Faulty ammunition. Correction: 1. Replace. 2. Free up or replace. 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt. 4. Return the firearm to the factory. 5. Replace ammunition. 4	Fails To Eje	4. 5.	Replace Ex	tractor. tractor.	Cause:	1. 2.	Safety switch binds (works hard). Safety switch Snap Washer stretched out (Safety Switch works too freely.)	
<ul> <li>2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.</li> <li>3. Extractor Rivet loose.</li> <li>4. Extractor drops shell.</li> <li>Correction: 1. Deburr.</li> <li>2. Free up or replace.</li> <li>3. Restake or replace.</li> <li>4. Replace Extractor.</li> <li>Misfires</li> <li>Cause: 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged).</li> <li>2. Firing Pin binds.</li> <li>3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.</li> <li>4. Firing Control out of adjustment.</li> <li>5. Faulty ammunition.</li> <li>2. Free up or replace.</li> <li>3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.</li> <li>4. Return the firearm to the factory.</li> <li>5. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>4. File to blend.</li> </ul>	Cause:	1.	Burr at Ejec	tor Hole in Bolt.	Correction:	1.	Return the firearm to the factory.	
4. Extractor drops shell.       Bulges or Blows Cases         Correction: 1. Deburr.       2. Free up or replace.         3. Re-stake or replace.       3. Re-stake or replace.         4. Replace Extractor.       2. Maximum head space:         Misfires       2. Firing Pin (damaged).         2. Firing Pin binds.       3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.         3. Faulty ammunition.       4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.         Correction: 1. Replace.       2. File ends of Screws.         3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.       3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.         4. Return the firearm to the factory.       3. Replace ammunition.         4. Return the firearm to the factory.       3. Replace ammunition.		2. 3.	Ejector bin Extractor R	ds or fails to retract far enough. Rivet loose.		2.	Return the firearm to the factory.	
Correction: 1. Deburr. 2. Free up or replace. 3. Re-stake or replace. 4. Replace Extractor. Misfires Cause: 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged). 2. Firing Pin binds. 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion. 4. Firing Control out of adjustment. 5. Faulty ammunition. Correction: 1. Replace. 2. Maximum head space: Correction: 1. Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly. 2. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fau Bolt Binds Cause: 1. Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track. 3. Short Firing Pin or adjustment. 5. Faulty ammunition. Correction: 1. Replace. 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt. 4. Return the firearm to the factory. 5. Replace ammunition. 4 4 4		4.	Extractor d	rops shell.	Bulges or B	lov	ws Cases	
<ul> <li>A. Replace Extractor.</li> <li>Misfires</li> <li>Cause: <ol> <li>Short Firing Pin (damaged).</li> <li>Firing Pin binds.</li> <li>Short Firing Pin protrusion.</li> <li>Firing Control out of adjustment.</li> <li>Faulty ammunition.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace.</li> <li>Free up or replace.</li> <li>Change Firing Pin or Bolt.</li> <li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li> <li>Replace ammunition.</li> </ol> </li> </ul> <li>Correction: <ol> <li>Replace ammunition.</li> </ol> </li>	Correction:	1. 2.	Deburr. Free up or ( Be-stake or	replace.	Cause:	1. 2.	Oversize Chamber. Maximum head space:	
Cause: 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged). 2. Firing Pin binds. 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion. 4. Firing Control out of adjustment. 5. Faulty ammunition. Correction: 1. Replace. 2. Free up or replace. 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt. 4. Return the firearm to the factory. 5. Replace ammunition. 4. Replace ammunition. 4. Replace ammunition. 5. Replace ammunition. 4. Return the firearm to the factory. 5. Replace ammunition. 4. File to blend. 4. File to blend. 4. File to blend. 4. File to blend.	Mistires	4.	Replace Ex	tractor.	Correction	:1. 2	Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault)	
Cause:       1. Short Firing Pin (cannaged).         2. Firing Pin bands.       3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.         4. Firing Control out of adjustment.       2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.         5. Faulty ammunition.       2. Stope Screws protrude into Bolt track.         6. Free up or replace.       3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.         6. Replace ammunition.       4. File ends of Screws.         7. Replace ammunition.       3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.         4. File to blend.       4	0							
<ul> <li>3. Short Firing Fin protrusion.</li> <li>4. Firing Control out of adjustment.</li> <li>5. Faulty ammunition.</li> <li>Correction: 1. Replace.</li> <li>2. Free up or replace.</li> <li>3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.</li> <li>4. Return the firearm to the factory.</li> <li>5. Replace ammunition.</li> <li>4. File to blend.</li> </ul>	Cause:	2.	Firing Pin b	g rin (damaged). Ands.			Current Second and a loss Bala accel	
2. Free up or replace.       Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.         3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.       2. File ends of Screws.         4. Return the firearm to the factory.       3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.         5. Replace ammunition.       4. File to blend.	Connetion	3. 4. 5.	Firing Cont Faulty amn	rol out of adjustment. Aunition.	Cause:	1. 2. 3. 4.	Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track. Bolt Handle interference on Stock. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.	
4	Correction.	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Free up or Change Firi Return the Replace am	replace. ing Pin or Bolt. firearm to the factory. munition.	Correction	: 1. 2. 3. 4.	File ends of Screws. File ends of Screws. Correct Stock or fit new Stock. File to blend.	
			/	4				

/

MODEL 700

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

PARTS LIST

View Ne	Part No.	NAME	OF PART	View Ne.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	<u></u>
	. Resia 20	OR Calibon limont had					
NOTE	identity	of parts. See added	ane for other caliber part listings.	35	17029	Main Spring	
				36	26355	Rear Guard Screw	
1		Barrel Assembly		37	32510	Rear Sight Aperture	
2		Bolt Assembly		38	91595	Rear Sight Base	
-		Bolt Final Assembly		39	28505	Rear Sight Base Screw (2)	
3	17012	Bolt Plug		40	90905	Rear Sight Slide	
4	17013	Bolt Stop	(Restricted)	41	90906	Elevation Screw	
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin	(Restricted)	42	90904	Windage Screw	
6	15478	Bolt Stop Release	(Restricted)	43	15358	Rear Swivel Screw, BDL, Grade	
7	15224	Bolt Stop Spring	(Restricted)	44	17034	Receiver Flug Screw	(Developed)
8	90953	Butt Plate	1	40	20000	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)
8a	90954	Butt Plate Spacer, I	DL.	40	15369	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Prestricted)
9	25380	Butt Plate Screw		48	17043	Safety Switch Pluot Pin	(Restricted)
10	15287	Center Guard Screv	, ADL Grade	49	17044	Safety Switch Snan Wather	(Restricted)
11	17017	Ejector		50	15666	Seer Safety Cam	(Restricted)
12	17676	Ejector Pin		51	24476	Sear Pin	(Restricted)
13	17019	Ejector Spring		52	17047	Sear Spring	(Restricted)
14	91816	Extractor		53	30855	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade	
	15376	Fastener, Sling Stra	P		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Co	mplete
16	22020	Firing Pin	I	54	33366	Stock Assembly, ADL Grade	
17	22040	Firing PIn Assembly	• •		33371	Stock Assembly, BDL Grade	
18	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pir			18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw (not shown)	
20	15291	Floor Plate Latch,	BDL Grade		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (not shown)	
21	16451	Floor Plate Latch P	in, BDL Grade	55	26555	Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (Q.D.)	
22	16452	Floor Plate Laton S	Pring, SUL Grade	56	15280	Trigger	(Restricted)
23	10403	Floor Flate Plvot Pl		57	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw	(Restricted)
24	22035	Front Guard Screw	Rushing ADI Grade		26345	Trigger Assembly	(Restricted)
25	15101	Front Guard Screw	is a sing, ADE Grada	58	19461	Trigger Connector	(Restricted)
20	15719	Front Sight (Low)		59	91128	Trigger Engagement Screw	(Restricted)
,7	28510	Front Sight Ramo		60	15281	Trigger Guard	
- /	15635	Front Sloht Bamo	BDL Grade	61	26376	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade	
28	28505	Front Sight Ramp	Ścrew		26371	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade	
29	15363	Front Sight Hood.	BDL Grade	62	26655	Trigger Housing Assembly	(Restricted)
30	15357	Front Swivel Nut, I	DL Grade	63	24477	Trigger Pin	(Restricted)
31	15358	Front Swivel Screw	BDL Grade	64	15400	Trigger Spring	(Restricted)
	90957	Grip Cap, BDL Gra	de (not shown)	65	15481	Trigger Stop Screw	(Hestricted)
	25380	Grip Cap Screw	L I				
	90958	Grip Cap Specer, B	DL Grade (not shown)				
32	15284	Magazine, ADL Gr	4 ade				
	16430	Magazine, BDL Gra	de (not shown)				
13	90952	Magazine Follower					
	91017	Magazine Follower	8DL Grade				
	15940	Magazine Tab Scree	y, ADL Grade				
.34	17028	Magazine Spring	1				
	15677	Magazine Spring, B	DL Grade				

5

SECTIONAL VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700



ADDITIONAL CALIBERS (Not Shown in Sectional View) CLUDES VARMINT MODEL

e

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700

# Note: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06

(222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

o.	NAME OF PART	Part No.	NAME OF PART
		33370	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm
1837	Extractor, 7mm Rem., Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag.		Rem. 22-250 Rem., BDL Grade, 17 Rem.
1906	Extractor, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem.	33376	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223
2021	Firing Pin,222 Rem., 234-208 Win., 6mm Rem. Mag., 22-		Rem.,243 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.
	250 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	33375	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 25-06
2041	Firing Pin Assembly, 222 Rem. 17 Rem. 243 Win., 308	26375	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 &
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem. 223 Rem.		308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.
6434	Floor Plate, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem. 243 & 308	26370	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 17 Rem.,
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.		223 Rem., 243 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.
2037	Front Guard Screw, 222 Ham., 223 Ham., 243 & 308		
	Win., 6mm Hem., 22-250 Hem., 17 Hem.		CALIBERS: 375 H & H MAGNUM, 458 WIN. MAGNUM
6204	Front Scope Base, Varmint	27265	Barrel Assembly, 375 H & H Mag.
4659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.	27266	Barrel Assembly, 458 Win. Mag.
3511	Front Sight Ramp, ADL Grade	15709	Extractor
5992	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade	16771	Front Sight, 375 H & H Mag.
5282	Magazine, ADL Grade, 227 Rem.	23805	Front Sight, 458 Win. Mag.
5716	Megazine, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	27270	Stock Assembly, 375 H & H Mag., 458 Win. Mag. (in-
5283	Magazine, ADL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.		cludes same as standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2)
	22-250 Rem.		Nut (2), Cover (4) used)
6715	Magazine, BDL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.		•
	22-250 Rem.		DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
4756	Magazine, BDL Grade	26270	Barrel Assembly, 280 Rem.
0951	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem., 223 & 17 Rem.	20467	Extractor, 222 Cal.
982	Magazine Follower, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. 22-250	17639	Elector, 222 Cal.
	Rem.	16717	Front Sight Ramp, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem, Mag. 264
5742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem		Win, Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., ADL
5286	Magazine Spacer, 222 Remi, BDL Grade		Grade
528 <b>6</b>	Magazine Spacer, 223 Remi, BDL Grade, 17 Rem.	15361	Front Sight Bamp, 7mm Rem, Mag., 264 Win, Mag., 222
1133	Magazine Spring, 222 Remi, 223 Rem., 17 Rem.		Rem. 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., BDL Grade
7891	Magazine Spring, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. ADL Grade	24666	Front Sight Bamp, 30-06, 280 Rem., 308 Win., 270 Win.,
5698	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem.		ADL Grade
56 <b>99</b>	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., 6mm Rem. 243 Win.,	24477	Front Sight Ramp Pin, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264
	BDL Grade	],	Win, Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
7058	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win.,	19025	Front Sight Ramp Screw, 7mm Rem, Mag., 6mm Rem
	17 Rem.		264 Win, Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win
8843	Rear Scope Base, Varmint	28200	Rear Sight Assembly, Complete (Includes Rear Sight
094 <b>9</b>	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.	20200	Assembly Bear Sight Base Bear Sight Base Screw (2)
5410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.		Rear Sight Screw Rear Sight Step, Rear Sight Washer (2)
8842	Scope Base Screw, Rear Varmint	15700	Extractor 7mm Rem Mag. 264-300 Win Man
6204	Scope Base Screw, Front Varmint	15050	Extractor, 202.223 Rem, 17 Rem
3380	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rene, Mag., ADL Grade	27241	Extractor River Tom Rem Man 264-300 Win Man
3365	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm	2/341	Extractor mixer, /min min, mag., 204-500 Win, mag.
	Rem., 22-250 Rem., ADL Grade	2/342	Extractor rivet, 222-223 rem., 17 rem.
3385	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rent. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.,		
	RDI Grada		

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

÷

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

# **MALFUNCTIONS**

# **CAUSE and CORRECTION**

# (Con't. from Page 4)

8

### Doesn't Group

Cause:

- 1. Crown of Barrel damaged.
  - 2. Leading of Bore.
  - 3. Oversize Bore.
  - 4. Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
  - 5. Loose Sights.
- 1. Recrown Correction:
  - Lead or change Barrel.
     Change Barrel.
     Correct bedding.
  - - 5. Tighten dr replace.

Point of Impact Not Correct

- Cause:
- 1. Barrel not straight. 2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore. 3. Improper or loose Sights.
- 1. Straighten. Correction:
  - 2. Correct if possible.
    - 3. Tighten or change Sights.

700

LEFT HAND M	ODEL
-------------	------

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

			Τ			
TE:	Basic 30-06 caliber listed below. I	For other caliber parts	46	17043	Safety Switch Plvot Pin	(Restricted)
	and numbers, see additional called	me 1124.	47	17044	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)
	Remet Assembly		48	15666	Sear Safety Cam	(Restricted)
	Barrel Assembly		49	24476	Sear Pin	(Restricted)
	Bolt Assembly		50	17047	Sear Spring	(Restricted)
	Bolt Final Assembly		51	30855	Sling Strap Assembly	
1/012	Bolt Plug	(Restricted)		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings	Complete
1/013	Bolt Stop	(Pertricted)	52	33391	Stock Assembly	
24475	Bolt Stop Pin	(Restricted)		18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw	
90555	Bolt Stop Hereter	(Restricted)		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel	
90004	Bott stop spring		53	26555	Swivel Assembly (0.D.)	
90953	Quit Flate		54	15280	Irigger	(Hestricted)
30334	Butt Plate Spece		55	17053	Irigger Adjusting Screw	(Hestricted)
2017	Sult Plate Sciew		1	32895	Trigger Assembly	(Restricted)
17017			56	19461	Trigger Connector	(Restricted)
17070	Elector Fin		57	91128	Trigger Engagement Screw	(Restricted)
01019	Elector Spring		58	26376	Trigger Guard	
01818				26371	Trigger Guard Assembly	10
2/340	Exceller Filver		59	32905	Irigger Housing Assembly	(Hestricted)
12370	Frankener, anny attep		60	24477	Trigger Pin	(Restricted)
22020	Firing Fin	*	61	15400	Trigger Spring	(Restricted)
22040	Firing Pin Assembly		62	15481	Trigger Stop Screw	(Restricted)
17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin		1			
15291	Floor Plate Laton					
16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin				ADDITIONAL CALIBERS	
16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring					
16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin				NOTE: Parts not listed, same as 30-0	6 Caliber.
22035	Front Guard Screw					
15373	Front Sight				Barrel Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag.	
15719	Front Sight (Low)				Barrel Assembly, 270 Win.	
15635	Front Sight Ramp				Bolt Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag.	
28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw			91837	Extractor, 7mm Rem. Mag.	•
15363	Front Sight Hood			27341	Extractor River, 7mm Rem. Mag.	
15357	Front Swivel Nut		1	14659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag.	
15358	Front Swivel Screw		1	90949	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag.	
90957	Grip Cap			25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem, Mag.	
90958	Grip Cap Spacer			33395	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag.	
25380	Grip Cap Spacer Screw		1			
16430	Magazine					
91017	Magazine Follower					
15677	Magazine Spring					
17029	Main Spring					
26355	Rear Guard Screw					
32510	Rear Sight Aperture					
91595	Rear Sight Base					
28505	Rear Sight Screw					
90905	Rear Sight Slide	•				
90906	Elevation Screw					
90904	Windage Screw		1			
15358	Rear Swivel Screw		1			
17034	Receiver Plug Screw					
32900	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)	1			
23222	Safety Switch Detent Ball	(Restricted)				
90557	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Restricted)				
	•		1			

PARTS LIST

.

EXPLODED VIEW

1

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEI 700 LEFT HAND MODEI




# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721, 722 and 725.

Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for the Model 700 will list only parts that are of design and operation not used in any other model.



The Instruction Folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and the instructions for the care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

MODEL 700

r ,

Index

.

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

		Page
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	#15281	1
Center Guard Screw	#15287	1
Rear Guard Screw	#26355	1
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade) (See 725 Manual)	#26371	1
Magazine (ADL Grade)	#15284	1
Bolt Final Assembly (ADL Grade)	#26317	1,2&3
Bolt	#26327	1,2&3
Ejector	#17017	1,2&3
Ejector Pin	#17676	1,2&3
Ejector Spring	#17019	1,2&3
Extractor	#16254	1,2&3
Extractor Rivet	#27340	1,2&3
Bolt Stop	#17013	3
Bolt Stop Pin	#24475	3
Bolt Stop Spring	#15224	3
Sights		4
Rear Sight Assembly (See 725 Manual)		4
Front Sight	<b>#15373</b>	4
Front Sight Hood	#15363 1	4
Front Sight Ramp	#16717	4
Front Sight Ramp Pin (2)	#24477	4
Front Sight Ramp Screw	#19025	4

e ...

- 10 A

MODEL 700 Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

· Page
--------

Sling Strap Assembly & Mountings,	Complete	#26990	5
Sling Strap Assembly	#26625		5
Swivel Assembly (2)	#26555		5
Front Swivel Nut	#15357		5
Front Swivel Screw	#15356		5
Rear Swivel Screw	#15358		5
Sectional View			6

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York

2 . ..

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut

.

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 1

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL GRADE)

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove rear and center guard screws and remove trigger guard.

To Replace - Interchange with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL GRADE - Hinged Floor Plate)

(See Model 725 Manual)

MAGAZINE - is of similar design to the Model 725 and assembled in the same manner.

<u>Caution</u>: Before assembling stock to receiver, particularly on ADL Grade, locate magazine fully into magazine recess in bottom of receiver. This will prevent any damage to stock when stock is tightened against receiver.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is similar to the Model 725 and assembles in the same manner. The extractor, however, is of a different design and requires a different assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Disassemble breech bolt from rifle. Drive ejector retaining pin from breech bolt. (See sketch below)

<u>Caution:</u> Hold ejector with forefinger to prevent ejector from springing free of bolt during disassembly.



# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from breech bolt. Drive extractor rivet from breech bolt - outside to inside. (See sketch below)



Pry up extractor from inner rim, on fact of bolt, and disassemble extractor and rivet from bolt.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Adjust replacement for proper tension <u>before reassembly</u> as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See sketch below)



Straighten tail of extractor. (See sketch above)

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 3

### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Reassemble extractor to bolt face and snap under bolt rim. Align extractor rivet hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt rim. Insert extractor rivet thru aligned hole with rivet head against extractor when reassembling.

<u>Note</u>: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary. A replacement extractor rivet must be supplied for reassembly.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Stake rivet against outside of breech bolt.

Smooth up staking to blend with outside wall of bolt. Adjust extractor for proper tension, using a fired case. Extractor must grip the fired case firmly and hold the fired case when the breech is held face downwards.

If the fired case is gripped too securely (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor smartly, with a soft metal punch, back under bolt rim. Test with fired cartridge case again. Repeat same operation if extractor needs further adjustment to reduce tension.

If the fired case is gripped too loosely (case drops away when bolt is held face downward) - extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against fired case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in sketch on preceding page

After proper tension has been adjusted, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See sketch on preceding page)

<u>Note</u>: An earlier design, in 222 Caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor which required no rivet. These may be assembled and disassembled in the same manner as the Model 725.

BOLT STOP (See sectional view on last page)

To Disassemble - See Model 725 manual and disassemble in the same manner.

To Replace - Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - The bolt stop spring is of a new design and therefore is assembled in a different manner than the Model 725. Place bolt stop spring in the recess in the receiver so that the long end is forward and the bent end faces outward. Place bolt stop in receiver slot with the contoured edge on top and the hole to the rear. Align and tap in bolt stop pin.

7D:FGH

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123382 2524371

### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### SIGHTS

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (See 725 Manual)

FRONT SIGHT COVER (BDL Grade) - is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Spread cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp.

To Replace - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

# FRONT SIGHT

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right.
- To Replace Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

- FRONT SIGHT RAMP (Screw on type, used on the following calibers only: 222, 222 Magnum, 243, 6mm, 7mm Magnum and 264 Magnum)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front sight ramp screw and pry ramp up off ramp pins.

To Replace - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Place ramp pins in holes on top of barrel, align pins with holes in bottom of ramp and tap ramp down on to barrel until seated. Screw in ramp screw.

NOTE: Other calibers (308, 270, 280 and 30-06) have a brazed on front sight ramp which is not easily disassembled.

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 5

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY & MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE - A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle --- assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels --- insert tongue of strap in rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper band. Pull strap to move rear keeper back in tight loop against rear swivel.

Slide front keeper band on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back and thru attached front keeper. Insert brass fastener thru matching slots to join strap in desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

R&D:FGH 3-14-63

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Madel 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied — ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the model 700 VARMINT — an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.

The instruction folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle. Folders may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. This folder outlines operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and a complete parts list.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber.

Page

Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

### INDEX

1
1
1
1
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2

	rug
Bolt Stop	. 2
Bolt Stop Spring	. 2
Safety Assembly	. 2
Trigger Assembly	. 3
Trigger Assembly, Components	. 3
Stock Assembly	. 3
Stock Assembly, Components (ADL Grade)	. 3
Stock Assembly, Components (BDL Grade)	. 3
Barrel Assembly	. 3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete	. 3
Cycle of Operations	. 4
Malfunctions	. 4
Parts List	. 5
Sectional View	. 6
Parts List (additional calibers).	. 7

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1969

# BARBER - PRESALE R 01233872524375

BOLL FINAL ASSEMBLE BARBER PHESALINE Safety forward on FIRE position, lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release — located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

**To Service** — Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn balt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

EJECTOR — EJECTOR PIN — EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)





**To Disassemble** — With bolt final assembly removed fram rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. **See Fig. 1**.

To Reassemble — Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

**Note:** Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR ---- EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly)

To Disassemble—Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. See Fig. 2. Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



to service — Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble—Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly, See Fig. 3. Straighten tail of extractor. See Fig. 3. Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

Aften tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. See Fig. 3.

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. See Fig. 4. Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



**To Service** — Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

1

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.





BARBER is PRESALE Real 23389 essary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and/or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. See Fig. 5. Release parts carefully and disassemble.

**To Service** – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble — Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** (includes rear sight collar, rear sight eyepiece, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw).

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove rear sight screw. Remove rear sight assembly from rear sight base.

To Service — Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as a unit is recommended.

To Reassemble — Place bent tabs on bottom of rear sight assembly into slot in rear sight base. Align holes, assemble and tighten rear sight screw.

#### REAR SIGHT STEP

To Disassemble—Grasp and lift rear sight eyepiece and slide rear sight step rearward.

**To Service** — Interchangeable. Additional steps, marked for size, are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Large end of step should face forward.

#### **REAR SIGHT BASE**

To Disassemble — Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws, washer and base.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble — Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base.

To Service — Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble — Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble ---- Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock.

To Reassemble -- Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble—Remove bolt assembly, Unscrew and remove

front and rear guara screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger quard from stock assembly.

Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly. TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY—COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard.

**To Disassemble** — Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



FIG. 6

**Caution:** Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard. See Fig. 6.



Drive out floor plate latch pin — left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. See Fig. 7.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

#### MAGAZINE --- MAGAZINE FOLLOWER --- MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### BOLT STOP - BOLT STOP SPRING - BOLT STOP PIN

**To Disassemble** — Remove bolt final assembly and stock assembly. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

To Reassemble — Place bolt stop spring in recess in bottom left side of receiver. Long end of spring should face forward with bent end facing outward. Place bolt stop in slot with contoured edge facing up and hole to rear. Align holes and drive in bolt stop pin. When bolt stop release is pressed bolt stop should pivot freely.

#### SAFETY ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly, trigger guard or trigger guard assembly, stock assembly, magazine, magazine follower and spring. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove



bolt stop and spring. Disassemble safety snap washer and safety detent spring. Drive out safety pivot pin and remove safety assembly and safety detent ball. See Fig. 8.

Note: Trigger housing will pivot on sear pin when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring (beneath sear safety cam) is not lost. Bolt stop release may also be removed at this time.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Safety assembly and bolt stop should pivot freely.

#### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt stop pin, bolt stop and spring. Drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly, sear spring and sear safety cam.

**To Service** — Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete unit with no factory adjustment required (see trigger assembly components for listing). Readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring is reassembled to function properly beneath sear safety cam.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS: Includes bolt stop release, trigger housing assembly, safety assembly, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear safety cam, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw, trigger connector, trigger engagement screw, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw.

To Disassemble — Remove trigger assembly. Disassemble sear safety cam, sear spring, safety assembly and bolt stop release. Unscrew and remove trigger engagement screw, trigger stop screw, trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

**To Service** — All parts of trigger assembly are interchangeable. However, readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required (see trigger adjustment).

To Reassemble — Place trigger connector on trigger (longer tab on top). Place assembled trigger and connector into housing, align holes and tap trigger pin into housing until flush with right side. Reassemble trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw, trigger engagement screw, and trigger stop screw. Replace safety assembly and bolt stop release. Reassemble sear spring



not protrude into bolt stop slot. Adjust trigger if necessary and reseal or stake adjusting screws in place.

#### TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT. See Fig. 9.

Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.

IMPORTANT: Adjustment or removal of trigger-engagement screw (behind trigger) is **not recommended** unless for replacement. This screw is factory adjusted to provide correct amount of trigger connector-sear engagement. This engagement can be seen through hole in housing when safety is forward in FIRE position.

Note: All adjusting screws are factory sealed with cement. Pull of Trigger—is adjusted to desired weight by turning front trigger adjusting screw. Turn screw clackwise for heavier weight of pull and counter clackwise for lighter pull.

Travel of Trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver and cock action. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until firing pin will not fall or fire rifle when trigger is pulled. Re-cock rifle and back off screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or fire rifle. This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger over travel.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

**To Disassemble** — Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (2), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

**To Reassemble**—Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

**STOCK ASSEMBLY** — **COMPONENTS** (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore end tip, fore end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut.

To Disassemble — See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

**BARREL ASSEMBLY**—Includes barrel, barrel bracket, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

#### SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE:

Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q. D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is  $7_8$ " wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q. D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle — assemble both quick detachable (Q. D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels — insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust strap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

3

FGH-RES. 569

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123390 2524378

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123391 CYCLE OF OPERATION

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action —completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

#### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

#### **EXTRACTION**

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 'a" with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### **EJECTION**

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

#### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

#### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety, located at right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action on the safety button. This two-position safety has two internal functions. When safety is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

# MALFUNCTIONS

#### **Cause and Correction**

#### **Over-Ride**

Cause:	1.	Magazine	Follower	binds.	

- Damaged Follower Spring.
  - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
  - 4. Tabs on Follower bent.
- Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box.
  - 2. Change Spring.
  - 3. Correct.
  - 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

#### Stems Chamber

- Cause: 1. Sharp or rough Receiver Rails.
  - 2. Sharp edge rear end of Chamber.
  - 3. Rough Ramp in Receiver.
  - 4. Magazine Box loose in Receiver.
- Correction: 1. Polish or file.
  - 2. Remove sharpness.
  - 3. Polish Ramp.
  - 4. Adjust.

#### **Bolt Closes Hard Over Shells**

- Cause: 1. Bolt interferes with shell rim.
  - 2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
  - 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
  - 4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
  - 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.
  - 6. Extractor Rivet loose.

#### Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.

- Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).
  - 3. Free up or replace.
  - 4. Deburr.
  - 5. File radius
  - 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

#### Fails to Extract

Cause:

- Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
- Extractor broken or damaged.
  - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
  - 4. Height of Claw not correct.
  - 5. Extractor stuck back.

Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough.

- Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.
- 2. Fit new Extractor.
- 3. Fit new Extractor.
- 4. Fit new Extractor.
- 5. Replace Extractor.

(Continued on page 8)

700

.

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

•	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
rE:	Basic 30 identity	-06 Caliber listed below, See Sectional View for proper of parts. See added page for other caliber part listings.	37	24525	Rear Sight Assembly (includes Rear Sight Collar, Rear Sight Eyepiece, Rear Sight Leaf, Rear Sight Windage Screw)
- 1			38	16454	Rear Sight Base
	26271	Barrel Assembly (includes Barrel, Barrel Bracket, Receiver)	39	16023	Rear Sight Pase Screw
	26327	Bolt Assembly (includes Bolt Body Assembly and Bolt	40	16456	Rear Sight Screw
	04017	nonaie/ Reta Singl Assembly (includes Reté Assembly, Sington Sington	41	28095	Rear Sight Step (Selected Sizes)
1	20317	Pin Elector Spring, Extractor Extractor Rivet, Elector	42	16968	Rear Sight Washer
		Assembly)	43	15358	Rear Swivel Screw, BDL Grade
	17012	Bolt Plug	44	17034	Receiver Plug Screw
	17013	Bolt Stop	45	26585	Safety Assembly (includes Safety, Safety Button)
	24475	Bolt Stop Pin	46	23222	Safety Detent Ball
	15478	Bolt Stop Release	47	15368	Safety Detent Spring
	17014	Bolt Stop Spring	48	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
	14472	Butt Plate	49	17044	Safety Snap Washer
	25410	Butt Plate Screw	50	15666	Sear Safety Cam
	15287	Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade	51	24476	Sear Pin
	17017	Ejector	52	17047	Sear Spring
.	17676	Ejector Pin	53	30855	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade (includes Sling Strap,
	17019	Ejector Spring	1 ·		Fastener, Keeper, Buckle)
	16254	Extractor		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete (includes
	27340	Extractor Rivet		1	Sling Strap Assembly, Swivel Assembly, Q. D. (2), Front
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap	54 .	26381	Stock Assembly ADI Grade (includes Butt Plate, Butt Plate)
	22020	Firing Pin		20001	Screw (2), Front Guard Screw Bushing, Stock, Stock Rein-
l	22040	Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring)		26401	Stock Assembly, BDL Grade (includes Butt Plate, Butt Plate
	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin			Screw (2), Fore-end Tip, Fore-end Tip Spacer, Grip Cap,
	19800	Floor Plate, BDL Grade	1	1	ing Screw Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel) (not shown)
	15291	Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade	1	18186	Stack Reinforcing Screw (not shown)
1	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (not shown)
	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade	55	26555	Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (Q. D.)
	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin, BDL Grade	56	15280	Trigger
	22035	Front Guard Screw	57	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
	15161	Front Guard Screw Bushing, ADL Grade	· .	26345	Trigger Assembly (includes Bolt Stop Release, Trigger Hous-
	15373	Front Sight			ing Assembly, Safety Assembly, Safety Detent Ball,
	15719	Front Sight (Low)	1	1	Safety Detent Spring, Safety Pivat Pin, Safety Snap
	28510	Front Sight Ramp		Į	Washer, Sear and Safety Cam Assembly, Sear Spring, Trigger, Trigger, Adjusting, Screw, Trigger, Connector
	15635	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade		1	Trigger Engagement Screw, Trigger Pin, Trigger Spring.
	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw		}	Trigger Stop Screw) (not shown)
- 1	15363	Front Sight Hood, BDL Grade	57	17053	Trigger Engagement Screw
	15357	Front Swivel Nut, BDL Grade	58	19461	Trigger Connector
	15356	Front Swivel Screw, BDL Grade	59	15281	Trigger Guard
· 1	15331	Grip Cap, BDL Grade (not shown)	60	26376	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade
	15332	Grip Cap Spacer, BDL Grade (not shown)		26371	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade (includes Floor Plate,
	15284	Magazine, ADL Grade	l		Floor Plate Latch, Floor Plate Latch Pin, Floor Plate Latch
	16430	Magazine, BDL Grade (not shown)		0.000	Spring, Floor Plate Plyor Pin, Trigger Guara) (not shown)
	17024	Magazine Follower	01	20055	(3) Trigger Housing Assembly Uncludes Trigger Housing Spacer (3) Trigger Side Plate (2)
	15752	Magazine Follower, BDL Grade	62	24477	Trigger Pin
	17028	Magazine Spring	42	15400	Trigger Spring
	15677	Magazine Spring, BDL Grade	44	15400	Trigger Stop Screw
	17029	Main Spring	04	1.3401	mgger sop sciew
	26355	Rear Guard Screw	l	<u> </u>	

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

SECTIONAL VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700



6

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123397 2524381

# **BARBER - PRESALE R 0123394** ADDITIONAL CALIBERS (Not Shown in Sectional View) **CLUDES VARMINT MODEL**

. .

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# Note: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06 (222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

10.	NAME OF PART	Part No.	NAME OF PART
2	Barrel Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag.	17891	Magazine Spring, 243 and 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 6.5mm Rem. Mag.,
4	Barrel Assembly, ómm Rem. Mag.	_	350 Rem. Mag., ADL Grade
3	Barrel Assembly, 264 Win. Mag.	15698	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem.
5	Barrel Assembly, 222 Rem.	15699	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., 6mm Rem., 243 Win., BDL Grade
5	Barrel Assembly, 222 Rem. Mag.	17058	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308
7	Barrel Assembly, 243 Win.		Win., 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.
5	Barrel Assembly, 300 Win. Mag.	18843	Rear Scope Base, Varmint
3	Barrel Assembly, 308 Win.	24526	Rear Sight Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.
,	Barrel Assembly, 270 Win.	21387	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 and 300 Win. Mag.
3	Barrel Assembly, 22-250 Rem.	25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 and 300 Win. Mag.
5	Barrel Assembly, 6.5mm Rem. Mag.	18842	Scope Base Screw, Rear, Varmint
	Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag.	16205	Scope Base Screw Front, Varmint
)	Barrel Assembly, Varmint, 222 Rem. (includes Barrel, Barrel Bracket, Receiver)	26382	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag., ADL Grade (in cludes Front Guard Screw Bushing, Recoil Pad, Recoil Pad Screw (2) Stock Stock Reinforcing Screw Stock Reinforcing Screw
	Barrel Assembly, Varmint, 22-250 Rem.		Dowel)
!	Barrel Assembly, Varmint, 223 Rem.	26380	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., 308 Win.
	Barrel Assembly, Varmint, ómm Rem.		ómm Rem., 22-250 Rem., ADL Grade
	Barrel Assembly, Varmint, 243 Win.	26415	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag., 8DL Grad
	Bolt Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 and 300 Win. Mag.		(includes Fore-End, Fore-End Spacer, Grip Cap, Grip Cap Space
)	Bolt Assembly, 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	i	Recoil rad, Recoil rad Screw (2), Front Swivel Nut, Stock, Stoc
•	Bolt Assembly, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag.	26400	Stack American 222 Rep. 222 Rep. Mar. 242 Win. 209 Win
	Bolt Assembly, 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.	20400	ómm Rem., 22-250 Rem., BDL Grade
	Bolt Final Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 and 300 Win. Mag. (in- cludes same as 30-06)	29585	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade (includes Butt Plate, Butt Plat Screw (2), Fore-End, Fore-End Spacer, Grip Cap, Grip Ca
	Bolt Final Assembly, 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.		Spacer, Front Swivel Nut, Stock, Stock Reinforcing Screw, Stoc
	Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag.		Reinforcing Screw Dowel
	Bolt Final Assembly, 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem. Ejector, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 223 Rem. Mag.	26402	Stock Assembly, 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag. (includes Fore End Spacer, Fore-End Tip, Front Swivel Nut, Grip Cap, Grip Ca Spacer, Recoil Pad. Recoil Pad Screw (2), Stock)
)	Extractor, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag., 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	26375	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem 243 and 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.
l	Extractor, 222 Kem., 223 Kem., 222 Kem., Mag. Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag., 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	26370	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 6.5mr Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag. (includes some as 30-06 BDL Grade
2	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag.		Kom Magi, boo kom Mag. (meibder jama es boob bbe Orac
	Firing Pin, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243-308 Win., 6mm Rem. Mag., 22, 250 Rem. 6 5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag. 223 Rem.	27265	CALIBERS: 375 H&H Magnum, 458 WIN. MAGNUM Barrel Assembly: 375 H&H Mag
	Firmo Pin Assembly 222 Rem. 222 Rem. Mag. 243 Win. 308 Win.	27266	Barrel Assembly, 458 Win Mag
	6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag., 223	15709	Extractor
	Rem.	16771	Front Sight 375 H&H Mag
	Floor Plate, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem., 243	23805	Front Sight 458 Win Mag
	and 308 Win., ómm Rem., 22-250 Rem.	27270	Stock Assembly 375 H&H Mag. 458 Win Mag. (includes same s
	Front Guard Screw, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem., 243 and 308 Win., 6 mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.	2/2/0	standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2), Nut (2), Cover (4) used
	Front Scope Base, Varmint		DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
	Magazine, ADL Grade, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag.	26270	Barrel Assembly, 280 Rem.
	Magazine, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem.	20467	Extractor, 222 Cal.
	Magazine, ADL Gr <b>ade, 243 and 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.</b>	17639	Ejector, 222 Cal.
	Magazine, BDL Grade, 243 and 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.	16717	Front Sight Ramp, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag., 22
	Magazine, BDL Grade, 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.		Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., ADL Grade
	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.	15361	Front Sight Ramp, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 22
	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem. Mag.		Kem, Mag., 243 Win., BDL Grade
•	Magazine Follower, 243 and 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 6.5 mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	24000	rront Sight Ramp, 30-00, 280 Rem., 308 Win., 270 Win., ADL Grad Front Sight Ramp Pin, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag
i	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.	10000	ZZZ Kem., ZZZ Kem. Mag., Z43 Win.
	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem., BDL Grade	19025	202 Per 222 Per Mag 243 Win
5	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem., BDL Grade Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem. Mag., ADL Grade	28200	Rear Sight Assembly, Complete (includes Rear Sight Assembly, Rear Sight Assembly, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Screw, Rear Screw, Rear Sight Screw, Rear Scre
	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem.	1	Sight Step, Rear Sight Washer (2)

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

.

•

7

.

.

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

# MALFUNCTIONS

# CAUSE and CORRECTION

### (Con't. from Page 4)

#### **Fails to Eject**

Cause: 1. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.

- 2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
- 3. Extractor Rivet loose,
- 4. Extractor drops shell.

Correction: 1. Deburr.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Re-stake or replace.
- 4. Replace Extractor.

#### Misfires

- Cause: 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged).
  - 2. Firing Pin binds.
  - 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.
  - 4. Firing Control out of adjustment.
  - 5. Faulty ammunition.

Correction: 1. Replace.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.
- 4. Adjust.

### **Follows Down**

Cause:

- Trigger Adjusting Screw, rear, out of adjustment (improper horizontal engagement of Sear and Connector).
- 2. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector.
- 3. Trigger doesn't retract.
- 4. Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.
- 5. Trigger binds on Trigger Plate.
- 6. Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).

Correction: 1. Adjust.

- 2. Fit new Fire Control.
- 3. Fit new Fire Control.
- 4. Fit new Fire Control.
- 5. File eliminate interference.
- 6. Adjust.

#### **Bolt Opens Hard**

- Cause: 1. See Fails to Extract.
  - 2. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle.
  - 3. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 4. Blown or set back Primer on shell,

Correction: 1. See Fails to Extract.

- 2. Smooth up.
- 3. Deburr.
- Ream Chamber if throat is shallow (ammunition may be at fault).

Bolt Pulls Out

Cause:	1. 2.	Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.
Correction:	1. 2.	Free up. Replace.

#### Safe Works Too Hard or Too Freely

- Cause: 1. Safe binds (works hard).
  2. Safety Snap Washer stretched out (Safe works too freely).
- Correction: 1. Free up.
  - 2. Replace Washer.

#### **Bulges or Blows Cases**

- Cause: 1. Oversize Chamber. 2. Maximum head space.
- **Correction:** 1. Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly.
  - 2. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault).

#### **Bolt Binds**

- Cause: 1. Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track.
  - 2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
    - 3. Bolt Handle interference on Stock.
  - Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.
- Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.
  - File ends of Screws.
    - 3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.
    - 4. File to blend.
- Doesn't Group

Cause:

- Crown of Barrel damaged.
  - 2. Leading of Bore.
  - 3. Oversize Bore.
  - 4. Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
  - 5. Loose Sights.
- Correction: 1. Recrown.
  - 2. Lead or change Barrel.
  - 3. Change Barrel.
  - 4. Correct bedding.
  - 5. Tighten or replace.

#### **Point of Impact Not Correct**

- Cause: 1. Barrel not straight.
  - 2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore.
  - 3. Improper or loose Sights.

Correction: 1. Straighten.

- 2. Correct if possible.
  - 3. Tighten or change Sights.

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123396 ନ୍

MODEL 700

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied — ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the model 700 VARMINT — an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.

The instruction folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle. Folders may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. This folder outlines operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and a complete parts list.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber.

Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

# INDEX

#### Page

Bolt Final Assembly	1
Bolt Final Assembly, Components	1
Firing Pin Assembly	1
Firing Pin Assembly, Components.	1
Rear Sight Assembly	2
Rear Sight Step	2
Rear Sight Base	2
Front Sight Hood (BDL Grade)	2
Front Sight	2
Front Sight Ramp	2
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	2
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade)	2
Trigger Guard Assembly, Components	2
Magazine	2
Magazine Follower	2.
Magazine Spring	2

Bolt Stop	2
Bolt Stop Spring	2
Safety Assembly	2
Trigger Assembly.	3
Trigger Assembly, Components	3
Stock Assembly	3
Stock Assembly, Components (ADL Grade)	3
Stock Assembly, Components (BDL Grade)	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete	3
Cycle of Operations	4
Malfunctions	4
Parts List	5
Sectional View	6
Parts List (additional calibers)	7
Left Hand Model 9-	10

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries an service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1973

Page

#### BOTT FINAL ASSEMBLY

**To Disassemble** — With safety forward on FIRE position, lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release — located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

To Service — Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cacked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cack bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cacking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cacked and may be installed.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

#### EJECTOR — EJECTOR PIN — EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)



To Disassemble — With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt.

See Fig. 1. To Reassemble — Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

Note: Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR — EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly)

To Disassemble—Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. See Fig. 2. Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service — Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble—Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. See Fig. 3. Straighten tail of extractor. See Fig. 3. Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

**Note:** If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

Aften tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. See Fig. 3.

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. See Fig. 4. Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



**To Service** — Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

1

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY --- COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.



To Disassemble—(with firing pin assembly removed from bolt).

BARBERS BRESALE ROLL23398 ssary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and/or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. See Fig. 5. Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

**To Reassemble** — Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** (includes rear sight collar, rear sight eyepiece, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw).

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove rear sight screw. Remove rear sight assembly fram rear sight base.

**To Service** — Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as a unit is recommended.

To Reassemble — Place bent tabs on bottom of rear sight assembly into slot in rear sight base. Align holes, assemble and tighten rear sight screw.

#### REAR SIGHT STEP

To Disassemble - Grasp and lift rear sight eyepiece and slide rear sight step rearward.

To Service — Interchangeable. Additional steps, marked for size, are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Large end of step should face forward.

#### **REAR SIGHT BASE**

To Disassemble — Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws, washer and base.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble — Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base.

To Service — Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order.

#### **FRONT SIGHT**

To Disassemble — Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble-Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove

trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stack assembly.

Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly. TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY—COMPONENTS (BDL Grade)

includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard.

**To Disassemble** — Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



FIG, 6

**Caution:** Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard. See Fig. 6.



Drive out floor plate latch pin — left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. See Fig. 7.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

#### MAGAZINE --- MAGAZINE FOLLOWER --- MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### BOLT STOP --- BOLT STOP SPRING --- BOLT STOP PIN

**To Disassemble** — Remove bolt final assembly and stock assembly. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

To Reassemble — Place bolt stop spring in recess in bottom left side of receiver. Long end of spring should face forward with bent end facing outward. Place bolt stop in stot with contoured edge facing up and hole to rear. Align holes and drive in bolt stop pin. When bolt stop release is pressed bolt stop should pivot freely.

#### SAFETY ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly, trigger guard or trigger guard assembly, stock assembly, magazine, magazine follower and spring. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove

BARBER STREESALE R 0123399



bolt stop and spring. Disassemble safety snap washer and safety detent spring. Drive out safety pivot pin and remove safety assembly and safety detent ball. See Fig. 8.

Note: Trigger housing will pivot on sear pin when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring (beneath sear safety cam) is not lost. Bolt stop release may also be removed at this time.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Safety assembly and bolt stop should pivot freely.

#### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt stop pin, bolt stop and spring. Drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly, sear spring and sear safety cam.

To Service — Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete unit with no factory adjustment required (see trigger assembly components for listing). Readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring is reassembled to function properly beneath sear safety cam.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS: Includes bolt stop release, trigger housing assembly, safety assembly, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear safety cam, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw, trigger connector, trigger engagement screw, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw.

To Disassemble — Remove trigger assembly. Disassemble sear safety cam, sear spring, safety assembly and bolt stop release. Unscrew and remove trigger engagement screw, trigger stop screw, trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

To Service — All parts of trigger assembly are interchangeable. However, readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required (see trigger adjustment).

To Reassemble — Place trigger connector on trigger (longer tab on top). Place assembled trigger and connector into housing, align holes and tap trigger pin into housing until flush with right side. Reassemble trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw, trigger engagement screw, and trigger stop screw. Replace safety assembly and bolt stop release. Reassemble sear spring



and sear safety cam, align holes and tap in sear pin. Pin should not protrude into bolt stop slot. Adjust trigger if necessary and reseal or stake adjusting screws in place.

#### TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT. See Fig. 9.

Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.

IMPORTANT: Adjustment or removal of trigger engagement screw (behind trigger) is not recommended unless for replacement. This screw is factory adjusted to provide correct amount of trigger connector-sear engagement. This engagement can be seen through hole in housing when safety is forward in FIRE position.

Note: All adjusting screws are factory sealed with cement. Pull of Trigger—is adjusted to desired weight by turning front trigger adjusting screw. Turn screw clockwise for beavier weight of pull and counter clockwise for lighter pull.

Travel of Trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver and cock action. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until firing pin will not fall or fire rifle when trigger is pulled. Re-cock rifle and back off screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or fire rifle. This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger over travel.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY --- COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (2), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble—Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

STOCK ASSEMBLY --- COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore end tip, fore end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut.

To Disassemble --- See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order.

BARREL ASSEMBLY—Includes barrel, barrel bracket, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

#### SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE:

Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q. D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is 7/8" wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q. D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle — assemble both quick detachable (Q. D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels — insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust strap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

> FGH-RES. 569

# CYCLE OF OPERATION

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action —completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

#### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

#### **EXTRACTION**

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately !a'' with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

#### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

#### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

### SAFETY

The safety, located at right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action on the safety button. This two-position safety has two internal functions. When safety is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

# MALFUNCTIONS

#### **Cause and Correction**

#### Over-Ride

Cause:	1.	Magazine	F	ollower	bin	ids.
	-		-		-	

- Damaged Follower Spring.
  - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
- 4. Tabs on Follower bent.
- Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box.
  - 2. Change Spring.
    - 3. Correct.
    - 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

#### **Stems Chamber**

- Cause: 1. Sharp or rough Receiver Rails.
  - 2. Sharp edge rear end of Chamber.
  - Rough Ramp in Receiver.
  - 4. Magazine Box loose in Receiver.
- Correction: 1. Polish or file.
  - 2. Remove sharpness.
  - 3. Polish Ramp.
  - 4. Adjust.

#### **Bolt Closes Hard Over Shells**

- Cause: 1. Bolt interferes with shell rim.
  - Extractor interferes with shell rim.
    - 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
    - Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
      - 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.
    - 6. Extractor Rivet loose.
- Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.
  - 2. Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).
  - 3. Free up or replace.
  - 4. Deburr.
  - 5. File radius.
  - 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

#### **Fails to Extract**

Cause:

4

- Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
  - Extractor broken or damaged.
  - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
  - 4. Height of Claw not correct.
  - 5. Extractor stuck back.

#### Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough.

- Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.
- 2. Fit new Extractor.
- 3. Fit new Extractor.
- 4. Fit new Extractor.
- 5. Replace Extractor.

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123401 MODEL 700

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

.

iew No.	Port No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
OTE	Basic 30	-06 Caliber listed below, See Sectional View for proper		15752	Magazine Follower, BDL Grade
	identity	of parts. See added page for other caliber part listings.		15940	Magazine Tab Screw (ADL Grade)
1		Barrel Assembly	34	17028	Magazine Spring
2		Bult Assembly		15677	Magazine Spring, BDL Grade
		Bult Final Assembly	35	17029	Main Spring
3	17012	Bolt Plug	36	26355	Rear Guard Screw
4	17013	Bolt Stop	37	32510	Rear Sight Aperture
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin	38	32500	Rear Sight Base
6	15478	Bolt Stop Release	39	28505	Rear Sight Base Screw (2)
1	15224	Bolt Stop Spring	40	90905	Rear Sight Slide
8	14472	Butt Plate	41	90906	Elevation Screw
9	25410	Butt Plate Screw	42	90904	Windage Screw
0	15287	Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade	43	15358	Rear Swivel Screw, BDL Grade
1	17017	Ejector	44	17034	Receiver Plug Screw
2	17676	Ejector Pin	45.	26585	Safety Assembly
3	17019	Ejector Spring	46	23222	Safety Detent Ball
4	14669	Extractor	47	15368	Safety Detent Spring
-5	27340	Extractor River	48	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap	49	17044	Safety Snap Washer
6	22020	Firing Pin	50	15666	Sear Safety Cam
1	22040	Firing Pin Assembly	51	24476	Sear Pin
8	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin	52	17047	Sear Spring
9	19800	Floor Plate, BDL Grade	53	30855	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade
υ	15291	Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
1	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade	54	26381	Stock Assembly, ADL Grade
2	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade		26401	Stock Assembly, BDL Grade
3	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin, BDL Grade	1	18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw (not shown)
·4	22035	Front Guard Screw		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (not shown)
-5	15161	Front Guard Screw Bushing, ADL Grade	55	26555	Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (Q.D.)
6	15373	Front Sight	56	15280	Trigger
	15719	Front Sight (Low)	57	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
.7	28510	Front Sight Ramp	ļ	26345	Trigger Assembly
	15635	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade	58	19461	Trigger Connector
8	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw	59	17053	Trigger Engagement Screw
9	15363	Front Sight Hood, BDL Grade	60	15281	Trigger. Guard
υ	15357	Front Swivel Nut, BDL Grade	61	26376	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade
1	15356	Front Swivel Screw, BDL Grade		26371	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade
	15331	Grip Cap, BDL Grade (not shown)	62	26655	Trigger Housing Assembly
	30505	Grip Cap Spacer, BDL Grade (not shown)	63	24477	Trigger Pin
2	15284	Magazine, ADL Grade	64	15400	Trigger Spring
	16430	Magazine, BDL Grade (not shown)	65	15481	Trigger Stop Screw
3	17024	Magazine Follower	}	1	
		- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1		

6

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

•

SECTIONAL VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700



ADDITIONAL CALIBERS (Not Shown in Sectional View) JCLUDES VARMINT MODEL

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700

Note: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06 (222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

No.	NAME OF PART	Part No.	NAME OF PART
·09	Extractor, 7mm Rem., Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag.	33375	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 25-06
350	Extractor, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem.	26375	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem.,
:11	Extructor Rivet 7mm Rem Mag. 264-300 Win		243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.,
	Mun		17 Rem.
140	Extractor River 222 Rem 223 Rem 17 Rem	26370	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade, 222 Rem.
1.71	Extra Pro 222 Rem 242.309 Win 6mm Rem		17 Rem. 223 Rem. 243 Win 308 Win 6mm
121	Min 22.250 Rom 222 Rom 17 Rom		Rem 22-250 Rem
	Widy, 22-250 Hem., 225 Hem., 17 Hem.		CALIPERS, 275 HEM ALTER AFR WING MACANINA
141	200 Wie Som Rem 22 250 Rem 222 Dem	070/5	CALIBERS: 375 Han Magnum, 456 WIN. MAGNUM
1.34	Sloar Plate PDI Grade 222 Part 223 Part	2/203	Barrel Assembly, 3/5 H&H Mag.
134	242 8 209 Min Come Day 22 Rem.	2/200	Barrel Assembly, 438 Win. Mag.
	245 & 506 Win., omm Rem., 22-250 Rem.,	15709	Extractor
	Trem.	16771	Front Sight, 375 H&H Mag.
137	Front Guard Screw, 222 Hem., 223 Hem., 243 &	23805	Front Sight, 458 Win. Mag.
	308 Win.,5mm Rem.,22-250 Rem.,17 Rem.	27270	Stock Assembly, 375 H&H Mag., 458 Win. Mag. (includes same a
104	Front Scope Base, Varmint		standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2), Nut (2), Cover (4) used
-00	Front Sight, 7mm Hem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.		DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
	Front Sight Ramp, ADL Grade	24270	Barrel Arrembly 280 Pem
-12 -02	Managin manp, out Grade	20270	Extractor 222 Cal
82 16	Magazine, ADE Grade, 222 Nem. Magazine, ADE Grade, 222 Nem. 223 Rem.	17420	Elector 222 Col
10	17 Dam	1/039	
	17 Relli.	10/1/	Front Sight Kamp, Omm Kem., 7mm Kem. Mag., 204 Win. Mag., 227
.83	Magazine, AUL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm	15241	Kem., 222 Kem. Mog., 243 Win., ADL Grade
	Ren 22/250 Ren.	12201	Front Signt Ramp, 7mm Rom. Mag., 204 Win. Mag., 222 Rom., 22. Rem Mag. 243 Win. BDI Grade
15	Magazine, BDL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm	24666	Front Sight Pame 30.06 280 Pame 308 Win 270 Win ADI Grad
	Rem. 22 250 Rem.	24000	Front Sight Ramp, 30-06, 260 Rem., 308 Win., 270 Win., ADL Groud
56	Magazine, BDL Grade	244//	222 Pem 222 Pem Man 243 Win
118	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.	10025	Erent Sieht Pama Screw Zam Pen Mag. Ann Pen 244 Win Mag.
<del>18</del> 2	Magazme Follower, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.	17023	222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
	. 22-250 Rem.	28200	Rear Sight Assembly, Complete (includes Rear Sight Assembly, Rea
·85	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.		Sight Base, Rear Sight Base Screw (2), Rear Sight Screw, Rea
:26	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem., BDL Grade		Sight Step, Rear Sight Washer (2)
'86	Magazine Spacer,223 Rem., BDL Grade, 17 Rem.		
+83	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.		
:91	Magazine Spring, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.		
	ADL Grade		
-98	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem.		
.99	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., 6mm Rem., 243		
	Win., BDL Grade		
158	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 Win.,		
	308 Win., 17 Rem.		
43	Rear Scope Base, Varmint		
149	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem,Mag.264 & 300 Win.Mag.		
110	Recoil Pad Screw.7mm Rem.Mao. 264 & 300		
-	Win Mag		
42	Scope Base Screw Bear Varmint		
05	Scope Base Screw Front Varmint		
80	Stock Assembly 7mm Ram Mas ADL Grade		
65	Stock Assembly 222 Ram 243 Win 308 Win		
	firm Rem 22-250 Rem ADI Grade		
85	Stock Assembly 7mm Rem Mag 264-200 Win		
	Mag BDI Grade		
:70	Stock Assembly 222 Bar 242 Min 200 Min	•	
	form Rem 22-250 Rem PDL Contents 12 Dece		
	onum mem.,22-200 Kem.,BUL Grade,17 Kem.		
26	Stock Accompt. Var in 601 6 1 666 5		
:76	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem. 243 Win, 6mm Press, 22 250 Press		· · ·

7

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

# MALFUNCTIONS

# CAUSE and CORRECTION

### (Con't. from Page 4)

**Bolt Pulls Out** 

			-		
F۵	t	s	to	11	ect

-		-	
Cause:	١.	8urr	0

1.	Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
2.	Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
3	Extractor Rivet loose

- 4. Extractor drops shell.
- Correction: 1. Deburr.
  - 2. Free up or replace.
  - 3. Re-stake or replace.
  - 4. Replace Extractor.

#### Misfires

- Cause: 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged).
  - 2. Firing Pin binds.
  - 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.
  - 4. Firing Control out of adjustment.
  - 5. Faulty ammunition.

Correction: 1. Replace.

- 2. Free up or replace.
  - 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.
  - 4. Adjust.

#### **Follows Down**

Cause:

- Trigger Adjusting Screw, rear, out of adjustment (improper horizontal engagement of Sear and Connector).
- 2. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector.
- 3. Trigger doesn't retract.
- 4. Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.
- 5. Trigger binds on Trigger Plate.
- 6. Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).

#### Correction: 1. Adjust.

- 2. Fit new Fire Control.
- 3. Fit new Fire Control.
- 4. Fit new Fire Control.
- 5. File eliminate interference.
- 6. Adjust.

#### **Bolt Opens Hard**

Cause:

- See Fails to Extract.
  - 2. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle.
  - 3. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 4. Blown or set back Primer on shell.

Correction: 1. See Fails to Extract.

- Smooth up.
- 3. Deburr.
- 4. Ream Chamber if throat is shallow (ammunition may be at fault).

Cause:	<ol> <li>Bolt Stop or Bolt Release bind</li> <li>Bolt Stop or Bolt Release brok</li> </ol>	ls. (er
Correction:	1. free up. 2. Replace.	
Safe Works	oo Hard or Too Freely	
Cauco.	1 Safa hinda (waaka hard)	

#### Cause: 1. Safe binds (works hard). 2. Safety Snap Washer stretched out (Safe works

- too freely).
- Correction: 1. Free up.
  - 2. Replace Washer.

#### **Bulges or Blows Cases**

Cause: 1. Oversize Chamber. 2. Maximum head space.

- Correction: 1. Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly.
  - 2. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault).

#### **Bolt Binds**

Cause:	<ol> <li>Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track.</li> </ol>
	2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
	3. Bolt Handle interference on Stock.

4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.

Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.

- File ends of Screws.
  - 3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.
  - 4. File to blend.

#### Doesn't Group

Cause:	1.	Crown	of	Barrel	damaged.
--------	----	-------	----	--------	----------

- 2. Leading of Bore.
- 3. Oversize Bore.
- 4. Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
- 5. Loose Sights.
- Correction: 1. Recrown.
  - Lead or change Barrel.
  - 3. Change Barrel,
  - 4. Correct bedding.
  - 5. Tighten or replace.

#### **Point of Impact Not Correct**

Cause: 1. Barrel not straight.

- 2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore.
  - 3. Improper or loose Sights.
- Correction: 1. Straighten.

- 2. Correct if possible.
- 3. Tighten or change Sights.

# RAREER - PRESALE R 0123405

700

,

# LEFT HAND MODEL

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Virw No	Part No	NAME OF PART
NOT	E Basa	: 30.06 caliber listed below. For other caliber parts
	and	numbers see additional calibers list.
1		Barrel Assembly
.'		Bolt Assembly
		Bolt Final Assembly
3	17015	Bolt Plug
-1	17013	Rolt Stop
5	.14475	Bolt Stop Pin
5	2003030 1000030	Bolt Stop Release
, ,,	14472	But Stop Spring
0	25410	Rott Plate
n)	1/01/	f inclusion and a second
)   	1/6/6	
1.2	17019	Elector Spring.
13	14669	Extractor
14	.7.340	Extractor River
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap
15	22020	Firing Pin
16	22040	Firing Pin Assembly
17	170.52	Ening Pin Creez Pin
1:4	19800	Floor Plate
1+3	62.64	Lloor Plate Latch
90	16454	Floor Plate Latch Pin
1	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring
·?	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin
·. (	2.2035	Front Guard Screw
4	1537.0	Front Sight
4.	197 PT	f root Sight (Low)
- 11 - 4.5	20000 20000	Front Soluti Ramp
.,	16.813	Front Sight Hord,
	15.857	Front Swivel Nut
	14. 0.41	Front Sword Screws
	1.3.31	tan Cap
	30505	Gop Cap Spacer
9(1	16430	Magazine
4	16752	Magazine Follower
l. <b>!</b>	15677	Magazine Spring
<b>1</b> .1	17029	Mana Spring
.:- <b>)</b>	25355	Rear Guard Screw
25	3.2510	Rear Sight Aperture
ii ·	3.4500	Rear Sight Base
17	.8505	Rear Sight Screw
44	90905	Rear Sight Slide
89 89	90906	Elevation Screw
1()	90904	Windage Screw
11	15.358	Rear Swivel Screw
۰.* 	170.34	Receiver Plug Screw
1.3	32900	Safety Assembly
***	23272	Safety Detent Ball
1.1	1/042	State Prost Pro-
17	17043	Safety Suan Wicher
13	15 Gills	Sau Salah Cup
1.1	24476	Sear Pin
.0	17047	Sear Sermo
		· · · · · ·

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
51	30855	Sling Strap Assembly
	26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
52	32890	Stock Assembly
	18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw
	16970	Stock-Reinforcing Screw Dowel
53	26555	Swivel Assembly (Q. D.)
54	15280	Trigger
55	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
	32895	Trigger Assembly
56	19461	Trigger Connector
57	17053	Trigger Engagement Screw
58	26376	Trigger Guard
	26371	Trigger Guard Assembly
59	32905	Trigger Housing Assembly
60	24477	Trigger Pin
61	15400	Trigger Spring
62	15481	Trigger Stop Screw

#### ADDITIONAL CALIBERS

NOTE: Part not listed same as 30-06 Caliber

	Barrel Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag
	Barrel Assembly, 270 Win,
32862	Bolt Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag
15709	Extractor, 7mm Rem. Mag
27341	Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag
14659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag
21387	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem, Mag
25410	Recoil Pad Screw, /mm Rem. Mag
32880	Slock Assembly, 7mm Rem, Mag

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700 LEFT HAND MODEL



# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721, 722 and 725.

Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for the Model 700 will list only parts that are of design and operation not used in any other model.



The Instruction Folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and the instructions for the care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

1965

MODEL 700

ş

:

Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

		Page
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	#15281	1
Center Guard Screw	#15287	1
Rear Guard Screw	<b>#</b> 26355	1
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade) (See 725 Manual)	#26371	1
Magazine (ADL Grade)	#15284	1
Bolt Final Assembly (ADL Grade)	#26317	1,2&3
Bolt	#26327	1,2&3
Ejector	#17017	1,2&3
Ejector Pin	#17676	1, 2 & 3
Ejector Spring	#17019	1,2&3
Extractor	#16254	1,2&3
Extractor Rivet	#27340	1,2&3
Bolt Stop	#17013	3
Bolt Stop Pin	#24475	3
Bolt Stop Spring	#15224	3
Sights		4
Rear Sight Assembly (See 725 Manual)		4
Front Sight	#15373	4
Front Sight Hood	#15363 •	4
Front Sight Ramp	#16717	4
Front Sight Ramp Pin (2)	#24477	4
Front Sight Ramp Screw	#19025	4

à

. •

# MODEL 700 Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

· Page

Sling Strap Assembly & Mountings,	, Complete	#26990	5
Sling Strap Assembly	#26625		5
Swivel Assembly (2)	#26555		5
Front Swivel Nut	#15357		5
Front Swivel Screw	<b>#</b> 15356		5
Rear Swivel Screw	#15358		5
Sectional View			6

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 1

### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL GRADE)

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove rear and center guard screws and remove trigger guard.

To Replace - Interchange with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL GRADE - Hinged Floor Plate)

(See Model 725 Manual)

MAGAZINE - is of similar design to the Model 725 and assembled in the same manner.

<u>Caution</u>: Before assembling stock to receiver, particularly on ADL Crade, locate magazine fully into magazine recess in bottom of receiver. This will prevent any damage to stock when stock is tightened against receiver.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is similar to the Model 725 and assembles in the same manner. The extractor, however, is of a different design and requires a different assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Disassemble breech bolt from rifle. Drive ejector retaining pin from breech bolt. (See sketch below)

<u>Caution:</u> Hold ejector with forefinger to prevent ejector from springing free of bolt during disassembly.

ETECTOR RETAINING PIN ETECTOR Drive Out Here EJECTOR SPRING

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 2

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from breech bolt. Drive extractor rivet from breech bolt - outside to inside. (See sketch below)



Pry up extractor from inner rim, on fact of bolt, and disassemble extractor and rivet from bolt.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Adjust replacement for proper tension <u>before reassembly</u> as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See sketch below)



Straighten tail of extractor. (See sketch above)

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 3

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Reassemble extractor to bolt face and snap under bolt rim. Align extractor rivet hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt rim. Insert extractor rivet thru aligned hole with rivet head against extractor when reassembling.

<u>Note</u>: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary. A replacement extractor rivet must be supplied for reassembly.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Stake rivet against outside of breech bolt.

Smooth up staking to blend with outside wall of bolt. Adjust extractor for proper tension, using a fired case. Extractor must grip the fired case firmly and hold the fired case when the breech is held face downwards.

If the fired case is gripped too securely (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor smartly, with a soft metal punch, back under bolt rim. Test with fired cartridge case again. Repeat same operation if extractor needs further adjustment to reduce tension.

If the fired case is gripped too loosely (case drops away when bolt is held face downward) - extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against fired case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in sketch on preceding page

After proper tension has been adjusted, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See sketch on preceding page)

<u>Note</u>: An earlier design, in 222 Caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor which required no rivet. These may be assembled and disassembled in the same manner as the Model 725.

BOLT STOP (See sectional view on last page)

To Disassemble - See Model 725 manual and disassemble in the same manner.

To Replace - Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - The bolt stop spring is of a new design and therefore is assembled in a different manner than the Model 725. Place bolt stop spring in the recess in the receiver so that the long end is forward and the bent end faces outward. Place bolt stop in receiver slot with the contoured edge on top and the hole to the rear. Align and tap in bolt stop pin.

D:FGH 12-63
# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### SIGHTS

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (See 725 Manual)

FRONT SIGHT COVER (BDL Grade) - is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Spread cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp.

<u>To Replace</u> - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

## FRONT SIGHT

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right.
- <u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

- FRONT SIGHT RAMP (Screw on type, used on the following calibers only: 222, 222 Magnum, 243, 6mm, 7mm Magnum and 264 Magnum)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front sight ramp screw and pry ramp up off ramp pins.
- To Replace Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Place ramp pins in holes on top of barrel, align pins with holes in bottom of ramp and tap ramp down on to barrel until seated. Screw in ramp screw.
- NOTE: Other calibers (308, 270, 280 and 30-06) have a brazed on front sight ramp which is not easily disassembled.

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 5

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY & MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE - A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle --- assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels --- insert tongue of strap in rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper band. Pull strap to move rear keeper back in tight loop against rear swivel.

Slide front keeper band on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back and thru attached front keeper. Insert brass fastener thru matching slots to join strap in desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

R&D:FGH 3-14-63

MODEL 700 Sectional View Page 6

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



# REMINGTON **FIELD SERVICE MANUAL**

003066800666666

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied - ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the Model 700 VARMINT - an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.

The owner's manuals RD 5461 and RD 6664 (L.H.) are packaged with each new rifle. Manuals may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. These manuals outline operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and complete parts lists and exploded views.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber. Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

# INDEX

## Page

Bolt Final Assembly.	
Bolt Final Assembly, Components	
Firing Pin Assembly	
Firing Pin Assembly, Components	
Rear Sight Assembly, Components	-
Front Sight Hood (BDL Grade)	1
Front Sight	-
Front Sight Ramp	
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	- 1
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade)	
Trigger Guard Assembly, Components	
Magazine	1
Magazine Spring	1

はな時代は

日本の報告表

Stock Assembly	2
Trigger Assembly.	3
Stock Assembly, Components, (ADL Grade)	3
Stock Assembly, Components, (BDL Grade)	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete	3
Cycle of Operations	3
Malfunctions	3-4
Parts List	5
Exploded View	6
Parts List (additional calibers)	7
Left Hand Model	9-10

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries or service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

Page

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123416R2524404

Caution: Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and / or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 5). Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (Includes rear sight aperture, rear sight base, rear sight base screw (2), rear sight slide, elevation screw, windage screw).

To Disassemble – Unscrew windage and elevation screws and remove rear sight aperture and rear sight slide from base. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and rear sight base. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. All parts are interchangeable.

#### FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble – Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base. To Service – Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### **FRONT SIGHT**

1.

To Disassemble – Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly. Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) Includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard. To Disassemble - Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



FIG.6

Caution: Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard (See Fig. 6)



Drive out floor plate latch pin - left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. (See Fig. 7).

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

# MAGAZINE - MAGAZINE FOLLOWER - MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble- Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (4), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement, if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble- Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

0.5333.664533335

Stems Ch	amber	Follows [	nwo
Cause:	1. Sharp or rough Receiver Bails.	Cause:	1. Trigger out of adjustment.
•	2. Sharp edge - rear end of Chamber.		2. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and
•	3 Rough Ramp in Receiver		Connector.
	A Magazine Box loose in Beceiver		3 Trigger doesn't retract.
	4. Magazine DOX 10056 in receiver.		4 Corners on Sear or Connector rounded
·	nt 1. Dolich or filo		5 Trigger binds on Trigger Guard
orrecuo	2 Domova chorpoon		6 Not enough tension on Weight Seren (It-
	2. Remove snarpness.		o. Not enough tension on weight Screw (ligh
	3. Polish Ramp.		pun.
	4. Adjust.	0	at Determ the floor on the foot
		Correctio	1: 1. Return the firearm to the factory.
Solt Close	es Hard Over Shells		2. Return the firearm to the factory.
_			3. Return the firearm to the factory.
Cause:	1. Bolt interferes with shell rim.		4. Return the firearm to the factory.
	2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.		5. File Trigger Guard - eliminate interference
	3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.		<ol><li>Return the firearm to the factory.</li></ol>
	4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.		
	5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.	Bolt Oper	ns Hard
	6. Extractor Rivet loose.		· · · · · · ·
		Cause:	1. See Fails to Extract.
orrectio	n: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.		2 Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle
	2. Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor		3 Burr at Flector Hole in Bolt
	behind Claw)		A Plaum or cat back Primar on shall
	3 Free up or replace		4. DIOWH OF SEL DACK FITTHER OH SHEIL.
	A Dobure	·	. A Co. Faller Extense
	4. Deburr.	Correctio	1: 1. See Fails to Extract.
	5. File radius.		2. Smooth up.
	6. Lighten or replace Rivet.		3. Deburr.
			4. Ream Chamber if throat is shallow (am-
ails to E	xtract		munition may be at fault).
Cause:	1. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.	Rolt Pulle	Out
	2. Extractor broken or damaged.	DOILLANS	040
	3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.	Courses	1 Bolt Stop or Bolt Balance hinds
	4 Height of Claw not correct.	Cause:	2. Bolt Stop of Bolt Release binus.
	5 Extractor stuck back		2. Boit Stop of Boit Release broken.
		<b>o</b>	A Data the Comments the forth
·	as 1. Beam if tight or rough	Correctio	n: 1. Return the firearm to the factory.
OTICUU	Change Barrol Accembly if oversize		2. Return the firearm to the factory.
	Change Darrel Assembly h Oversize.		•
	Z. FIL NEW EXTRACTOR.	Safety Sw	itch Works Too Hard or Too Freely
	3. FIT new Extractor.	-	-
	4. Fit new Extractor.	Cause:	1. Safety switch binds (works hard).
	5. Replace Extractor.		2. Safety switch Snap Washer stretched out
aile To F	liect		(Safety Switch works too freely.)
una 10 C	-joor		
ause:	1. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.	Correctio	1: 1. Return the firearm to the factory.
	2. Fiector binds or fails to retract far enough.		2. Return the firearm to the factory.
	3 Extractor Bivet loose		
	A Extractor drops shell	Rul cos or	Blows Cases
	H. LAUdelor drops shen.	Daiges Of	DIVW3 (1923)
orrection	n: 1. Deburr.	Cause:	1. Oversize Chamber.
	2. Free up or replace.		2. Maximum head space
	3. Be-stake or replace.		and the second
	A Benjace Extractor	Correctio	n:1 Change Barrel or Barrel and Becaiver
	T. HUPIAUS LAGAULUI.	Conectio	Accombine of Darrer and Receiver
tinfir			2 Eit neur Palt (americaitien mars hand faul
ustires			2. Fit new poir tainmunition may be at faul
	1 Short Firing Pip (damaged)		-
ALL SHE			•

- 2. Firing Pin binds.

  - Short Firing Pin protrusion.
     Firing Control out of adjustment.

  - 5. Faulty ammunition.

# Correction: 1. Replace.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.
- 4. Return the firearm to the factory.
- 5. Replace ammunition.

- 2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
  - 3. Bolt Handle interference on Stock.

1. Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track.

- 4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.
- Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.
  - 2. File ends of Screws.
    - 3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.
    - 4. File to blend.

Cause:

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123418 2524406



# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123419 R2524407

# MALFUNCTIONS

# **CAUSE and CORRECTION**

# (Con't. from Page 4)

8

#### **Doesn't Group**

- Cause: 1. Crown of Barrel damaged.
  - 2. Leading of Bore.
  - 3. Oversize Bore.
  - 4. Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
  - 5. Loose Sights.

# Correction: 1. Recrown.

- 2. Lead or change Barrel.
- 3. Change Barrel.
- 4. Correct bedding.
  - 5. Tighten or replace.

Point of Impact Not Correct

Cause: 1. Barrel not straight.

1. Straighten.

- 2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore.
- 3. Improper or loose Sights.

Correction:

- 2. Correct if possible.
- 3. Tighten or change Sights.

n

MODEL 700

.

. . .

· · · ·

Rev. 382



ATTACHMIENT "I"

MODEL 700 Introduction

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721, 722 and 725.

Therefore the assembly and servicing instructions for the Model 700 will list only parts that are of design and operation not used in any other model.



The Instruction Folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and the instructions for the care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

MODEL 700 Index

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

		Page
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	#15281	1
Center Guard Screw	#15287	1
Rear Guard Screw	#26355	1
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade) (See 725 Manual)	#26371	1
Magazine (ADL Grade)	#15284	1
Bolt Final Assembly (ADL Grade)	#26317	1,2&3
Bolt	#26327	1,2&3
Ejector	#17017	1,2&3
Ejector Pin	#17676	1,2&3
Ejector Spring	#17019	1,2&3
Extractor	#16254	1,2&3
Extractor Rivet	#27340	1, 2 & 3
Bolt Stop	#17013	3
Bolt Stop Pin	#24475	3
Bolt Stop Spring	#15224	3
Sights		4
Rear Sight Assembly (See 725 Manual)		4
Front Sight	#15373	4
Front Sight Hood	#15363	4
Front Sight Ramp	#16717	4
Front Sight Ramp Pin (2)	#24477	4
Front Sight Ramp Screw	#19025	4

ſ

	REMINGTON	MODEL 700 Index
FIELD SERVICE MANUAL		Page
Sling Strap Assembly & Mountin	gs, Complete #26990	5
Sling Strap Assembly	#26625	5
Swivel Assembly (2)	#26555	5
Front Swivel Nut	#15357	5
Front Swivel Screw	#15356	5
Rear Swivel Screw	#15358	5
Sectional View		6

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries an zervice and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Lilion, New York

١

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 1

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD (ADL GRADE)

<u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew and remove rear and center guard screws and remove trigger guard.

To Replace - Interchange with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL GRADE - Hinged Floor Plate)

(See Model 725 Manual)

MAGAZINE - is of similar design to the Model 725 and assembled in the same manner.

<u>Caution</u>: Before assembling stock to receiver, particularly on ADL Grade, locate magazine fully into magazine recess in bottom of receiver. This will prevent any damage to stock when stock is tightened against receiver.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is similar to the Model 725 and assembles in the same manner. The extractor, however, is of a different design and requires a different assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> + Disassemble breech bolt from rifle. Drive ejector retaining pin from breech bolt. (See sketch below)

<u>Caution:</u> Hold ejector with forefinger to prevent ejector from springing free of bolt during disassembly.

EJECTOR RETAINING PIN ETECTOR Drive Out Here TOR SPRING

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 2

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from breech bolt. Drive extractor rivet from breech bolt - outside to inside. (See sketch below)



Pry up extractor from inner rim, on fact of bolt, and disassemble extractor and rivet from bolt.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Adjust replacement for proper tension <u>before reassembly</u> as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See sketch below)



MODEL 700 Assembly Page 3

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Reassemble extractor to bolt face and snap under bolt rim. Align extractor rivet hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt rim. Insert extractor rivet thru aligned hole with rivet head against extractor when reassembling.

<u>Note</u>: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary. A replacement extractor rivet must be supplied for reassembly.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Stake rivet against outside of breech bolt.

Smooth up staking to blend with outside wall of bolt. Adjust extractor for proper tension, using a fired case. Extractor must grip the fired case firmly and hold the fired case when the breech is held face downwards.

If the fired case is gripped too securely (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor smartly, with a soft metal punch, back under bolt rim. Test with fired cartridge case again. Repeat same operation if extractor needs further adjustment to reduce tension.

If the fired case is gripped too loosely (case drops away when bolt is held face downward) - extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against fired case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in sketch on preceding page

After proper tension has been adjusted, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See sketch on preceding page)

<u>Note</u>: An earlier design, in 222 Caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor which required no rivet. These may be assembled and disassembled in the same manner as the Model 725.

BOLT STOP (See sectional view on last page)

١.

To Disassemble - See Model 725 manual and disassemble in the same manner.

<u>To Replace</u> - Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> The bolt stop spring is of a new design and therefore is assembled in a different manner than the Model 725. Place bolt stop spring in the recess in the receiver so that the long end is forward and the bent end faces outward. Place bolt stop in receiver slot with the contoured edge on top and the hole to the rear. Align and tap in bolt stop pin.

D:FGH

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 4

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SIGHTS

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (See 725 Manual)

FRONT SIGHT COVER (BDL Grade) - is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Spread cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp.

<u>To Replace</u> - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

FRONT SIGHT

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right.
- <u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

- FRONT SIGHT RAMP (Screw on type, used on the following calibers only: 222, 222 Magnum, 243, 6mm, 7mm Magnum and 264 Magnum)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front sight ramp screw and pry ramp up off ramp pins.

To Replace - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Place ramp pins in holes on top of barrel, align pins with holes in bottom of ramp and tap ramp down on to barrel until seated. Screw in ramp screw.

NOTE: Other calibers (308, 270, 280 and 30-06) have a brazed on front sight ramp which is not easily disassembled.

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 5

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY & MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE - A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle --- assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels --- insert tongue of strap in rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper band. Pull strap to move rear keeper back in tight loop against rear swivel.

Slide front keeper band on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back and thru attached front keeper. Insert brass fastener thru matching slots to join strap in desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

R&D:FGH 3-14-63

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123429 R2524417

MODEL 700 Sectional View Page 6



A-1-1

(

MODEL 700

Page

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied – ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the Model 700 VARMINT – an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.



The owner's manuals RD 5461 and RD 6664 (L.H.) are packaged with each new rifle. Manuals may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. These manuals outline operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and complete parts lists and exploded views.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber. Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

Page

1

1

1

22222222222222

# INDEX

# Bolt Final Assembly Bolt Final Assembly, Components Firing Pin Assembly, Components Firing Pin Assembly, Components Rear Sight Assembly, Components Front Sight Hood (BDL Grade) Front Sight Ramp Trigger Guard (ADL Grade) Trigger Guard Assembly, Components Magazine Magazine Spring Bolt Stop

Bolt Stop Spring	2
Safety Assembly	2
Trigger Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly, Components	3
Stock Assembly	3
Stock Assembly, Components (ADL Grade)	3
Stock Assembly, Components (BDL Grade)	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete	3
Cycle of Operations	4
Malfunctions	4
Parts List	Ę
Exploded View	6
Parts List (additional calibers)	7
Left Hand Model	-10
Safety Performance Check	1-12

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and ports to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Cannecticut 06602

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — With safety forward on FIRE position, lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release — located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

To Service – Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

#### EJECTOR – EJECTOR PIN – EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)





To Disassemble — With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. (See Fig. 1).

To Reassemble – Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

Note: Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly) To Disassemble - Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. (See Fig. 2). Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service — Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble – Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See Fig. 3). Straighten tail of extractor. (See Fig. 3). Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

After tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breach bolt rim. (See Fig. 3).

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disessemble – Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 4). Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.

FIG. 4



To Service — Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.



To Disassemble - (with firing pin assembly removed from bolt).

2

**Caution:** Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and / or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

••

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. (See Fig. 5). Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble – Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (Includes rear sight aperture, rear sight base, rear sight base screw (2), rear sight slide, elevation screw, windage screw).

To Disassemble – Unscrew windage and elevation screws and remove rear sight aperture and rear sight slide from base. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws and rear sight base. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. All parts are interchangeable.

#### FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble — Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base. To Service — Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble — Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disessemble – Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock. To Reassemble – Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble – Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly. Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) Includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard. To Disassemble - Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



FIG. 6

**Caution:** Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard (See Fig. 6)



Drive out floor plate latch pin — left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. (See Fig. 7).

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

# MAGAZINE - MAGAZINE FOLLOWER - MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

BOLT STOP - BOLT STOP SPRING - BOLT STOP PIN To Disassemble - Remove bolt final assembly and stock assembly. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

To Reassemble — Place bolt stop spring in recess in bottom left side of receiver. Long end of spring should face forward with bent end facing outward. Place bolt stop in slot with contoured edge facing up and hole to rear. Align holes and drive in bolt stop pin. When bolt stop release is pressed bolt stop should pivot freely.

#### SAFETY ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly, trigger guard or trigger guard assembly, stock assembly, magazine, magazine follower and spring. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove bolt stop and spring. Disassemble safety snap washer and safety detent spring. Drive out safety pivot pin and remove safety assembly and safety detent ball. (See Fig. 8).

Note: Trigger housing will pivot on sear pin when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring (beneath sear safety cam) is not lost. Bolt stop release may also be removed at this time.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Safety assembly and bolt stop should pivot freely.



#### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove bolt stop pin, bolt stop and spring. Drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly, sear spring and sear safety cam.

To Service — Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete unit with no factory adjustment required (see trigger assembly components for listing). Readjustment of trigger connectorsear engagement may be required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring is reassembled to function properly beneath sear safety cam.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS: Includes bolt stop release, trigger housing assembly, safety assembly, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear safety cam, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw, trigger connector, trigger engagement screw, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw.

To Disassemble — Remove trigger assembly. Disassemble sear safety cam, sear spring, safety assembly and bolt stop release. Unscrew and remove trigger engagement screw, trigger stop screw, trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

To Service — All parts of trigger assembly are interchangeable. However, readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required (see trigger adjustment).

To Reassemble — Place trigger connector on trigger (longer tab on top). Place assembled trigger and connector into housing, align holes and tap trigger pin into housing until flush with right side. Reassemble trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw, trigger engagement screw, and trigger stop screw. Replace safety assembly and bolt stop release. Reassemble sear spring



FIG. 9

and sear safety cam, align holes and tap in sear pin. Pin should not protrude into bolt stop slot. Adjust trigger if necessary and reseal or stake adjusting screws in place.

## TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT (See Fig. 9)

Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.

**IMPORTANT:** Adjustment or removal of trigger engagement screw (behind trigger) is **not recommended** unless for replacement. This screw is factory adjusted to provide correct amount of trigger connector-sear engagement. This engagement can be seen through hole in housing when safety is forward in FIRE position.

Note: All adjusting screws are factory sealed with cement. Pull of Trigger – is adjusted to desired weight by turning front trigger adjusting screw. Turn screw clockwise for heavier weight of pull and counter clockwise for lighter pull. Travel of Trigger – is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver and cock action. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until firing pin will not fall or fire rifle when trigger is pulled. Re-cock rifle and back off screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or fire rifle. This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger over travel.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (4), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble - Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

**STOCK ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS** (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore-end tip, fore-end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut. **To Disassemble** – See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

BARREL ASSEMBLY – Includes barrel, barrel bracket, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE: Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q.D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is  $7/8^{\prime\prime}$  wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q.D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle — assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels – insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust strap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

NOTE: After all reassembling and / or adjustments see safety performance check.

3

FGH-RES. 3-76

# **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action - completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

#### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A carn at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately 1/8'' with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear — completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

#### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

#### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety, located at right rear of receiver is operated by a push and pull action on the safety button. This two-position safety has two internal functions. When safety is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety forward to FIRE position "F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

#### Over-Ride

- Cause: 1. Magazine Follower binds.
  - 2. Damaged Follower Spring.
  - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
  - 4. Tabs on Follower bent.

Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box.

- 2. Change Spring.
  - 3. Correct.
  - 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

#### Stems Chamber

Cause:

- Cause: 1. Sharp or rough Receiver Rails.
  - 2. Sharp edge rear end of Chamber.
  - 3. Rough Ramp in Receiver.
  - 4. Magazine Box loose in Receiver.
- Correction: 1. Polish or file.
  - 2. Remove sharpness.
    - 3. Polish Ramp.
    - 4. Adjust.

#### Bolt Closes Hard Over Shells

- Bolt interferes with shell rim.
- 2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
- 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
- 4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
- 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.
- 6. Extractor Rivet loose.

#### Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt. 2. Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor

- behind Claw).
- 3. Free up or replace.
- 4. Deburr.
- 5. File radius.
- 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

#### Fails to Extract

- Cause: 1. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
  - 2. Extractor broken or damaged.
    - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
    - 4. Height of Claw not correct.
    - 5. Extractor stuck back.

#### Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough.

Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.

- 2. Fit new Extractor.
- 3. Fit new Extractor.
- 4. Fit new Extractor.
- 5. Replace Extractor.

.

•

MODEL 700

.

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

- -

PARTS LIST

Ne.	Pert No.	NAME OF PART	View Ne.	Pert Ne.	NAME OF PART
	: Basic 3	0-06 Caliber listed below, See Sectional View for proper		91017	Magazine Follower, BDL Grade
	identity	of parts. See added page for other caliber part listings.		15940	Magazine Tab Screw, ADL Grade
•		Parral Astambly	34	17028	Magazine Spring
י ז				15677	Magazine Spring, BDL, Grade
2		Bolt Final Amenda	35	17029	Main Spring
3	17012		36	26355	Rear Guard Screw
4	17013	Bolt Stop	37	32510	Rear Sight Aperture
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin	38	32500	Rear Sight Base
6	15478	Boit Stop Release	39	28505	Rear Sight Base Screw (2)
7	15224	Bolt Stop Spring	40	90905	Rear Sight Slide
8	90953	Butt Plate	41	90906	Elevation Screw
8a	90954	Butt Plate Spacer, BDL	42	90904	Windage Screw
9	25380	Butt Plate Screw	43	15358	Rear Swivel Screw, BDL Grade
0	15287	Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade	44	17034	Receiver Plug Screw
1	17017	Ejector	45	26585	Safety Assembly
2	17676	Ejector Pin	46	23222	Safety Detent Ball
13	17019	Ejector Spring	47	15368	Safety Detent Spring
4	14669	Extractor	48	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
5	27340	Extractor Rivet	49	17044	Sefety Snep Washer
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap	50	15666	Seer Safety Cam
6	22020	Firing Pin	51	24476	Seer Pin
7	22040	Firing Pin Assembly	52	17047	Seer Spring
8	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin	53	30655	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade
0	1 <b>5291</b>	Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
1	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade	54	33366	Stock Assembly, ADL Grade
2	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade		33371	Stock Assembly, BDL Grade
3	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin, BDL Grade		18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw (not shown)
4	22035	Front Guard Screw		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (not shown)
5	15161	Front Guard Screw Bushing, ADL Grade	55	26555	Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (Q.D.)
16	15373	Front Sight	56	15280	Trigger
	15719	Frant Sight (Law)	57	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
7 :	28510	Front Sight Ramp		26345	Trigger Assembly
	15635	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade	58	19461	Trigger Connector
8 3	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw	59	91128	Trigger Engagement Screw
9	15363	Front Sight Hoad, BOL Grade	60	15281	Trigger Guard
<b>o</b> '	15357	Front Swivel Nut, BDL Grade	61	26376	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade
1	15356	Front Swivel Screw, BDL Grade		26371	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade
9	90957	Grip Cap, BDL Grade (not shown)	62	26655	Trigger Housing Assembly
:	25380	Grip Cap Screw	63	24477	Trigger Fin
4	90958	Grip Cap Spacer, BDL Grade (not shown)	64	15400	Trigger Spring
2	15284	Magazine, ADL Grade	55	15481	Trigger Stop Screw
	16430	Magazine, BDL Grade (not shown)			
3 9	90952	Magazine Follower			

5



6

## ADDITIONAL CALIBERS (Not Shown in Sectional View) INCLUDES VARMINT MODEL

•

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700

•

. •s-

## Note: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06 (222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

Part No.	NAME OF PART	Pait No.	NAME OF PART
15709	Extractor, 7mm Rem., Mag., 264-300 Win, Mag.	33370	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm
15850	Extractor, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem.		Rem., 22-250 Rem., BDL Grade, 17 Rem.
27341	Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem, Mag., 264-300 Win, Mag.	33376	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223
27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	2	Rem., 243 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.
22021	Firing Pin, 222 Rem., 243-308 Win., 6mm Rem. Mag., 22-	33375	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 25-06
	250 Bern., 223 Bern., 17 Bern.	26375	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 &
22041	Firing Pin Assembly, 222 Rem, 17 Rem, 243 Win., 308		308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.
	Win 6mm Bem. 22-250 Rem. 223 Rem.	26370	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 17 Rem.,
16434	Floor Plate, BDL, Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem, 243 & 308		223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.		
22037	Front Guard Screw, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 & 308		CALIBERS: 375 H & H Magnum, 458 WIN. MAGNUM
	Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 17 Rem.	27265	Barrel Assembly, 375 H & H Mag.
16204	Front Scope Base, Varmint	27266	Barrel Assembly, 458 Win. Mag.
14659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.	15709	Extractor
28511	Front Sight Ramp, ADL Grade	16771	Front Sight, 375 H & H Mag.
15992	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade	23805	Front Sight, 458 Win. Mag.
15282	Macazine, ADL Grade, 222 Rem.	27270	Stock Assembly, 375 H & H Mag., 458 Win. Mag. (In-
16716	Magazine, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	1	cludes same as standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2),
15283	Magazine, ADL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.		Nut (2), Cover (4) used)
	22-250 Rem.		
16715	Magazine, SDL, Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem.		DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
	22-250 Rem.	28270	Barrel Assembly, 280 Rem.
14756	Magazine, BDL Grade	20467	Extractor, 222 Cal.
90951	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem., 223 & 17 Rem.	17639	Ejector, 222 Cal.
90982	Magazine Follower, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. 22-250	16717	Front Sight Ramp, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 254
	Rem.	ĺ	Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., ADL
15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.	15001	Gride
15286	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem., BDL Grade	15301	Front Signt Hamp, /mm Ham. Wag., 204 Win. Mag., 222
15286	Magazine Spacer, 223 Rem., BDL Grade, 17 Rem.	74868	Frank Siehe Barre 20.06, 290 Barry 209 Win, 270 Win
91133	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem.	24000	ADI Grade
17891	Magazine Spring, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. ADL Grade	24477	Emat Sight Barro Bin from Bern 7mm Bern Mag 264
15698	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem.	1 144777	Win Man 202 Ram 222 Ram Man 243 Win
15699	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., 6mm Rem., 243 Win.,	19025	Front Sight Ramo Screw 7mm Rem. Mag. Som Rem
	BDL Grade		264 Win, Mag., 222 Bern., 222 Bern. Mag., 243 Win.
17058	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win.,	28200	Rear Sight Assembly, Complete (includes Rear Sight
	17 Rem.		Assembly, Rear Sight Base, Rear Sight Base Screw (2).
18843	Rear Scope Base, Varmint		Rear Sight Screw, Rear Sight Step, Rear Sight Washer (2)
90949	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.		
25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.		
18842	Scope Base Screw, Rear Vermint	ł	<i>,</i>
16205	Scope Base Screw, Front Vermint		
33380	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., ADL Grade	1	
33365	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm	l	
	Rem., 22-250 Rem., ADL Grade		
33385	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 & 300 Win. Mag.,	ļ	
	BDL Grade	{	

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

\_

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

ĺ

1

÷

.

# **MALFUNCTIONS**

# CAUSE and CORRECTION

# (Con't. from Page 4)

Boit Pulis O	but
Cause:	<ol> <li>Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds.</li> <li>Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.</li> </ol>
Correction:	1. Free up. 2. Replace.
Sate Works	Too Mard or Too Freely
Cause:	<ol> <li>Safe binds (works hard).</li> <li>Safety Snap Washer stretched out (Saf works too freely).</li> </ol>
Correction:	
	2. Replace Washer.
Buiges or Bi	iows Cases
Cause:	1. Oversize Chamber.
	2. Maximum head space.
<b>-</b> .	
Correction:	1. Change Barrel or Barrel and Receive
	Assembly, 2 Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault)
	2. The new bole (annumention may be at last).
Bolt Binds	
Cause:	1. Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track.
	2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
	4. Step at rear of Bolt Luce
Correction:	1. File ends of Screws.
	2. File ends of Screws.
•	3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock. 4. File to blend.
Doesn't Gro	pup
Cauter	1 Crown of Barrel damaged
	2. Leading of Bore.
	3. Oversize Bore.
	<ol><li>Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.</li></ol>
	5. Loose Sights.
Correction:	1 Becrown
••••••••••••	2. Lead or change Barrel.
	3. Change Barrel.
	4. Correct bedding.
	5. Tighten or replace.
Point of Im	pact Not Correct
Causa:	1. Barrel not straight
	2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore.
	3. Improper or loose Sights.
<b>6</b>	1 Causimbon
Correction:	1. Straighten. 2. Correct if possible
	3. Tighten or change Sights.
	8

BARBER - PRESALE R 01234392524427

:

,

# MODEL 700

LEFT HAND MODEL

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

'iew Ne.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View Ne.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
NOT	'E: Basic	: 30-06 caliber listed below. For other caliber parts	41	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
	and r	numbers see additional calibers list.	42	17034	Receiver Plug Screw
			43	32900	Safety Assembly
1		Sarrei Assembly	44	23222	Safety Detent Ball
2		Bolt Assembly	45	90557	Safety Detent Spring
		Bolt Final Assembly	46	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
3	17012	Boit Plug	47	17044	Safety Snap Washer
4	17013	Boit Stop	48	15666	Seer Safety Cam
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin	49	24476	Sear Pin
6	90555	Bolt Stop Release	50	17 <b>047</b>	Seer Spring
7	90554	Bolt Stop Spring	51	30855	Sling Strap Assembly
8	90953	Butt Plate		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
8a	90954	Sutt Plate Spacer	52	33391	Stock Assembly
9	25380	Butt Plate Screw		1 <b>8186</b>	Stock Reinforcing Screw
10	17017	Ejector		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel
11	17 <b>676</b>	Ejector Pin	53	26555	Swivel Assembly (Q.D.)
12	17019	Ejector Spring —————————	54	15280	Trigger
13	14669	Extractor	55	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
14	27340	Extractor Rivet		32895	Trigger Assembly
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap	56	19461	Trigger Connector
15	22020	Firing Pin	57	91128	Trigger Engagement Screw
16	22040	Firing Pin Assembly	58	26376	Trigger Guard
17	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin		26371	Trigger Guard Assembly
19	15291	Floor Plate Latch	59	32905	Trigger Housing Assembly
20	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin	60	24477	Trigger Pin
21	1 <b>6452</b>	Floor Plate Latch Spring	61	15400	Trigger Spring
22	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin	62	15481	Trigger Stop Screw
23	22035	Front Guard Screw			
24	15373	Front Sight			
	15719	Front Sight (Low)			u u
25	15635	Front Sight Ramp			•
26	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw	1		
27	15363	Front Sight Hood			
28	15357	Front Swivel Nut			ADDITIONAL CALIBERS
29	15356	Front Swivel Screw			
	90957	Grip C <b>ap</b>			NOTE: Part not listed same as 30-06 Calibe
	90958	Grip Cap Specer			
	25380	Grip Cap Specie: Screw	1		Barrel Assembly, 7mm Ren. Mag.
30	16430	Magazine			Barrel Assembly, 270 Win.
31	91017	Magazine Follower			Bolt Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag
32	15677	Magazine Spring		15709	Extractor, 7mm Rem. Mag
33	17029	Mein Spring		27341	Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag
34	26355	Reer Guard Screw		14659	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag
35	23510	Rear Sight Aperture	1	90949	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag
36	32500	Rear Sight Base		25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag.
37	28505	Rear Sight Screw		33395	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag.
38	90905	Reer Sight Slide			
39	90906	Elevation Screw			
40	90904	Windage Screw			

9

JAL

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123440



# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700 LEFT HAND MODEL



10

# MODELS 725-721-722-700-600

## SAFETY PERFORMANCE CHECK

After reassembly, the following checks for proper function of the safety should be made.

Close bolt. Put safety ON SAFE. Lift bolt handle. (Bolt handle should not raise). Pull trigger (firing pin should not fail). Action of trigger pull should be smooth (no bind, drag, click or catch). Release trigger (trigger should return to former position). Put safety ON FIRE position (firing pin should not fall). Pull trigger (firing pin should fall). Repeat test at least three (3) times.

Safety should function on two (2) positive stop positions (ON SAFE – FIRE). If positions are not positive, check parts. Inspect detent holes, retainer, retainer pin, detent, detent spring and related parts for possible cause. Replace any worn or damaged parts and lubricate with a dry lubricant. Reassemble and check. If stop positions are not positive replace complete trigger housing assembly.

NOTE: Lubrication should not be used as a remedy for trigger housing assembly problems. The cause should be positively located and corrected.

When repairing trigger housing assembly wash parts thoroughly with a petroleum solvent. An accumulation of gun oil or dried oil can build a film that may cause malfunctions. Relubricate with a dry lubricant and reassemble. Check clearance between trigger and trigger connector .010 MAX. slip fit (MIN.) with feeler gage (see Fig. 1). Check trigger connector for straightness and cracks at trigger stop screw hole. Make sure there is no bind or catch in trigger, sear safety cam or safety lever about pivots.



When replacing trigger housing assembly, take care not to bend or spring the housing. Sear safety carn should pivot freely. To check, remove bolt, move safety to OFF SAFE, pull trigger and press down on rear of sear safety carn and release.

For proper safety function there must be clearance between trigger connector and sear safety cam. To check close bolt and put safety ON SAFE. Visually inspect through hole in side of trigger housing (see Fig. 2). If there is no clearance, replace safety assembly, or trigger housing assembly. Corners must be sharp. (Arrows).



Sear safety cam and trigger connector engagement of .015'' - .020'' on field rifles and .010'' - .015'' on target rifles is critical (see Fig. 3). Replace any worn or damaged parts. To adjust, close bolt and place safety OFF SAFE. Turn trigger engagement screw clockwise until rifle fires. Turn screw counterclockwise 't turn (90°) and check engagement. (see note A). Corners must be sharp. (Arrows).



To adjust trigger stop screw, close bolt and put safety OFF SAFE. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until it touches trigger. Pull and hold trigger rearward. Turn trigger stop screw counter clockwise until rifle fires. Turn an additional 1/8 turn for clearance. (see note A).

Trigger pull adjustment on any field rifle should never be adjusted below three (3) pounds. (see note A).

Trigger pull adjustment on any target rifle should never be adjusted below two (2) pounds. (see note A).

NOTE A: After any adjustments to trigger housing assembly screws, repeat all safety checks. Check for "follow down." See malfunctions. Restake or reseal screws with DuPont Duco cement.

When replacing stock assembly, check for clearance between following parts: Safety Lever – Stock; Trigger – Trigger Guard; Trigger – Stock.

11

1. . . .

# MODELS 725-721-722-700-600

#### MALFUNCTIONS

- "Follow Down." After reassembling rifle, check for "follow down" condition. (Firing pin moves to uncocked position as bolt is closed). Put safety OFF SAFE. Close bolt smartly. Firing pin should remain cocked (dry fire to check). "Follow down" may be caused by improper sear safety cam - trigger connector engagement or by trigger being held back by interference between trigger and stock, trigger and trigger guard, and / or trigger housing. "Follow down" can also be caused by sear safety cam binding, by missing parts and / or broken connector. (see note B).
- 2. "Firing Pin Falls." If firing pin falls when rifle is jarred or when bolt handle is lifted check following:

Firing pin head binds in guide slot in receiver. Firing pin head and slot should align. To check, remove firing pin assembly from bolt. Reassemble bolt to receiver. Small cocking notch on rear edge of bolt should align with slot in receiver.

Guide slot in receiver should be free of burrs. Remove trigger housing and clean any burrs from slot.

This malfunction may also be caused by improper sear safety cam - trigger connector engagement. Adjust engagement as previously described. (see note B).

 "Firing Pin Fails to Fall." If firing pin fails to fall when trigger is pulled or trigger has to be pulled more than once. See firing pin falls for possible cause and corrections. (see note B).

NOTE B: Correct malfunction 100% or return rifle to factory.

For smooth operation, a good quality gun grease should be applied to threads on bolt plug, firing pin head cocking cam at rear of bolt and on locking lug engagement area.

12

JPL-RES. 3·76

Page

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied — ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the model 700 VARMINT — an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.



The instruction folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle. Folders may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. This folder outlines operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and a complete parts list. When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no rounds in magazine or chamber. Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

## INDEX

Page

## Bolt Final Assembly...... 1 Bolt Final Assembly, Components ...... 1 Firing Pin Assembly..... 1 Firing Pin Assembly, Components...... 1 Rear Sight Step ...... 2 Front Sight Hood (BDL Grade) ..... 2 Front Sight ...... 2 Front Sight Ramp ...... 2 Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)...... 2 Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade) ...... 2

Bolt Stop	2
Bolt Stop Spring	2
Safety Assembly	2
Trigger Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly, Components	3
Stock Assembly	3
Stock Assembly, Components (ADL Grade)	3
Stock Assembly, Components (BDL Grade)	3
Barrel Assembly	3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete	3
Cycle of Operations	4
Malfunctions	4
Ports List	5
Sectional View	6
Parts List (additional calibers)	7
Left Hand Model9-	10

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS. COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Illion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

ŝ.

To Disassemble — With safety forward on FIRE position, lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release — located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

**To Service** — Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock balt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking natch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

#### EJECTOR — EJECTOR PIN — EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)



FIG. 1

To Disassemble — With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. See Fig. 1.

To Reassemble — Insert ejector spring and ejector into bolt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

Note: Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR --- EXTRACTOR RIVET (in bolt assembly)

To Disassemble—Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. See Fig. 2. Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service — Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble—Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. See Fig. 3. Straighten tail of extractor. See Fig. 3. Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case fails away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

Aften tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. See Fig. 3.

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

**To Disassemble** — Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. See Fig. 4. Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



To Service — Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.



To Disassemble—(with firing pin assembly removed from bolt).

Caution: Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is not recommended unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and/or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. See Fig. 5. Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble — Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (includes rear sight collar, rear sight eyepiece, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw).

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove rear sight screw. Remove rear sight assembly from rear sight base.

To Service — Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as a unit is recommended.

To Reassemble — Place bent tabs on bottom of rear sight assembly into slot in rear sight base. Align holes, assemble and tighten rear sight screw.

#### **REAR SIGHT STEP**

To Disassemble—Grasp and lift rear sight eyepiece and slide rear sight step rearward.

To Service — Interchangeable. Additional steps, marked for size, are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Large end of step should face forward.

#### REAR SIGHT BASE

To Disassemble — Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws, washer and base.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

To Disassemble — Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base.

To Service — Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble — Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble --- Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove

front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly. Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled

Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate), unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY—COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard.

**To Disassemble** — Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



**Caution:** Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard. See Fig. 6.



Drive out floor plate latch pin — left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. See Fig. 7.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

#### MAGAZINE — MAGAZINE FOLLOWER — MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting from receiver.

#### To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

BOLT STOP - BOLT STOP SPRING - BOLT STOP PIN

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly and stack assembly. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

To Reassemble — Place bolt stop spring in recess in bottom left side of receiver. Long end of spring should face forward with bent end facing outward. Place balt stop in slot with contoured edge facing up and hole to rear. Align holes and arive in bolt stop pin. When bolt stop release is pressed bolt stop should pivot freely.

#### SAFETY ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly, trigger guard or trigger guard assembly, stock assembly, magazine, magazine follower and spring. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove



bolt stop and spring. Disassemble safety snap washer and safety detent spring. Drive out safety pivot pin and remove safety assembly and safety detent ball. See Fig. 8.

Note: Trigger housing will pivot on sear pin when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring (beneath sear safety cam) is not lost. Bolt stop release may also be removed at this time.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Safety assembly and boit stop should pivot freely.

#### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt stop pin, bolt stop and spring. Drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly, sear spring and sear safety cam.

To Service — Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete unit with no factory adjustment required (see trigger assembly components for listing). Readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring is reassembled to function properly beneath sear safety cam.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS: includes bolt stop release, trigger housing assembly, safety assembly, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear safety cam, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw, trigger connector, trigger engagement screw, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw.

To Disassemble — Remove trigger assembly. Disassemble sear safety cam, sear spring, safety assembly and bolt stop release. Unscrew and remove trigger engagement screw, trigger stop screw, trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

To Service — All parts of trigger assembly are interchangeable. However, readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required (see trigger adjustment).

To Reassemble — Place trigger connector on trigger (langer tab on top). Place assembled trigger and connector into housing, align holes and tap trigger pin into housing until flush with right side. Reassemble trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw, trigger engagement screw, and trigger stop screw. Replace safety assembly and bolt stop release. Reassemble sear spring



and sear safety cam, align holes and tap in sear pin. Pin should not pratrude into bolt stop slot. Adjust trigger if necessary and reseal or stake adjusting screws in place.

#### TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT. See Fig. 9.

Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.

IMPORTANT: Adjustment or removal of trigger engagement screw (behind trigger) is **not recommended** unless for replacement. This screw is factory adjusted to provide correct amount af trigger connector-sear engagement. This engagement can be seen through hole in housing when safety is forward in FIRE position.

Note: All adjusting screws are factory sealed with cement. Pull of Trigger—is adjusted to desired weight by turning front trigger adjusting screw. Turn screw clockwise for heavier weight of pull and counter clockwise for lighter pull.

Travel of Trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver and cock action. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until firing pin will not fall or fire rifle when trigger is pulled. Re-cock rifle and back off screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or fire rifle. This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger over travel.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stock assembly.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (2), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

**To Reassemble**—Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

STOCK ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore end tip, fare end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut.

**Te Disassemble** — See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

**BARREL ASSEMBLY**—Includes barrel, barrel bracket, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE:

Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q. D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is 7's" wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q. D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle — assemble both quick detachable (Q. D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels — insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and front swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust strap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

FGH-RES. 569

3

# CYCLE OF OPERATION

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action —completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

#### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

#### EXTRACTION

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately  $V_8$ " with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### EJECTION

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with apposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

#### LOADING

In closing the action, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

#### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety, located at right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action on the safety button. This two-position safety has two internal functions. When safety is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

# MALFUNCTIONS

## **Cause and Correction**

#### Over-Ride

- Cause: 1. Magazine Follower binds.
  - Damaged Follower Spring.
    - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
    - 4. Tabs on Follower bent.
- Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box.
  - 2. Change Spring.
    - 3. Correct.
    - 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

#### Stems Chamber

Cause:	1.	Sharp or rough Receiver Rails.
	••	and p of rough Receiver Rans.

- 2. Sharp edge rear end of Chamber.
- 3. Rough Ramp in Receiver.
  - 4. Magazine Box loose in Receiver.
- Correction: 1. Polish or file.
  - Remove sharpness.
    - 3. Polish Ramp.
    - 4. Adjust.

#### **Boit Closes Hard Over Shells**

- Cause: 1. Bolt interferes with shell rim,
  - 2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
    - 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
    - 4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
    - 5. Sharp corners on Bolt Lugs.
    - 6. Extractor Rivet loose.
- Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.
  - Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).
    - 3. Free up or replace.
  - 4. Deburr.
  - File radius.
  - 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

#### **Fails to Extract**

- Cause: 1. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
  - Extractor broken or damaged.
    - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
    - 4. Height of Claw not correct.
    - 5. Extractor stuck back.

Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough.

- Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.
- 2. Fit new Extractor.
- 3. Fit new Extractor.
- 4. Fit new Extractor.
- 5. Replace Extractor. (Continued on page 8)
MODEL 700

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

PARTS LIST

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
NOTE:	Basic 30	-06 Caliber listed below, See Sectional View for proper		15752	Magazine Follower, BDL Grade
	identity	of parts. See added page for other caliber part listings.		15940	Magazine Tab Screw (ADL Grade)
1 1		Barrel Assembly	34	17028	Magazine Spring
2		Bolt Assembly		15677	Magazine Spring, BDL Grade
-		Boit Final Assembly	35	17029	Main Spring
3	17012	Boit Plug	36	26355	Rear Guard Screw
4	17013	Bolt Stop	37	32510	Rear Sight Aperture
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin	38	32500	Rear Sight Base -
6	15478	Boit Stop Release	39	28505	Rear Sight Base Screw (2)
7	15224	Bolt Stop Spring	40	90905	Rear Sight Slide
8	14472	Butt Plate	41	90906	Elevation Screw
9	25410	Butt Plate Screw	42	90904	Windage Screw
10	15287	Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade	43	15358	Rear Swivel Screw, BDL Grade
11	17017	Elector	44	17034	Receiver Plug Screw
12	17676	Ejector Pin	45	26585	Safety Assembly
13	17019	Ejector Spring	46	23222	Safety Detent Ball
14	14669	Extractor	47	15368	Safety Detent Spring
15	27340	Extractor Rivet	48	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
-	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap	49	17044	Safety Snap Washer
16	22020	Firing Pin	50	15666	Sear Safety Cam
17	22040	Firing Pin Assembly	51	24476	Sear Pin
18	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin	52	17047	Sear Spring
19	19800	Floor Plate, BDL Grade	53	30855	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade
20	15291	Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade	l	26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete
21	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade	54	26381	Stock Assembly, ADL Grade
22	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade		26401	Stock Assembly, BDL Grade
23	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin, BDL Grade		18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw (not shown)
24	22035	Front Guard Screw	İ	16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel (not shown)
25	15161	Front Guard Screw Bushing ADI Grade	55	26555	Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (Q.D.)
26	15373		56	15280	Trigger
	15719	Front Sight (Low)	57	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
27	28510	Front Sight Ramo		26345	Trigger Assembly
	15635	Front Sight Ramp BDL Grade	58	19461	Trigger Connector
28	28505	Front Sight Ramo Screw	59	17053	Trigger Engagement Screw
29	15363	Front Sight Hood, BDL Grade	60	15281	Trigger Guard
30	15357	Front Swivel Nut RDL Grade	61	26376	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade
31	15356	Front Swivel Screw, BDL Grade		26371	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade
	15331	Grip Cap, BDL Grade (not shown)	62	26655	Trigger Housing Assembly
	30505	Grip Cao Soucer, BDL Grade (not shown)	63	24477	- Trigger Pin
32	15284	Magazine, ADL Grade	64	15400	Trigger Spring
	16430	Magazine, BDL Grade (not shown)	65	15481	Trigger Stop Screw
33	17024	Magazine Follower	}	1	
			ļ	}	

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

(



47

2

ADDITIONAL CALIBERS (Not Shown in Sectional View) INCLUDES VARMINT MODEL

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700

#### Note: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06 (222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

15709 15850 27341 27342 22021 22041	Extractor, 7mm Rem., Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag. Extractor, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem. Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag. Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem. Firing Pin. 222 Rem., 243-308 Win., 6mm Rem.	33375 26375	Stock Assembly, Varmint, BDL Grade, 25-06 Trigger Guard, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.,
15850 27341 27342 22021 22041	Extractor, 222-223 Rem., 17 Rem. Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag. Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem. Firing Pin, 222 Rem., 243-308 Win., 6mm Rem.	26375	Trigger Guard, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.,
27341 27342 22021	Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag. Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem. Firing Pin, 222 Rem., 243-308 Win., 6mm Rem.		243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.,
27342 22021 22041	Extractor Rivet, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 17 Rem. Firing Pin, 222 Rem., 243-308 Win,, 6mm Rem.		17 Rem.
22021	Firing Pin. 222 Rem. 243-308 Win., 6mm Rem.	26370	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade, 222 Rem.,
22041			17 Rem.,223 Rem.,243 Win.,308 Win.,6mm
22041	Mag 22-250 Rem 223 Rem 17 Rem		Rem., 22-250 Rem.
2 2 M T	Firing Pin Assembly 222 Rem 17 Rem 243 Win		CALIRERS 375 HAH Magnum 458 WIN MAGNUM
		07945	Period Assembly 175 Ht H Man
16474	Eloor Plata BOI Grada 222 Ram 222 Ram	2/203	Parrel Assembly, 373 man Mag.
10404	242 & 209 Win Smm Pers 22,250 Pers	2/200	barrei Assembly, 436 Win. Mag.
	17 Pam	15/09	
22027	Front Guard Serence 222 Bern 222 Bern 242 B	10//1	Front Sight, 375 H&H Mag.
22037	200 Min Com Dam 22 250 Dam 17 Dam	23805	Front Sight, 458 Win. Mag.
10004	305 Win.,omm Rem.,22-250 Rem.,17 Rem.	27270	Stock Assembly, 375 H&H Mag., 458 Win. Mag. (includes same as
16204	Front Scope Base, Varmint	ļ	standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2), Nut (2), Cover (4) used)
14039	Front Sight, /mm nem. May., 204 Will. Mey.		DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
15007	Front Sight Ramp, ADL Grade	26270	Barrel Asiembly, 280 Rem.
16292 1	Magazine ADI Grade 222 Rem.	20467	Extractor, 272 Cal
16716	Magazine, RDL Grade, 222 Rem., 223 Rem.	17430	Einderol, 222 Col
10/10 1	17 Rem	14717	Elector, 222 Col.
15283 /	Magazine, ADL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm	10/1/	Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., ADL Grade
	Rem. 22-250 Rem.	15301	Front Sight Ramp, /mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222
16715 1	Magazine, BDL Grade, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm		
	Rem. 22-250 Rem.	24000	Front Sight Kamp, 30-00, 250 Kem., 308 Win., 270 Win., ADL Grade
14756	Magazine, BDL Grade	244//	Front Sight Ramp Pin, 6mm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.,
91018 /	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.	10005	444 Rem., 244 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
90982 1	Magazine Follower, 243 & 308 Win., 6mm Rem. 22-250 Rem.	19025	Front Sight Kamp Screw, /mm Kem. Mag., omm Kem., 264 Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
15285	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.	28200	Rear Sight Assembly, Complete (includes Rear Sight Assembly, Rear
16826	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem., BDL Grade		Sight Date, Rear Sight Date Screw (2), Rear Sight Screw, Rear
15286	Manazine Spacer 223 Rem. BDL Grade, 17 Rem.		Sign Siep, keur Sign Wasner (2)
17087	Magazine Spring 222 Rem. 223 Rem. 17 Rem.		
17901	Megazine Spring, 222 Hond, 200 Hond, 11 Hond		
17031	ADL Grade		
15698	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Hem.		
15699	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., 6mm Rem., 243 Win., BDL Grade		
17058 !	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 17 Rem.		
18843 1	Rear Scope Base, Varmint	Į	
90949	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem.Mag.264 & 300 Win.Mag.	1	
25410 1	Recoil Pad Screw,7mm Rem.Meg.,264 & 300		
18842	Scope Base Screw Rear Vermint	.	
16205	Scope Base Screw Front Varmint	1	
33380 9	Stock Assembly 7mm Rem Man ADI Grade		
33365 5	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win.,		
33385 8	Stock Assembly,7mm Rem.Mag.,264-300 Win.		
	Mag., BDL Grade		
33370 8	Stock Assembly,222 Rem.,243 Win.,308 Win. 6 6mm Rem.,22-250 Rem.,BDL Grade,17 Rem.		
33376 5	Stock Assembly,Varmint,BDL Grade,222 Rem., 223 Rem.,243 Win.,6mm Rem.,22-250 Rem.		

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

7

## MALFUNCTIONS

### **CAUSE and CORRECTION**

### (Con't. from Page 4)

#### **Fails to Eject**

Cause:

1. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.

- 2. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
  - 3. Extractor Rivet loose.
- 4. Extractor drops shell.

#### Correction: 1. Deburr.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Re-stake or replace.
- 4. Replace Extractor.

## Misfires Cause:

- 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged).
  - 2. Firing Pin binds.
  - 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.
  - 4. Firing Control out of adjustment.
  - 5. Faulty ammunition.

#### Correction: 1. Replace.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.
- 4. Adjust.

#### **Follows Down**

- Cause:
- 1. Trigger Adjusting Screw, rear, out of adjustment (improper horizontal engagement of Sear and Connector).
- 2. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector.
- 3. Trigger doesn't retract.
- 4. Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.
- 5. Trigger binds on Trigger Plate.
- 6. Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).

#### Correction: 1. Adjust.

- 2. Fit new Fire Control.
- 3. Fit new Fire Control,
- 4. Fit new Fire Control.
- 5. File eliminate interference.
- 6. Adjust.

#### **Bolt Opens Hard**

- Cause: 1. See Fails to Extract.
  - 2. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle,
  - 3. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
  - 4. Blown or set back Primer on shell.
- Correction: 1. See Fails to Extract.
  - 2. Smooth up.
  - 3. Deburr.

  - 4. Ream Chamber if throat is shallow (ammunition may be at fault).

### **Bolt Pulls Out**

Cause:	1.	Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds.
	2.	Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.

- Correction: 1. Free up.
  - 2. Replace.

#### Safe Works Too Hard or Too Freely

- Cause: 1. Safe binds (works hard).
  - 2. Safety Snap Washer stretched out (Safe works too freely).
- Correction: 1. Free up.
  - 2. Replace Washer.

#### **Buiges or Blows Cases**

- Cause: 1. Oversize Chamber.
  - 2. Maximum head space.
- Correction: 1. Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly.
  - 2. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault).

#### **Bolt Binds**

- Cause: 1. Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track.
  - 2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
    - 3. Bolt Handle interference on Stock.
    - 4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.
- Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.
  - 2. File ends of Screws.
  - 3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.
  - 4. File to blend.

#### **Doesn't Group**

- Cause: 1. Crown of Barrel damaged.
  - 2. Leading of Bore.
  - 3. Oversize Bore.
  - 4. Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
  - 5. Loose Sights.
- Correction: 1. Recrown,
  - 2. Lead or change Barrel.
  - 3. Change Barrel,
  - 4. Correct bedding.
  - 5. Tighten or replace.

#### **Point of Impact Not Correct**

Cause:

1. Barrel not straight.

- 2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore.
- 3. Improper or loose Sights.
- Correction: 1. Straighten.
  - 2. Correct if possible.
    - 3. Tighten or change Sights.

## **BARBER - PRESALE R 0123453** MODEL 700 LEFT HAND MODEL

Front Sight-

Floor Plate Pivot Pin-

Front Guard Screw-

Front Sight (Low)-

Front Sight Ramp

Front Sight Hood-

Front Sight Ramp Screw

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

16453

22035

15373

15719

15635

28505

15363

15357

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## PARTS LIST

View No.	Pert No.	NAME OF PART	View Ne.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
NOT	E: Basic	: 30-06 caliber listed below. For other caliber parts	51	30855	Sling Strap Assembly
	and	numbers see additional calibers list.		26990	Sling Strep Assembly and Mountings Complete
			52	32890	Stock Assembly
1		Barrel Assembly		18186	Stock Reinforcing Screw
2		Boit Assembly		16970	Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel
		Bolt Final Assembly	53	26555	Swivel Assembly (Q. D.)
3	17012	Bolt Plug	54	15280	Trigger
4	17013	Bolt Stop	55	17053	Trigger Adjusting Screw
5	24475	Bolt Stop Pin		32895	Trigger Assembly
6	90555	Bolt Stop Release	56	19461	Trigger Connector
7	90554	Bolt Stop Spring-	57	17053	Trigger Engagement Screw-
8	14472	Butt Plate	58	26376	Trigger Guard
9	25410	Butt Plate Screw		26371	Trigger Guard Assembly
10	17017	Ejector	59	32905	Trigger Housing Assembly
11	17676	Ejector Pin-	60	24477	Trigger Pin
12	17019	Elector Spring-	61	15400	Trigger Spring
13	14669	Extractor	62	15481	Trigger Stop Screw
14	27340	Extractor Rivet	1		
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap-			
15	22020	Firing Pin			ADDITIONAL CALIBERS
16	22040	Firing Pin Assembly			NOTE: Bart and listed same as 20.08 Cal
17	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin-			NOTE: Part not listed seme as 30-00 Ca
18	19800	Floor Plate			Pareni Amerika Zum Ben Mee
19	15291	Floor Plate Latch			Barrel Assembly, 7mm Nem, viag,
20	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin-		22062	Polt Agembia 7mm Dam Mag
21	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring		16700	Sutteened 7mm Rem Mag.
22	16467	Elea- Blate Bivet Bie		13/09	CALIFICIULE, / mm riem. Mag.

## RS

s 30-06 Caliber

	Sarrel Assembly, /mm Nem. Mag.
	Barrel Assembly, 270 Win.
32862	Bolt Assembly, 7mm Rem, Mag.
1 <b>5709</b>	Extractor, 7mm Rem. Mag.
27341	Extractor Rivet, 7mm Rem. Mag
1 <b>4659</b>	Front Sight, 7mm Rem. Mag
21387	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag
25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag
32880	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag.

28	15357	Front Swivel Nut-
29	15356	Front Swivel Screw
	15331	Grip Cap
	30505	Grip Cap Spacer
30	16430	Magazine
31	15752	Magazine Follower
32	15677	Magazine Spring
33	17029	Main Spring-
34	25355	Rear Guard Screw-
35	32510	Rear Sight Aperture
36	32500	Rear Sight Base
37	28505	Rear Sight Screw
38	90905	Rear Sight Slide
39	90906	Elevation Screw
40	90904	Windage Screw
41	15358	Rear Swivel Screw
42	17034	Receiver Plug Screw
43	32900	Safety Assembly
44	23222	Safety Detent Ball-
45	90557	Safety Detent Spring
46	17043	Safety Pivot Pin
47	17044	Safety Snap Washer
48	15666	Sear Safety Cam
49	24476	Sear Pin
50	17047	Sear Spring

EXPLODED VIEW

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700 LEFT HAND MODEL



Ъ

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power bolt action repeater available in a wide variety of center fire calibers. Two grades are supplied — ADL (standard) and BDL. Included in the BDL grade is the model 700 VARMINT — an extremely accurate rifle expressly designed for the high velocity "varmint" calibers.



The instruction folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle. Folders may also be obtained from the retailer or dealer. This folder outlines operating instructions, instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle and a complete parts list. When handling rifle for servicing or shipping make certain rifle is empty with no raunds in magazine or chamber. Unless described otherwise, parts are interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

## INDEX

:	Page
Bolt Final Assembly	1
Bolt Final Assembly, Components	1
Firing Pin Assembly	1
Firing Pin Assembly, Components	1
Rear Sight Assembly	2
Rear Sight Step	2
Rear Sight Base	2
Front Sight Hood (BDL Grade)	2
Front Sight	2
Front Sight Ramp	2
Trigger Guard (ADL Grede)	2
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade)	2
Trigger Guard Assembly, Components	2
Magazine	2
Magazine Follower	2
Magazine Spring	2

	- 49
Bolt Stop	. 2
Bolt Stop Spring	. 2
Safety Assembly	. 2
Trigger Assembly	. 3
Trigger Assembly, Components	. 3
Stock Assembly	. 3
Stock Assembly, Components (ADL Grade)	. 3
Stock Assembly, Components (BDL Grade)	3
Barrel Assembly	. 3
Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings, Complete	. 3
Cycle of Operations	. 4
Malfunctions	. 4
Parts List	. 5
Sectional View	. 6
Parts List (additional calibers)	. 7

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries an service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

#### SOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — With safety forward on FIRE position, lift bolt handle and pull rearward until action is halted by bolt stop. Press upward on bolt stop release — located in front of trigger and remove bolt final assembly from rifle.

To Service — Selective assembly at factory is required for replacement of bolt assemblies. However, firing, cocking, extractor and ejection parts are interchangeable and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — With safety forward, insert bolt final assembly into rifle, push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS: Includes bolt assembly, ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, extractor rivet, firing pin assembly. Firing pin assembly includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head and main spring.

#### EJECTOR — EJECTOR PIN — EJECTOR SPRING (in bolt assembly)



FIG. 1

To Disassemble — With bolt final assembly removed from rifle, drive out ejector pin and pull ejector spring from bolt. See Fig. 1.

To Reassemble — Insert ejector spring and ejector into balt. Push ejector and hold against tension of ejector spring. Align ejector pin slot in ejector to pin hole in bolt and drive in ejector pin.

Note: Assembled ejector must work freely in bolt for proper ejection.

EXTRACTOR --- EXTRACTOR RIVET (in boilt assembly)

To Disassemble—Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt.



Drive extractor rivet from bolt. See Fig. 2. Dislodge and remove loosened extractor from inside bolt rim.



To Service — Parts are interchangeable. Extractor rivet will most likely be damaged when driven from bolt and replacement rivet should be used in reassembly.

To Reassemble—Adjust replacement extractor for proper tension before reassembly as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. See Fig. 3. Straighten tail of extractor. See Fig. 3. Place extractor inside rim in bolt face. Align hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt. Insert extractor rivet.

Note: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Peen over protruding end of rivet to tighten extractor in bolt. Reassemble ejector. Smooth up peening to blend with outside of bolt. Check extractor for proper tension using a fired case. Extractor must grip case firmly and hold case when breech is held face downwards.

If fired case is gripped too tightly (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor back under bolt rim using a soft metal punch. Test with fired case. Repeat, if necessary, until gripping pressure of extractor is satisfactory.

If fired case is gripped too loosely (case falls away when bolt is held face downward) extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in Fig. 3.

Aften tension has been adjusted satisfactorily, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breach bolt rim. See Fig. 3.

Note: An earlier design, in 222 caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor requiring no rivet. These may easily be disassembled and reassembled by inserting pointed tweezers into holes provided in ends of extractor and compressing ends together. When reassembling, hook on extractor should face bolt.

### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY FROM BOLT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly from rifle. Pull firing pin head rearward until cain ar washer can be inserted into slot near back edge of firing pin head. See Fig. 4. Unscrew and remove firing pin assembly from bolt assembly.



To Service — Firing pin assembly is interchangeable and may be replaced as a unit with no factory adjustment required. Replacement of bolt assembly requires selective assembly for proper function.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

1

FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS: Includes bolt plug, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, main spring.





**Caution:** Main spring is under compression. Disassembly of this unit is **not recommended** unless necessary for replacement of damaged parts. Suitable holding means must be used to prevent firing pin and/or firing pin head from flying free when cross pin is driven out.

Compress mainspring until firing pin cross pin is exposed. Hold firing pin and firing pin head securely and drive out cross pin. See Fig. 5. Release parts carefully and disassemble.

To Service – All parts in firing pin assembly are interchangeable with no factory fitting required. However, if replacing firing pin, a hole drilling operation in shank of firing pin is necessary. To do this, use a No. 42 size drill (.093).

Assemble shank of replacement firing pin into firing pin head. Make sure recess in head is clean and free of any obstructions. Seat shank of firing pin firmly onto firing pin head. Align drill through cross pin hole in firing pin head. Drill through firing pin shank.

To Reassemble — Reassemble all parts of firing pin assembly. Hold bolt plug against tension of reassembled main spring. Insert firing pin cross pin through firing pin head and shank of firing pin. Release tension on bolt plug.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY** (includes rear sight collar, rear sight eyepiece, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw).

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove rear sight screw. Remove rear sight assembly from rear sight base.

To Service — Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as a unit is recommended.

To Reassemble — Place bent tabs on bottom of rear sight assembly into slot in rear sight base. Align holes, assemble and tighten rear sight screw.

#### **REAR SIGHT STEP**

To Disassemble—Grasp and lift rear sight eyepiece and slide rear sight step rearward.

To Service — Interchangeable. Additional steps, marked for size, are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Large end of step should face forward.

#### **REAR SIGHT BASE**

To Disassemble — Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and remove rear sight base screws, washer and base.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order.

FRONT SIGHT HOOD (BDL Grade only)

Te Disassemble — Pry bottom ears of hood apart slightly until hood can be slid forward and away from front sight base.

**To Service** — Interchangeable on all BDL grade front sight ramps. No factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble — Drive front sight out of frant sight ramp from left to right. To prevent damage to sight a soft metal punch should be used.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### FRONT SIGHT RAMP

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove front sight ramp screws and front sight ramp.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL Grade)

To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove trigger guard screws and disassemble trigger guard from stock.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL Grade)

To Disassemble—Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and remove

front and rear guard screws. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger and disassemble trigger guard from stock assembly.

Note: To remove magazine follower and spring (assembled to floor plate) unlatch floor plate. Lift folded end of spring upward, pull back and disassemble from floor plate.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Tighten screws firmly.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY—COMPONENTS (BOL Grade) includes floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard.

**To Disassemble** — Drive out floor plate pivot pin and remove floor plate from trigger guard.



**FIG. 6** 

Caution: Pivot pin is tight fitting. Support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to front section.

Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch and front end of spring from trigger guard. Remove spring from guard. See Fig. 6.



Drive out floor plate latch pin — left to right and remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. See Fig. 7.

**To Reassemble** — Follow reverse order. Floor plate should swing freely and latch properly.

# MAGAZINE — MAGAZINE FOLLOWER — MAGAZINE SPRING

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard or (in BDL grade) trigger guard assembly. Remove stack assembly, Remove magazine follower and spring. Unscrew magazine tab screw (ADL grade only) and remove magazine. BDL grade magazines are disassembled by simply lifting fram receiver.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order.

#### BOLT STOP - BOLT STOP SPRING - BOLT STOP PIN

**To Disassemble** — Remove bolt final assembly and stock assembly. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

To Reassemble — Place bolt stop spring in recess in bottom left side of receiver. Long end of spring should face forward with bent end facing outward. Place bolt stop in slot with contoured edge facing up and hole to rear. Align holes and drive in bolt stop pin. When bolt stop release is pressed bolt stop should pivot freely.

#### SAFETY ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove bolt final assembly, trigger guard ar trigger guard assembly, stock assembly, magazine, magazine follower and spring. Drive out bolt stop pin and remove



bolt stop and spring. Disassemble safety snap washer and safety detent spring. Drive out safety pivot pin and remove safety assembly and safety detent ball. See Fig. 8.

Note: Trigger housing will pivot on sear pin when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring (beneath sear safety cam) is not lost. Bolt stop release may also be removed at this time.

**To Reassemble** — Follow reverse order. Safety assembly and bolt stop should pivot freely.

#### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove balt stop pin, bolt stop and spring. Drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly, sear spring and sear safety cam.

To Service — Trigger assembly may be replaced as a complete unit with no factory adjustment required (see trigger assembly components for listing). Readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Make sure sear spring is reassembled to function properly beneath sear safety cam.

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS: includes boit stop release, trigger housing assembly, safety assembly, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear safety cam, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw, trigger connector, trigger engagement screw, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw.

To Disassemble — Remove trigger assembly. Disassemble sear safety cam, sear spring, safety assembly and bolt stop release. Unscrew and remove trigger engagement screw, trigger stop screw, trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connectar.

To Service — All parts of trigger assembly are interchangeable. However, readjustment of trigger connector-sear engagement may be required (see trigger adjustment).

To Reassemble — Place trigger connector on trigger (longer tab on top). Place assembled trigger and connector into housing, align holes and tap trigger pin into housing until flush with right side. Reassemble trigger spring, trigger adjusting screw, trigger engagement screw, and trigger stop screw. Replace safety assembly and bolt stop release. Reassemble sear spring



and sear safety cam, align holes and tap in sear pin. Pin should not protrude into bolt stop slot. Adjust trigger if necessary and reseal or stake adjusting screws in place.

## TRIGGER ADJUSTMENT. See Fig. 9.

Remove stock assembly and trigger guard.

IMPORTANT: Adjustment or removal of trigger engagement screw (behind trigger) is not recommended unless for replacement. This screw is factory adjusted to provide correct amount of trigger connector-sear engagement. This engagement can be seen through hole in housing when safety is forward in FIRE position.

Note: All adjusting screws are factory sealed with cement. Pull of Trigger—is adjusted to desired weight by turning front trigger adjusting screw. Turn screw clockwise for heavier weight of pull and counter clockwise for lighter pull.

Travel of Trigger — is adjusted by turning trigger stop screw in front of housing. To reduce trigger travel, place bolt in receiver and cock action. Turn trigger stop screw clockwise until firing pin will not fall or fire rifle when trigger is pulled. Re-cock rifle and back off screw counter clockwise until firing pin will fall or fire rifle. This method of adjustment will allow least amount of trigger over travel.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble — Remove trigger guard or trigger guard assembly and remove stack assembly.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Tighten screws securely.

STOCK ASSEMBLY — COMPONENTS (ADL Grade) includes butt plate, butt plate screw (2), front guard screw bushing, stock, stock reinforcing screw, stock reinforcing screw dowel. To Disassemble — Unscrew and remove butt plate screws and butt plate. Front guard screw bushing may be removed for replacement if necessary, by driving out with a tool from inside of stock. Tap against inner edge of bushing until it comes free from stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble—Follow reverse order. Replacement butt plate may require edge sanding to match stock outline.

**STOCK ASSEMBLY** — **COMPONENTS** (BDL Grade) includes ADL grade components plus butt plate spacer, fore end tip, fore end tip spacer, grip cap, grip cap spacer, front swivel nut.

To Disassemble — See disassembly of ADL grade. Front swivel nut may be disassembled for replacement by carefully driving out from inside of stock.

To Reassemble --- Follow reverse order.

BARREL ASSEMBLY—includes barrel, barrel bracket, receiver. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as a unit.

#### SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY AND MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE:

Includes front swivel nut, front swivel screw, rear swivel screw, sling strap assembly, swivel assembly, Q. D. (2).

Note: Sling Strap Assembly includes sling strap, fastener, keeper and buckle. Strap is 7s'' wide. Swivel assemblies are (Q. D.) type.

A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle — assemble both quick detachable (Q. D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels — insert tongue of strap into rear swivel. Loop strap back and through attached keeper band. Insert strap into and through buckle and frant swivel. Loop back and secure with brass fastener. Adjust strap to desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

FGH - RES. 569

3

## CYCLE OF OPERATION

The operation cycle of the Model 700 follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. Pulling bolt rearward will open action and extract and eject any fired case or round that may be in chamber. Pushing bolt handle forward and down closes and locks action —completing the cycle. Each operation is described in sequence below:

#### FIRING

With action closed and locked and safety in forward or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling or squeezing trigger moves trigger connector forward, leaving sear unsupported against cocked firing pin head. With support removed, sear is cammed down by pressure of spring-loaded firing pin and firing pin is driven forward to strike primer.

#### UNLOCKING

Raising of bolt handle unseats locking lugs on bolt head from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

Cocking takes place as bolt handle is raised. A cam at rear of rotating bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, compressing main spring, and holding assembly in cocked position in a notch at rear of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

#### **EXTRACTION**

This phase of operation cycle consists of two parts referred to as (1) primary extraction, and (2) secondary extraction. Primary extraction occurs simultaneously with unlocking. The rim of case, being completely encased by bolt head, is gripped by a circular recessed claw-type extractor. During final upward throw of bolt handle, a primary extraction cam retracts bolt approximately  $V_a$ " with a mechanical advantage of about 8 to 1, completing primary portion of this phase. Bolt lugs are now free of locking shoulders in receiver and bolt may now be moved to rear completing second phase of extraction.

#### **EJECTION**

Within the bolt face, maintaining constant pressure on head of cartridge, is a spring-loaded ejector. As bolt is retracted and front edge of cartridge reaches ejection port, pressure, along with opposing grip of extractor, ejects cartridge from port. Rearward motion of bolt is arrested by bolt stop.

#### FEEDING

With bolt stopped in rearward position, topmost cartridge in magazine will be urged upwards by magazine spring. It is held in position until carried forward by bolt into loading cycle.

#### LOADING

In closing the actian, bolt pushes cartridge from magazine into barrel chamber. Feeding lips on top of magazine guide cartridge until bullet enters chamber.

#### LOCKING

Rotating bolt handle downward locks cartridge in barrel chamber. Four engagements are made in this cycle: (1) Locking lugs on bolt head are engaged with recoil shoulders in receiver. (2) Head of cartridge is seated into bolt head, depressing ejector while extractor claw is snapped over rim of cartridge. (3) Sear engages and locks firing pin in a cocked position by action of (4) Sear being supported from beneath by connector. Rifle is now ready for firing by release of trigger.

#### SAFETY

The safety, located at right rear of receiver, is operated by a push and pull action on the safety button. This twa-position safety has two internal functions. When safety is rotated rearward, a cam is brought into position beneath sear safety cam. This locks cam against firing pin and prevents rifle from firing. Second function of safety in SAFE position ("S" marking) brings an arm into slot in bolt preventing bolt from being opened. Pushing safety forward to FIRE position ("F" marking) nullifies above conditions and rifle may be fired.

## MALFUNCTIONS

#### **Cause and Correction**

### Over-Ride Cause:

- Magazine Follower binds.
- 2. Damaged Follower Spring.
  - 3. Magazine Spring caught under Guard.
  - 4. Tabs on Follower bent.
- Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on Magazine Box.
  - 2. Change Spring.
    - 3. Correct.
    - 4. Straighten or replace Follower.

#### Stems Chamber

- Cause: 1. Sharp or rough Receiver Rails.
  - 2. Sharp edge rear end of Chamber.
  - 3. Rough Ramp in Receiver.
    - 4. Magazine Box loose in Receiver.
- Correction: 1. Polish or file.
  - Remove sharpness.
    - 3. Polish Ramp.
    - 4. Adjust.

#### **Boit Closes Hard Over Shells**

- Bolt interferes with shell rim.
  - Extractor interferes with shell rim.
    - 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
    - 4. Burr at Ejector Hole on Bolt.
    - 5. Sharp corners on Boit Lugs.
    - 6. Extractor Rivet loose.
- Correction: 1. Remove interference or change Bolt.
  - Fit new Extractor (grind relief in new Extractor behind Claw).
    - 3. Free up or replace.
    - 4. Deburr.
    - 5. File radius.
    - 6. Tighten or replace Rivet.

#### **Fails to Extract**

Cause

- Cause: 1. Tight, rough or oversize Chamber.
  - Extractor broken or damaged.
  - 3. Not enough Hook space on Extractor.
  - 4. Height of Claw not correct.
  - 5. Extractor stuck back.

Correction: 1. Ream if tight or rough. Change Barrel Assembly if oversize.

- 2. Fit new Extractor.
- 3. Fit new Extractor.
- 4. Fit new Extractor.
- 5. Replace Extractor.

BARBER - PRESALE R 01234592524447

(Continued on page 8)

MODEL 700

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

PARTS LIST

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART	View. No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART
NOTE:	Basic 30	0-06 Caliber listed below, See Sectional View for proper	37	24525	Rear Sight Assembly (includes Rear Sight Collar, Rear Sight Eveniece, Rear Sight Leaf, Rear Sight Windowe Screw)
1	idennity	of paris, see dated page for enter causer part minigs,	38	16454	Rear Sight Base
1	26271	Barrel Assembly (includes Barrel, Barrel Bracket, Receiver)	39	16023	Rear Sight Base Screw
2	26327	Bolt Assembly (includes Bolt Body Assembly and Bolt	40	16456	Rear Sight Screw
		Handle)	41	28095	Rear Sight Step (Selected Sizes)
	26317	Bolt Final Assembly (includes Bolt Assembly, Ejector, Ejector	42	16968	Rear Sight Washer
		Pin, Elector Spring, Extractor, Extractor River, Firing Fin Assembly)	43	15358	Rear Swivel Screw, BDL Grade
3	17012	Bolt Plug	44	17034	Receiver Plug Screw
4	17013	Beit Stop	45	26585	Safety Assembly (includes Safety, Safety Button)
5	24475	Balt Stop Pin	46	23222	Safety Detent Ball
6	15478	Boit Stap Release	47	15368	Safety Detent Spring
7	17014	Bolt Stop Spring	48	17043	Safety Plvot Pin
8	14472	Butt Picte	49	17044	Safety Snap Washer
9	25410	Butt Plate Screw	50	15666	Sear Safety Cam
10	15287	Center Guard Screw, ADL Grade	51	24476	Sear Pin
11	17017	Fiertor	52	17047	Sear Spring
12	17676	Elector Pin	53	30855	Sling Strap Assembly, BDL Grade (includes Sling Strap
13	17019	Elector Spring			Fastener, Keeper, Buckle)
14	16254	Extractor		26990	Sling Strap Assembly and Mountings Complete (include:
15	27340	Extractor Rivet		· ·	Sling Strap Assembly, Swivel Assembly, Q. D. (2), Fron
	15376	Fastener, Sling Strap		04901	Swite Nut, Front Swite Screws, Red Swite Screw)
16	22020	Firing Pin	34	49301	Screw (2). Front Guard Screw Bushing, Stock, Stock Rein
17	22040	Firing Pin Assembly (includes Bolt Plug, Firing Pin, Firing Pin Cross Pin, Firing Pin Head, Main Spring)		26401	forcing Screw, Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel) Stock Assembly, BDL Grade (includes Butt Plate, Butt Plate
18	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin			Screw (2), Fore-end Tip, Fore-end Tip Spacer, Grip Cap
19	19800	Floor Plate, BDL Grade			Grip Cap Spacer, Front Swivel Nut, Stock, Stock Reinford
20	15291	Floor Plate Latch, BDL Grade		1 10104	ing Screw, Stock Keintorcing Screw Dowei) (not shown)
21	16451	Floor Plate Latch Pin, BDL Grade		15180	Stock Keinforcing Screw (not shown)
22	16452	Floor Plate Latch Spring, BDL Grade		109/0	Stock Keintorcing Screw Dowel (not shown)
23	16453	Floor Plate Pivot Pin, BDL Grade	33	20333	Swivel Assembly, BDL Grade (Q. D.)
24	22035	Front Guard Screw	56	15280	Trigger
25	15161	Front Guard Screw Bushing, ADL Grade	57	17053	Frigger Adjusting Screw
26	15373	Front Sight		20345	ingger Assembly (includes Boll Stop Kelease, ingger Hous
-	15719	Front Sight (Low)	1	1	Safety Detent Spring, Safety Pivot Pin, Safety Snar
27	28510	Front Sight Ramp		}	Washer, Sear and Safety Cam Assembly, Sear Spring
	15635	Front Sight Ramp, BDL Grade		1	Trigger, Trigger Adjusting Screw, Trigger Connector
28	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw			Trigger Engagement Screw, (rigger Fin, trigger Spring
29	15363	Front Sight Hood, BDL Grade	87	17052	Trigger Stop Screw/ (for shown)
30	15357	Front Swivel Nut, BDL Grade	59	10441	Trigger Engagement Screw
31	15356	Front Swivel Screw, BDL Grade	50	15281	Trigger Connector
	15331	Grip Cap, BDL Grade (not shown)	40	24376	Trigger Guard BDI Grade
ļ	15332	Grip Cap Spacer, BDL Grade (not shown)		26371	Triager Guard Assembly BDI Grade (includes Floor Plate
32	15284	Magazine, ADL Grade		1 203/1	Floor Plate Latch, Floor Plate Latch Pin. Floor Plate Latch
	16430	Magazine, BDL Grade (not shawn)	1	{	Spring, Floor Plate Pivot Pin, Trigger Guard) (not shown
33	17024	Magazine Follower	61	26655	Trigger Housing Assembly (includes Trigger Housing Space
	15752	Magazine Fallower, SDL Grade			(3), Trigger Side Plate (2)
34	17028	Magazine Spring	62	24477	Trigger Pin
	15677	Magazine Spring, BDL Grade	63	15400	Trigger Spring
35	17029	Main Spring	64	15481	Trigger Stop Screw
36	26355	Rear Guard Screw	1	1	

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

5

SECTIONAL VIEW

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700



## ADDITIONAL CALIBERS (Not Shown in Sectional View) INCLUDES VARMINT MODEL

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

MODEL 700

Nete: Caliber part numbers not listed below same as 30-06 (222 Rem. Mag. discontinued)

Part No.	NAME OF FART	Part No.	NAME OF PART
26272	Barrel Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag.	17891	Magazine Spring, 243 and 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 6.5mm Rem. Mag.,
26274	Barrel Assembly, 6mm Rem. Mag.	1	350 Rem. Mag., ADL Grade
26273	Barrel Assembly, 264 Win. Mag.	15698	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem.
26265	Barrel Assembly, 222 Rem.	15699	Magazine Spring, 22-250 Rem., ómm Rem., 243 Win., BDL Grade
26266	Barrel Assembly, 222 Rem. Mag.	17058	Main Spring, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308
26267	Barrel Assembly, 243 Win.		Win., 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.
27675	Barrel Assembly, 300 Win. Mag.	18843	Rear Scope Base, Varmint
26268	Barrel Assembly, 308 Win.	24526	Rear Sight Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.
26269	Barrel Assembly, 270 Win.	21387	Recoil Pad, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 and 300 Win. Mag.
27678	Barrei Assembly, 22-250 Rem.	25410	Recoil Pad Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 and 300 Win. Mag.
27676	Barrel Assembly, 6.5mm Rem. Mag.	18842	Scope Base Screw, Rear, Varmint
27677	Barrel Assembly, 350 Rem. Mag.	16205	Scope Base Screw Front, Varmint
29570	Barrel Assembly, Varmint, 222 Rem. (includes Barrel, Barrel Bracket, Receiver)	26382	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win, Mag., ADL Grade (in- cludes Front Guard Screw Bushing, Recoil Pad, Recoil Pad Screw (2) Stock Stock Bainforcian Screw Stock Bainforcian Screw
29571	Barrel Assembly, Varmint, 22-250 Rem.	l.	Dowei)
29572	Barrei Assembly, Varmint, 223 Rem.	26380	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., 308 Win.,
29573	Barrel Assembly, Varmint, ómm Rem.		ómm Rem., 22-250 Rem., ADL Grade
29574	Barrel Assembly, Varmint, 243 Win.	26415	Stock Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag., BDL Grade
26328	Boit Assembly, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 and 300 Win. Mag.	]	(includes Fore-End, Fore-End Spacer, Grip Cap, Grip Cap Spacer, Respit Red. Respit Red Sector (2) Front Swingl Nut, Stock Statis
26329	Bolt Assembly, 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.		Recoil Fog, Recoil Fog Screw (2), Front Swiver Nut, Stock, Stock Reinforcing Screw, Stock Reinforcing Screw Dowel)
26325	Bolf Assembly, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag.	26400	Stock Assembly, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., 308 Win.,
26326	Bolt Assembly, 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.	{	6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., BDL Grade
26318	Bolt Final Assembly, /mm Rem. Mag., 264 and 300 Win. Mag. (in- cludes same as 30-06)	29585	Stock Assembly, Varmint, 8DL Grade (includes 8utt Plate, 8utt Plate Screw (2), Fore-End, Fore-End Spacer, Grip Cap, Grip Cap
26319	Bolt Final Assembly, 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	}	Spacer, Front Swivel Nut, Stock, Stock Reinforcing Screw, Stock
26315	Bolt Final Assembly, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag.		Reinforcing Screw Dowel)
26316	Bolt Final Assembly, 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.	26402	Stock Assembly, 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag. (includes Fore-
15852	Ejector, 222 Rem., 223 Rem., 223 Rem. Adg. Extractor, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag., 6.5mm Rem. Mag.,	24375	Spacer, Recoil Pad, Recoil Pad Screw (2), Stock)
1 60 60	330 Kem. Mag.	203/3	243 and 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem.
27341	Extractor, 222 kem., 223 kem., 222 kem. Mag. Extractor River, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264-300 Win. Mag., 6.5mm Rem.	26370	Trigger Guard Assembly, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem., 243 Win., 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 6.5mm
27242	Futuretas Biyat 202 Pam 203 Pam 202 Pam Man		Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag. (includes same as 30–06 BDL Grade)
22021	Firing Pin 222 Rem. 222 Rem., 222 Rem., Mag.		CALIBERS: 375 H&H Magnum, 458 WIN. MAGNUM
	22-250 Rem., 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem.	27265	Barrei Assembly, 375 H&H Maa.
22041	Firing Pin Assembly, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., 308 Win.,	27266	Barrel Assembly, 458 Win. Mag.
	6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag., 223	15709	Extractor
	Rem.	16771	Front Sight, 375 H&H Mag.
16434	Floor Plate, BDL Grade, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem., 243	23805	Front Sight, 458 Win, Mag.
22037	Front Guard Screw, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem., 243 and 109 Win 6 mm Rem. 22.250 Rem.	27270	Stock Assembly, 375 H&H Mag., 458 Win. Mag. (includes same as standard Magnum except Stock Bolt (2), Nut (2), Cover (4) used)
16204	Front Scope Base, Varmint		DISCONTINUED or SERVICE PARTS
15282	Magazine ADI Gróde 222 Rem. 222 Rem. Mag	24270	Banai Awambiy 290 Ban
16716	Magazine, RDL Grade, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag.	204/0	Barrel Assembly, 200 kpm.
15283	Magazine ADI Grade 743 and 308 Wis Amp Rem. 22-250 Rem.	17420	Element 200 Cel
16715	Magazine, BDL Grade, 243 and 308 Win Amm Rem. 22-250 Rem.	16717	Event Sight Bamp Amm Perm Tam Perm Mag 264 Win Mag 222
14756	Magazine, BDL Grade, 6.5mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	10/1/	Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win., ADL Grade
17975	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem.	15361	Front Sight Ramp, 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag., 222 Rem., 222
16793	Magazine Follower, 222 Rem. Mag.		Rem. Mag., 243 Win., BDL Grade
17056	Magazine Follower, 243 and 308 Win., 6mm Rem., 22-250 Rem., 6.5 mm Rem. Mag., 350 Rem. Mag.	24666	Front Sight Ramp, 30-06, 280 Rem., 308 Win., 270 Win., ADL Grade Front Sight Ramp Pin, ómm Rem., 7mm Rem. Mag., 264 Win. Mag.,
15285	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem.		222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
16826	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem., BDL Grade	19025	Front Sight Ramp Screw, 7mm Rem. Mag., 6mm Rem., 264 Win. Mag.,
15286	Maggzine Spacer, 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem., BDL Grade		222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 243 Win.
15742	Magazine Spacer, 222 Rem. Mag., ADL Grade	28200	Kear Sight Assembly, Complete (includes Rear Sight Assembly, Rear Sight Rose Peor Sight Rose Screw (2) Peor Sight Screw Peor
17983	Magazine Spring, 222 Rem., 222 Rem. Mag., 223 Rem.		Sight Step, Rear Sight Washer (2)

Deliveries are F.O.B. Ilion, New York

Parts Subject to Change Without Notice

----

.

7

MODEL 700

## MALFUNCTIONS

## CAUSE and CORRECTION

## (Con't. from Page 4)

#### **Fails to Eject**

### Bolt Pulls Out

Cause:

Correction: 1. Free up.

<b>A</b>	-	
Laus	<b>•••</b> •	

- Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
   Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
- 3. Extractor Rivet loose.
- 4. Extractor drops shell.

#### Correction: 1. Deburr.

- 2. Free up or replace.
- 3. Re-stake or replace.
- 4. Replace Extractor.

## Misfires Cause:

- 1. Short Firing Pin (damaged).
- 2. Firing Pin binds.
- 3. Short Firing Pin protrusion.
- 4. Firing Control out of adjustment.
- 5. Faulty ammunition.

## Correction: 1. Replace.

- 2. Free up or replace.
  - 3. Change Firing Pin or Bolt.
  - 4. Adjust.

#### **Follows Down**

- Trigger Adjusting Screw, rear, out of adjustment (improper horizontal engagement of Sear and Connector).
  - 2. Improper vertical engagement of Sear and Connector.
  - 3. Trigger doesn't retract.
  - 4. Corners on Sear or Connector rounded.
  - 5. Trigger binds on Trigger Plate.
  - 6. Not enough tension on Weight Screw (light pull).

#### Correction: 1. Adjust.

- 2. Fit new Fire Control.
- 3. Fit new Fire Control.
- 4. Fit new Fire Control.
- 5. File eliminate interference.
- 6. Adjust.

#### **Bolt Opens Hard**

Cause: 1. See Fails to Extract.

- 2. Upset Extraction Cam on Bolt Handle.
- 3. Burr at Ejector Hole in Bolt.
- 4. Blown or set back Primer on shell.

Correction: 1. See Fails to Extract.

- 2. Smooth up.
- 3. Deburr.
- 4. Ream Chamber if throat is shallow (ammuni
  - tion may be at fault).

	2.	Replace.
Safe Works	To	o Hard or Too Freely
Cause:	1. 2.	Safe binds (works hard). Safety Snap Washer stretched out (Safe works too freely).
Correction:	1. 2.	free up. Replace Washer.
Bulges or B	low	vs Cases
Cause:	1. 2.	Oversize Chamber. Maximum head space.
Correction:	1. 2.	Change Barrel or Barrel and Receiver Assembly. Fit new Bolt (ammunition may be at fault).
a 1.61 .1.		

1. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release binds.

2. Bolt Stop or Bolt Release broken.

#### Bolt Binds

Cau

1 <b>8</b> :	<ol> <li>Guard Screws protrude into Bolt track.</li> </ol>
	2. Scope Screws protrude into Bolt track.
	3. Bolt Handle interference on Stock.

- 4. Step at rear of Bolt Lugs.
- Correction: 1. File ends of Screws.
  - 2. File ends of Screws.
    - 3. Correct Stock or fit new Stock.
    - 4. File to blend.

## Doesn't Group

- Cause: 1. Crown of Barrel damaged.
  - 2. Leading of Bore.
  - 3. Oversize Bore.
    - 4. Improper bedding of Barrel in Stock.
    - 5. Loose Sights.

#### Correction: 1. Recrown.

- 2. Lead or change Barrel.
  - 3. Change Barrei.
  - 4. Correct bedding.
  - 5. Tighten or replace.

#### **Point of Impact Not Correct**

Cause: 1. Barrel not straight.

- 2. Horns, breaks, etc. in Bore.
- 3. Improper or loose Sights.
- Correction: 1. Straighten.
  - 2. Correct if possible.
    - 3. Tighten or change Sights.

8

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123468 2524451

~

Cause:

()

MODEL 700 Introduction

- -

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721, 722 and 725.

Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for the Model 700 will list only parts that are of design and operation not used in any other model.



The Instruction Folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and the instructions for the care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

• •

MODEL 700 Index

. •

- --

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

		•.
	·	Page
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	#15281	1
Center Guard Screw	#15287	1
Rear Guard Screw	<b>#26355</b>	1
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade) (See 725 Manual)	#26371	. 1
Magazine (ADL Grade)	#15284	1
Bolt Final Assembly (ADL Grade)	#26317	1, 2 & 3
Bolt	<del>#</del> 26327	1,2&3
Ejector	#17017	1,2&3
Ejector Pin	#17676	1, 2 & 3
Ejector Spring	#17019	1,2&3
Extractor	#16254	1,2&3
Extractor Rivet	#27340	1,2&3
Bolt Stop	#17013	3
Bolt Stop Pin	#24475	3
Bolt Stop Spring	#15224	3
Sights		4
Rear Sight As <b>sembly</b> (See 725 M <b>anual)</b>		4
Front Sight	#15373	4
Front Sight Hood	#15363	4
Front Sight Ramp	#16717	4
Front Sight Ramp Pin (2)	#24477	. 4
Front Sight Ramp Screw	<b>#19025</b>	4

. ....

. •.

.

.

.•

	FIELD	MODEL 700 Index	
1	Sling Strap Assembly & Mountin	ngs, Complete #26990	. <b>5</b>
	Sling Strap Assembly	#26625	5
	Swivel Assembly (2)	<b>#26555</b>	5
	Front Swivel Nut	#15357	5
	Front Swivel Screw	#15356	5
	Rear Swivel Screw	#15358	5
	Sectional View		6

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries an service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division llion, New York

.

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123466R2524454

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL GRADE)

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove rear and center guard screws and remove trigger guard.

To Replace - Interchange with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL GRADE - Hinged Floor Plate)

(See Model 725 Manual)

MAGAZINE - is of similar design to the Model 725 and assembled in the same manner.

Caution: Before assembling stock to receiver, particularly on ADL Grade, locate magazine fully into magazine recess in bottom of receiver. This will prevent any damage to stock when stock is tightened against receiver.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is similar to the Model 725 and assembles in the same manner. The extractor, however, is of a different design and requires a different assembly.

To Disassemble - Disassemble breech bolt from rifle. Drive ejector retaining pin from breech bolt. (See sketch below)

Hold ejector with forefinger to prevent ejector from Caution: springing free of bolt during disassembly.

EIECTOR RETAINING PIN ETECTOR Drive Out Here EJECTOR SPRING

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from breech bolt. Drive extractor rivet from breech bolt - outside to inside. (See sketch below)



Pry up extractor from inner rim, on fact of bolt, and disassemble extractor and rivet from bolt.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Adjust replacement for proper tension <u>before reassembly</u> as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See sketch below)



Straighten tail of extractor. (See sketch above)

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Reassemble extractor to bolt face and snap under bolt rim. Align extractor rivet hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt rim. Insert extractor rivet thru aligned hole with rivet head against extractor when reassembling.

<u>Note</u>: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary. A replacement extractor rivet must be supplied for reassembly.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Stake rivet against outside of breech bolt.

Smooth up staking to blend with outside wall of bolt. Adjust extractor for proper tension, using a fired case. Extractor must grip the fired case firmly and hold the fired case when the breech is held face downwards.

If the fired case is gripped too securely (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor smartly, with a soft metal punch, back under bolt rim. Test with fired cartridge case again. Repeat same operation if extractor needs further adjustment to reduce tension.

If the fired case is gripped too loosely (case drops away when bolt is held face downward) - extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against fired case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in sketch on preceding page

After proper tension has been adjusted, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See sketch on preceding page)

<u>Note</u>: An earlier design, in 222 Caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor which required no rivet. These may be assembled and disassembled in the same manner as the Model 725.

BOLT STOP (See sectional view on last page)

To Disassemble - See Model 725 manual and disassemble in the same manner.

<u>To Replace</u> - Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - The bolt stop spring is of a new design and therefore is assembled in a different manner than the Model 725. Place bolt stop spring in the recess in the receiver so that the long end is forward and the bent end faces outward. Place bolt stop in receiver slot with the contoured edge on top and the hole to the rear. Align and tap in bolt stop pin.

R&D:FGH 3-12-63

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### SIGHTS

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (See 725 Manual)

FRONT SIGHT COVER (BDL Grade) - is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Spread cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp.

To Replace - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

### FRONT SIGHT

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right.
- <u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

- FRONT SIGHT RAMP (Screw on type, used on the following calibers only: 222, 222 Magnum, 243, 6mm, 7mm Magnum and 264 Magnum)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front sight ramp screw and pry ramp up off ramp pins.
- To Replace Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Place ramp pins in holes on top of barrel, align pins with holes in bottom of ramp and tap ramp down on to barrel until seated. Screw in ramp screw.
- NOTE: Other calibers (308, 270, 280 and 30-06) have a brazed on front sight ramp which is not easily disassembled.

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 5

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY & MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE - A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle --- assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels --- insert tongue of strap in rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper band. Pull strap to move rear keeper back in tight loop against rear swivel.

Slide front keeper band on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back and thru attached front keeper. Insert brass fastener thru matching slots to join strap in desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

R&D:FGH 3-14-63

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123471 2524459

(

Ċ

MODEL 700 Sectional View Page 6



# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123472 2524460

., A-1-5

MODEL 700 Introduction

-

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721, 722 and 725.

Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for the Model 700 will list only parts that are of design and operation not used in any other model.



The Instruction Folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and the instructions for the care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

MODEL 700 Index

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

		Page
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	#15281	1
Center Guard Screw	#15287	1
Rear Guard Screw	#26355	. 1
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Gade) (See 725 Manual)	#26371	1
Magazine (ADL Grade)	#15284	1
Bolt Final Assembly (ADL Grade)	#26317	1, 2 & 3
Bolt	#26327	1, 2 & 3
Ejector	#17017	1, 2 & 3
Ejector Pin	#17676	1, 2 & 3
Ejector Spring	#17019	1,2&3
Extractor	#16254	1, 2 & 3
Extractor Rivet	#27340	1,2&3
Bolt Stop	#17013	3
Bolt Stop Pin	#24475	. 3
Bolt Stop Spring	#15224	3
Sights		4
Rear Sight <b>Assembly</b> (See 725 Manual)		· 4
Front Sight	#15373	4
Front Sight Hood	#15363	4
Front Sight Ramp	#16717	4
Front Sight Ramp Pin (2)	#24477	4
Front Sight Ramp Screw	#19025	4

. •:

## MODEL 700

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#26625

#26555

#15357

#15356

#15358

#26990

## Index

۰.	Page	
	5	
	5	

5

5

5

5

6

Send all guns for	factory s wice and	ervice and inqu parts to	iries on
REMINGTON	ARMS	COMPANY,	INC.
Arms	Service	Division	
Ili	ion, New	York	

Sling Strap Assembly & Mountings, Complete

Sling Strap Assembly

Swivel Assembly (2)

Front Swivel Nut

Front Swivel Screw

Rear Swivel Screw

Sectional View

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123475

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 1

### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL GRADE)

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove rear and center guard screws and remove trigger guard.

To Replace - Interchange with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL GRADE - Hinged Floor Plate)

(See Model 725 Manual)

MAGAZINE - is of similar design to the Model 725 and assembled in the same manner.

<u>Caution</u>: Before assembling stock to receiver, particularly on ADL Grade, locate magazine fully into magazine recess in bottom of receiver. This will prevent any damage to stock when stock is tightened against receiver.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is similar to the Model 725 and assembles in the same manner. The extractor, however, is of a different design and requires a different assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Disassemble breech bolt from rifle. Drive ejector retaining pin from breech bolt. (See sketch below)

<u>Caution:</u> Hold ejector with forefinger to prevent ejector from springing free of bolt during disassembly.

EJECTOR RETAINING PIN ETECTOR Drive Out Here EJECTOR SPRING

-

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from breech bolt. Drive extractor rivet from breech bolt - outside to inside. (See sketch below)



Pry up extractor from inner rim, on fact of bolt, and disassemble extractor and rivet from bolt.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Adjust replacement for proper tension <u>before reassembly</u> as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See sketch below)



## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Reassemble extractor to bolt face and snap under bolt rim. Align extractor rivet hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt rim. Insert extractor rivet thru aligned hole with rivet head against extractor when reassembling.

<u>Note</u>: If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary. A replacement extractor rivet must be supplied for reassembly.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Stake rivet against outside of breech bolt.

Smooth up staking to blend with outside wall of bolt. Adjust extractor for proper tension, using a fired case. Extractor must grip the fired case firmly and hold the fired case when the breech is held face downwards.

If the fired case is gripped too securely (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor smartly, with a soft metal punch, back under bolt rim. Test with fired cartridge case again. Repeat same operation if extractor needs further adjustment to reduce tension.

If the fired case is gripped too loosely (case drops away when bolt is held face downward) - extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against fired case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in sketch on preceding page

After proper tension has been adjusted, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See sketch on preceding page)

<u>Note:</u> An earlier design, in 222 Caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor which required no rivet. These may be assembled and disassembled in the same manner as the Model 725.

BOLT STOP (See sectional view on last page)

To Disassemble - See Model 725 manual and disassemble in the same manner.

To Replace - Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - The bolt stop spring is of a new design and therefore is assembled in a different manner than the Model 725. Place bolt stop spring in the recess in the receiver so that the long end is forward and the bent end faces outward. Place bolt stop in receiver slot with the contoured edge on top and the hole to the rear. Align and tap in bolt stop pin.

R&D:FGH 3-12-63

. .

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### SIGHTS

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (See 725 Manual)

FRONT SIGHT COVER (BDL Grade) - is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Spread cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp.
- To Replace Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

## FRONT SIGHT

- <u>To Disassemble</u> Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right.
- To Replace Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.
- To Reassemble Follow reverse order.
- FRONT SIGHT RAMP (Screw on type, used on the following calibers only: 222, 222 Magnum, 243, 6mm, 7mm Magnum and 264 Magnum)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front sight ramp screw and pry ramp up off ramp pins.
- <u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable no factory adjustment required.
- <u>To Reassemble</u> Place ramp pins in holes on top of barrel, align pins with holes in bottom of ramp and tap ramp down en to barrel until seated. Screw in ramp screw.

NOTE:

Other calibers (308, 270, 280 and 30-06) have a brazed on front sight ramp which is not easily disassembled.

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY & MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE - A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle --- assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels --- insert tongue of strap in rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper band. Pull strap to move rear keeper back in tight loop against rear swivel.

Slide front keeper band on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back and thru attached front keeper. Insert brass fastener thru matching slots to join strap in desired Position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

R&D:FGH 3-14-63

(

MODEL 700 Sectional View Page 6

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



 $\mathbf{C}$ 

MODEL 700 Introduction

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 700 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721, 722 and 725.

Therefore, the assembly and servicing instructions for the Model 700 will list only parts that are of design and operation not used in any other model.



The Instruction Folder RD-5461 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and the instructions for the care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

MODEL 700 Index

L.

1997 - A.

ř

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

		Page
Trigger Guard (ADL Grade)	#15281	1
Center Guard Screw	#15287	1
Rear Guard Screw	#26355	1
Trigger Guard Assembly (BDL Grade) (See 725 Manual)	#26371	1
Magazine (ADL Grade)	#15284	1
Bolt Final Assembly (ADL Grade)	#26317	1,2&3
Bolt	#26327	1,2&3
Ejector	#17017	1,2&3
Ejector Pin	#17676	1,2&3
Ejector Spring	#17019	1,2&3
Extractor	#16254	1,2&3
Extractor Rivet	#27340	1,2&3
Bolt Stop	#17013	3
Bolt Stop Pin	#24475	. 3
Bolt Stop Spring	#15224	3
Sights		. 4
Rear Sight Assembly (See 725 Manual)		4
Front Sight	#15373	4
Front Sight Hood	<del>#</del> 15363	4
Front Sight Ramp	#16717	4
Front Sight Ramp Pin (2)	#24477	4
Front Sight Ramp Screw	#19025	. 4

Ĵ

· •.

C

## MODEL 700

Page

5 5

5

5

5

5

6

RE Field S	EMINGTON Service Manual	
Sling Strap Assembly & Mountings	, Complete #26990	
Sling Strap Assembly	#26625	
Swivel Assembly (2)	#26555	
Front Swivel Nut	#15357	
Front Swivel Screw	#15356	
Rear Swivel Screw	#15358	
Sectional View		

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut

BARBER - PRESALE R 01234842524472
MODEL 700 Assembly Page 1

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### TRIGGER GUARD (ADL GRADE)

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Unscrew and remove rear and center guard screws and remove trigger guard.

To Replace - Interchange with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY (BDL GRADE - Hinged Floor Plate)

(See Model 725 Manual)

MAGAZINE - is of similar design to the Model 725 and assembled in the same manner.

<u>Caution</u>: Before assembling stock to receiver, particularly on ADL Grade, locate magazine fully into magazine recess in bottom of receiver. This will prevent any damage to stock when stock is tightened against receiver.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY - is similar to the Model 725 and assembles in the same manner. The extractor, however, is of a different design and requires a different assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Disassemble breech bolt from rifle. Drive ejector retaining pin from breech bolt. (See sketch below)

<u>Caution:</u> Hold ejector with forefinger to prevent ejector from springing free of bolt during disassembly.

EJECTOR RETAINING PIN ETECTOR Drive Out Here EJECTOR SPRING

(

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 2

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

· · · · · · · ·

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from breech bolt. Drive extractor rivet from breech bolt - outside to inside. (See sketch below)



Pry up extractor from inner rim, on fact of bolt, and disassemble extractor and rivet from bolt.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Adjust replacement for proper tension <u>before reassembly</u> as follows: Squeeze ends of extractor together slightly. (See sketch below)



MODEL 700 Assembly Page 3

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY Continued

Reassemble extractor to bolt face and snap under bolt rim. Align extractor rivet hole in extractor with rivet hole in bolt rim. Insert extractor rivet thru aligned hole with rivet head against extractor when reassembling.

<u>Note:</u> If original disassembled extractor is reassembled, adjustment for proper tension before reassembly may not be necessary. A replacement extractor rivet must be supplied for reassembly.

Place support inside of bolt rim and against head of rivet. Stake rivet against outside of breech bolt.

Smooth up staking to blend with outside wall of bolt. Adjust extractor for proper tension, using a fired case. Extractor must grip the fired case firmly and hold the fired case when the breech is held face downwards.

If the fired case is gripped too securely (case snaps free with difficulty) tap extractor smartly, with a soft metal punch, back under bolt rim. Test with fired cartridge case again. Repeat same operation if extractor needs further adjustment to reduce tension.

If the fired case is gripped too loosely (case drops away when bolt is held face downward) - extractor must be pulled from under rim to increase tension against fired case. Disassemble, if necessary, and rebend extractor as indicated in sketch on preceding page

After proper tension has been adjusted, smooth up incline on extractor to match perfectly to breech bolt rim. (See sketch on preceding page)

<u>Note</u>: An earlier design, in 222 Caliber, incorporated a "snap in" type extractor which required no rivet. These may be assembled and disassembled in the same manner as the Model 725.

BOLT STOP (See sectional view on last page)

To Disassemble - See Model 725 manual and disassemble in the same manner.

To Replace - Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - The bolt stop spring is of a new design and therefore is assembled in a different manner than the Model 725. Place bolt stop spring in the recess in the receiver so that the long end is forward and the bent end faces outward. Place bolt stop in receiver slot with the contoured edge on top and the hole to the rear. Align and tap in bolt stop pin.

R&D:FGH 3-12-63

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 4

· · ·

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### SIGHTS

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY (See 725 Manual)

FRONT SIGHT COVER (BDL Grade) - is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Spread cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp.

To Replace - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

FRONT SIGHT

(

<u>To Disassemble</u> - Drive front sight out of front sight ramp from left to right.

To Replace - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

- FRONT SIGHT RAMP (Screw on type, used on the following calibers only: 222, 222 Magnum, 243, 6mm, 7mm Magnum and 264 Magnum)
- <u>To Disassemble</u> Unscrew front sight ramp screw and pry ramp up off ramp pins.

To Replace - Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

<u>To Reassemble</u> - Place ramp pins in holes on top of barrel, align pins with holes in bottom of ramp and tap ramp down on to barrel until seated. Screw in ramp screw.

NOTE: Other calibers (308, 270, 280 and 30-06) have a brazed on front sight ramp which is not easily disassembled.

#### BARBER - PRESALE R 0123489

MODEL 700 Assembly Page 5

#### REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SLING STRAP ASSEMBLY & MOUNTINGS, COMPLETE - A sling strap complete with mountings is packaged with each BDL Grade rifle. When attaching to rifle --- assemble both quick detachable (Q.D.) swivel assemblies to stock. To do this, push plunger on swivel until small plate lifts and can be swung free of attaching stud on swivel. Then insert attaching stud into eye of stock screw. Close plate on swivel to lock swivel to stock screw.

To attach strap to swivels --- insert tongue of strap in rear swivel. Then loop strap back and thru attached rear keeper band. Pull strap to move rear keeper back in tight loop against rear swivel.

Slide front keeper band on free end of strap. Then insert strap thru front swivel and double strap back and thru attached front keeper. Insert brass fastener thru matching slots to join strap in desired position.

To remove strap from rifle, simply snap quick detachable swivels from stock screws and remove strap.

R&D:FGH 3-14-63 C

C

C

MODEL 700 Sectional View Page 6



BARBER - PRESALE R 01234982524478

#### **BARBER - PRESALE R 0123491**





BARBER - PRESALE R 0123491 R2524479

#### INTRODUCTION

There is a sentence in a pilot's flight manual that reads, "When you enter the cockpit of this aircraft, you become part of a system over which you have control both in terms of operation and safe handling. You are the only one that can make the system safe or unsafe."

The same is true of the shooter, whether a hunter, target shooter or casual weekend plinker. From the time he picks up a firearm, the shooter becomes a part of a system over which he has complete control. He is the only part of the system that can make a gun safe — or unsafe.

Hunting and target shooting are among the safest of all sports. This booklet is intended to make them even safer — by reemphasizing and reaffirming the basics of safe gun handling and storage and by reminding each individual shooter that he or she is the key to firearms safety.

Please read this booklet carefully and follow the safety procedures outlined. Firearms safety is up to you. Make no mistake about it.

# KNOW YOUR GUN-READ YOUR INSTRUCTION MANUAL



Don't Rely on Your Gun's Safety. Treat Every Gun as if It Were Loaded and Ready to Fire

The safety on any gun is a mechanical device that serves as a part of a complete system of safe gun handling. The safety is not intended to serve — nor can it possibly serve — as a substitute for common sense or safe gun handling.

For example, never pull the trigger on a firearm when the safety is in the "safe" position or anywhere in between "safe" and off. It is possible that the gun could fire anyway, and it is also possible that the gun could fire later when you release the safety — without yourever touching the trigger again. Always place the safety completely in the "fire" or "safe" positions. Never in between. Half-safe is unsafe. Don't play with your safety, putting it on and off. Leave it on until you are absolutely ready to fire. You and the safe gun

handling procedures you have learned are your gun's primary safeties. To rely entirely upon a mechanical device is unsafe. Use your safety safely.

457

- (r

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123492 R2524480



Never Cross a Fence, Climb a Tree or Jump a Ditch With a Loaded Gun

There are times during nearly all hunting trips when common sense and the basic rules of firearms safety will

common sense and the basic rules of firearms safety will require you to unload your gun for maximum safety. Anytime there is an added risk that you might lose your balance and drop or lose control of your gun. you should unload. Before climbing a fence or crossing a stream are perfect examples. If you need to climb a slip-pery hill and certainly if you are going to climb a tree to hunt from a tree stand, you should unload first. Then, should you lose your balance and lose control of your gun, you will not jeopardize your safety or the safety of your companions by dropping a loaded our which could your companions by dropping a loaded gun which could discharge.

The chances of missing a shot at game by unloading at such times are slim and more than offset by the added safety of unloading.





Never Load or Carry a Loaded Gun Until You Are Ready To Use It

One of the cardinal rules of shooting safety is to load your gun only when ready to use it — and to unload as soon as you are through A loaded gun has no place in — or near — a car or truck or building. Keep your fingers off the trigger while loading or unloading. For shotgun shooting, don't load until you've started into the field or zero well estitud in a blind. Unload before

into the field or are well settled in a blind. Unload before you leave!

Many big game hunters will not chamber a cartridge until they have actually sighted game and decided to shoot. This is especially true when hunting from tree stands.

Target shooters should never load until it is their turn to shoot, and they should unload immediately if there is a delay in the shooting progression.

Think of yourself and your gun as part of a system whose safe operation depends on you. Your gun can't think. You can. Don't load until ready to shoot — and unload as soon as you're done.





Watch Your Muzzle So the Other Fellow Doesn't Have To

If everyone handled his gun so carefully that the muzzle never pointed at something the gunner didn't intend to shoot, we d have no firearms accidents. It's as simple as that, and it's up to you.

Learn to keep your muzzle always pointed in a safe direction. That may be in the air on some occasions, at the ground on others, but never at anyone or at any-thing not intended as a target.

You can always tell an experienced shooter by how he or she handles a gun. A knowledgeable shooter always opens the action on a gun before handing it to someone else and always checks to make sure the gun is unloaded if it is handed to him.

Handle guns so others will want to hunt with you, not away from you. You and your gun are parts of a system whose safe operation depends on you. Your gun can't think, but you can.

# 5 s

Q

#### Keep Guns and Ammunition Separately and in Locked Storage

There's really only one basic way to safely store guns and ammunition. They should both be kept locked. separate from one another, with the keys under the control of a responsible adult. Casual visitors and children should find it impossible to handle either without the direct approval, action and supervision of an experienced person totally informed in the principles of safe gun handling. This may take some extra time and effort on your part, but consider the potential consequences of the wrong hands putting guns and ammunition together.







Don't Shoot Unless Absolutely Sure of Your Target and What is Beyond It

You can't call a bullet back. And you can't change its direction.

Once you've pulled the trigger on your rifle. shotgun or handgun, you have given up all control over where the bullet will go or what it will strike. Every shooter whether a big game hunter, upland gunner or plinker owes it to himself and to everyone within range of his firearm to be absolutely sure of his target. Make certain there are no hunters, buildings or other objects behind or near your target.

And make absolutely sure of the target itself. Particularly during the low-light periods of dawn and dusk, it is easy to mistake one shape for another. Scientists call it "Early Blur," and it is one reason you should be totally sure of your target before pulling the trigger.

Firearms safety is up to you. Make no mistake about it.



Know the Range of Your Gun. Remember, Even a 22 Rimfire Can Travel Over One Mile

All shooters hope they will hit what they are aiming at when they pull the trigger. Safe shooters also consider where their shot might go if they miss.

Shooters should keep in mind how far a bullet will travel if it misses its intended target or ricochets in another direction. A 22 short can travel 1½ miles, and a high-velocity cartridge such as a 30-06 can send its bullet more than 3 miles.

Shotgun pellets can travel 500 yards, and shotgun slugs have a range of one-half mile.

Before firing at game or other targets afield, shooters should be certain there are no roads, buildings or livestock in the course of fire, should the bullet go astray. Guns and ammunition cannot think. You can.









**Always Wear Eye and Ear Protection** When Shooting

Most rules of shooting safety are intended to protect you and others around you, but there are two rules that are for your protection alone.

These rules involve the wearing of eye and ear protection. Eye protection can take the form of inexpensive plastic safety glasses, sunglasses, the shooter's own prescription lenses or specialized shooting glasses. They guard against twigs, falling shot, clay target chips and the rare ruptured case or firearm malfunction.

Heavy repeated exposure to shooting noise is not only uncomfortable at the time, it can also cause permanent hearing loss that may not be detected until it is too late.

There are a wide variety of hearing protectors available, ranging from throwaway or reusable ear plugs to sound-deadening muffs that cover the entire ear. No target shooter, plinker or hunter sighting-in should ever be without them.

Obey the safety rules that are intended to protect you. Wear ear and eye protection.



#### Always Be Sure the Barrel is Clear of **Obstructions. Only Carry** Ammunition of the Proper Size for the Gun You Are Using

It might be mud, snow or a shotshell wad. It could even be a cleaning patch or the wrong size ammunition placed in your gun's chamber by mistake. All are obstructions that can block a gun barrel and cause serious injury to the shock a gen beck agen becked in the shock agent become lodged in your gun barrel by careless gun handling — as in the case of mud or snow. Or, they may have been left there accidentally by someone else. Proper safety procedures require that all gun barrels be been for a first function.

be checked for obstructions before firing.

Carry only the proper ammunition for the gun you are shooting. Mixing ammunition causes problems. A 20 gauge shotshell, for example, will pass through the chamber of a 12 gauge and lodge in the barrel. Never allow different types of ammunition to get

mixed up in the pockets of your hunting or shooting coat. It is a simple and basic safety step to check your barrel for obstructions before shooting - for your own safety and to prevent damage to your gun.







Always Carry Handguns With the Hammer Down on an **Empty Chamber** 

Handgun safety is largely a matter of common sense and the development of safe habits. For example: Carry loaded revolvers with empty chamber under

- the hammer. •Carry loaded pistols with the magazine inserted but
- with an empty chamber.
- Always empty handguns before carrying into a house. car. boat or RV.
- •Never point a handgun at anything you don't intend to shoot.
- Never handle a handgun without opening it yourself to check to see if it's loaded.
  Always open your handgun and keep it open after
- firing.
- •Be sure of your backstop and what lies beyond it before you shoot. Refer to the instruction manual you received with

your gun.

SPOOTING ANNS AND ANNOUTING MANUFACTUREST INSTITUTE ING. Safety Series, 1075 Post Road, Riverside, CT 06878





ι

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123498 سرم ۱۹

# MODEL 721-722

Date Unknown

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123498 R2524486

#### Details of Disassembly

#### 1. BOLT AND COMPONENTS:

Press upward on bolt stop release in front of trigger, lift up bolt handle as far as it will go, and pull bolt rearward from receiver.

#### 2. FIRING PIN AND COMPONENTS:

Pull firing pin head rearward until a coin can be inserted between it and the bolt plug. (Fig. 1) This can be done by catching the notch in the firing pin head on a sharp corner. Unscrew the bolt plug to remove the firing pin assembly.



#### 3. FIRING PIN:

Drive out the firing pin cross pin (See Fig. 1) with a punch, leaving the punch in the hole to hold parts together to prevent the main spring tension from stripping off the firing pin head and bolt plug forcefully. Compress the main spring with the bolt plug until coin, punch and firing pin head can be removed and release the main spring tension carefully, removing firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring.

#### 4. EJECTOR:

Drive out ejector pin. Leave punch in hole. Compress ejector spring by pressing on ejector. Remove punch. Release ejector slowly until ejector spring is no longer loaded. Remove ejector and ejector spring.

#### Details of Disassembly

#### 5. EXTRACTOR:

With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together until the extractor can be removed from the face of the bolt. Do not attempt to remove only one end of the extractor and then pull it from the bolt face as bending will result.

#### 6. BARREL AND ACTION FROM STOCK:

Unscrew rear, center, and front guard screws. Remove trigger guard, magazine spring, magazine follower, and trigger guide plate from bottom of stock. Lift barrel and action out of stock. Remove magazine from either stock or receiver as it will remain in either.

#### 7. BOLT STOP:

Drive out bolt stop pin, drop rear end of trigger housing, remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

#### 8. TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY:

Drive out sear pin and remove trigger housing assembly from bottom of receiver.

#### 9. TRIGGER HOUSING:

Remove sear, safety cam and sear spring. With a screwdriver or coin push the safety snap washer out of the slot in the safety pivot pin, remove safety detent spring, safety detent ball, safety pivot pin, bolt stop release, and safety. Be careful not to lose the safety detent ball. Remove the front and rear trigger adjusting screws, trigger spring, and trigger stop screw. Drive out the trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

#### 10. BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY:

When necessary to disassemble, return rifle to factory.

#### Details of Assembly

#### 1. TRIGGER HOUSING:

Assemble trigger connector, trigger and drive in trigger pin until it is even with right side of trigger housing. Assemble trigger spring, front trigger adjusting screw, rear trigger adjusting screw, and trigger stop screw.

Assemble safety, bolt stop release, safety pivot pin, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, and safety snap washer.

Assemble sear spring, sear, and safety cam.

2. BOLT ASSEMBLY: EXTRACTOR:

> With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together with extractor hook facing bolt face. Assemble extractor in bolt face. Do not try to assemble by forcing it into the bolt face with the fingers.

#### 3. EJECTOR:

Assemble ejector spring and ejector with stem end in spring. Align ejector with ejector pin hole, compress ejector, insert punch and drive in ejector pin.

#### 4. FIRING PIN:

Assemble main spring and bolt plug, grasp bolt plug and compress main spring, assemble firing pin head, align hole in firing pin head and firing pin, insert punch. Insert coin between front end of firing pin head and rear end of bolt plug. Drive in firing pin cross pin.

5. FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY:

Assemble firing pin assembly in rear end of bolt. Align firing pin head with detent notch in rear end of bolt, and remove coin between firing pin head and bolt plug.

BARREL-ACTION

6. BOLT STOP:

Assemble trigger housing in receiver with sear pin. Assemble bolt stop spring and bolt stop in receiver,

#### Details of Assembly

#### 6. BOLT STOP: (Cont'd)

and drive bolt stop pin in part way. Raise up rear end of trigger housing until hole aligns, compress sear and safety cam and completely drive in bolt stop pin.

#### 7. BOLT ASSEMBLY:

Assemble bolt assembly in receiver and close, leaving firing pin cocked. Turn the rear trigger adjusting screw right or left to obtain the proper engagement of the trigger connector with the sear. Turn the front trigger adjusting screw right or left to secure the proper weight of pull. Adjust trigger stop screw by turning clockwise until trigger cannot be pulled. Hold on trigger and back off trigger stop screw until firing pin falls.

#### 8. BARREL-ACTION-STOCK ASSEMBLY:

Assemble magazine box to receiver, stock to barrel action, magazine follower and magazine spring in magazine, trigger guide plate and trigger guard to stock with rear, center, and front guard screws.

#### Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

- Barrel-Receiver Assembly 1.
- 2. Bolt
- Bolt Plug 3.
- Bolt Stop 4.
- Bolt Stop Release 5.
- 6. Bolt Stop Spring
- 7. Ejector
- 8. Ejector Spring
- 9. Extractor
- 10. Firing Pin 11. Firing Pin Head
- 12. Front Trigger Adjusting Screw
- 13. Main Spring
- 14. Magazine
- 15. Magazine Follower
- 16. Magazine Spring

- Screw 18. Safety 19. Safety Detent 20. Safety Detent Spring
   21. Safety Pivot Pin
   22. Safety Snap Washer
   23. Sear-Safety Cam Assembly

17. Rear Trigger Adjusting

- 24. Sear Spring
- 25. Stock 26. Trigger Assembly
- 27. Trigger
- 28. Trigger Connector
- 29. Trigger Guard
- 30. Trigger Guide Plate

- 31. Trigger Housing 32. Trigger Spring 33. Trigger Stop Screw

Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

#### 1. BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When required to disassemble return rifle to factory.

2. <u>BOLT</u>

Remove bolt assembly from receiver.

Remove firing pin assembly, ejector and extractor from bolt.

Try new bolt for freedom in receiver and headspace.

Mark serial number on new bolt, assemble extractor, ejector and firing pin assembly. Check freedom of firing pin and protrusion. Assemble bolt assembly in receiver.

Inspect for cocking of firing pin and blow, operation of safety, ejector and extractor.

3. BOLT PLUG

Remove bolt assembly from receiver.

Remove firing pin assembly from bolt, drive out firing pin cross pin, and remove firing pin head and bolt plug. After reassembling, try for operation of bolt, firing pin protrusion, and safety.

4. BOLT STOP

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock.

Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop.

After replacing bolt stop, check for freedom of movement.

5. BOLT STOP RELEASE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

5. BOLT STOP RELEASE (Cont'd)

After replacing bolt stop release, check for freedom of movement.

6. BOLT STOP SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock.

Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop and spring.

After replacing bolt stop spring, check for freedom of movement of the bolt stop.

7. EJECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector.

After reassembling ejector, check for freedom of movement and that ejector moves below bolt face.

8. EJECTOR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring.

After reassembling ejector spring, check freedom of ejector.

9. EXTRACTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring.

With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together until the extractor can be removed from the face of the bolt. To replace a new extractor use tweezers as above noted. Extractor hook to face bolt.

After reassembling extractor, reassemble a ejector spring, ejector with ejector pin. Try extractor on a dummy cartridge in chamber to check closing over rim and ejection.

#### Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

#### 10. FIRING PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring from firing pin.

After assembling new firing pin, check freedom in bolt, protrusion, cocking, operation of safety, and blow.

#### 11. FIRING PIN HEAD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt, Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head.

After reassembling firing pin head, check cocking, safety operation, cocking of firing pin, protrusion, and blow.

#### 12. FRONT TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw.

After reassembling front trigger adjusting screw, adjust screw until trigger pull has correct weight.

#### 13. MAIN SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, and firing pin assembly from bolt.

Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug, and main spring.

After reassembling main spring, check freedom of firing pin, firing pin blow, operation of bolt.

#### 14. MAGAZINE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, action from stock, magazine spring, magazine follower from magazine, and magazine from receiver or stock.

After reassembling magazine, check for loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

#### 15. MAGAZINE FOLLOWER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine follower from magazine spring.

After reassembling magazine follower, check freedom in magazine, loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### 16. MAGAZINE SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine spring from magazine follower.

After reassembling magazine spring, check loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### 17. REAK TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove rear trigger adjusting screw. Adjust new screw until proper engagement of trigger connector and sear is made.

#### 18. SAFETY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, safety detent, safety detent pin, and safety.

After reassembling new safety, check locking of bolt, working of detent, locking of sear, and freedom of movement.

#### 19. SAFETY DETENT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard'screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, and safety detent.

After reassembling new detent, try safety for proper operation.

#### Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

#### 20. SAFETY DETENT SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety detent spring.

After reassembling new spring, try safety for proper working.

#### 21. SAFETY PIVOT PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

#### 22. SAFETY SNAP WASHER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer.

#### 23. SEAR-SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear and safety cam from trigger assembly.

After reassembling new sear-safety cam, check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin for proper function. Adjust trigger function as needed.

#### 24. SEAR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear, safety cam, and sear spring from trigger assembly.

After reassembly of new spring, check function of sear-safety cam, safety, firing pin, bolt, and trigger.

#### Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

#### 25. <u>STOCK</u>

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard, trigger guide plate, magazine spring, magazine follower. Remove action from stock and magazine from receiver or stock.

After assembling new stock, check for barrel pull at front end of fore-end clearance at bolt handle, operation of safety and trigger.

#### 26. TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly.

After reassembling new trigger assembly, try bolt for cocking firing pin, safety, and trigger for correct weight and travel. Try trigger for proper engagement of trigger connector with sear.

#### 27. TRIGGER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger, check trigger for travel and weight of pull. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws and trigger stop screw if required. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

#### 28. TRIGGER CONNECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger connector, check trigger for operation and freedom. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

#### 29. TRIGGER GUARD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front center, and rear trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock.

#### 30. TRIGGER GUIDE PLATE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, trigger guard and trigger guide plate.

After reassembling trigger guide plate, check freedom of trigger.

#### 31. TRIGGER HOUSING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way, drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly from receiver. Remove all parts from the trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger housing check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws, and trigger stop screw, if required.

#### 32. TRIGGER SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger spring, adjust front trigger adjusting screw until the proper weight of trigger pull is accomplished.

#### 33. TRIGGER STOP SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove trigger stop screw from trigger housing.

After replacing trigger stop screw, adjust until the proper movement of trigger is accomplished.

# Failures to Operate

- Does not cock.
   Ejection fails.
   Extraction fails.
   Fails to feed.
   Missfires
- 5.
- Safety does not operate.

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123514 R2524499

#### Failures to Operate

1. Does not cock

Cause: Not enough trigger engagement with sear. Correction: Back off rear trigger adjusting screw.

2. Ejection fails

Cause: Ejector sticks or weak ejection spring. Correction: Free ejector or fit new ejector spring.

3. Extraction fails

Cause: Extractor worn, broken, or loose. Correction: Fit new extractor. Extractor must not rotate past detent.

4. Fails to feed

Cause: Catch on cartridge opening in bottom of receiver; magazine spring weak or broken; or, magazine follower sticks. Correction: Chamfer cartridge opening; fit new magazine spring; or, free follower or fit new one.

5. Missfires

Cause: Firing pin sticks or broken; weak main spring; trigger stop screw too far in housing; or, front trigger adjusting screw in too far. Correction: Clean residue or oil off firing pin, or fit new one. Fit new main spring, back off trigger stop screw, back off front trigger adjusting screw, or fit new trigger spring.

#### 6. <u>Safety does not operate</u>

Cause: Does not lock bolt, or does not lock safety cam, or tension too light in detents. Correction: Adjust safety, or fit new one; file new safety, or free stock at bolt handle; fit new safety spring.



,

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123513

ARBER - PRESALE R 0123514

# REMINGTON Model 721–722

1960

BARBER - PRESALE R 01235142524502

#### Details of Disassembly

#### 1. BOLT AND COMPONENTS:

Press upward on bolt stop release in front of trigger, lift up bolt handle as far as it will go, and pull bolt rearward from receiver.

#### 2. FIRING PIN AND COMPONENTS:

Pull firing pin head rearward until a coin can be inserted between it and the bolt plug. (Fig. 1) This can be done by catching the notch in the firing pin head on a sharp corner. Unscrew the bolt plug to remove the firing pin assembly:



#### 3. FIRING PIN:

Drive out the firing pin cross pin (See Fig. 1) with a punch, leaving the punch in the hole to hold parts together to prevent the main spring tension from stripping off the firing pin head and bolt plug forcefully. Compress the main spring with the bolt plug until coin, punch and firing pin head can be removed and release the main spring tension carefully, removing firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring.

#### 4. EJECTOR:

Drive out ejector pin. Leave punch in hole. Compress ejector spring by pressing on ejector. Remove punch. Release ejector slowly until ejector spring is no longer loaded. Remove ejector and ejector spring.

#### Details of Disassembly

#### 5. EXTRACTOR:

With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together until the extractor can be removed from the face of the bolt. Do not attempt to remove only one end of the extractor and then pull it from the bolt face as bending will result.

#### 6. BARREL AND ACTION FROM STOCK:

Unscrew rear, center, and front guard screws. Remove trigger guard, magazine spring, magazine follower, and trigger guide plate from bottom of stock. Lift barrel and action out of stock. Remove magazine from either stock or receiver as it will remain in either.

#### 7. BOLT STOP:

Drive out bolt stop pin, drop rear end of trigger housing, remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

#### 8. TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY:

Drive out sear pin and remove trigger housing assembly from bottom of receiver.

#### 9. TRIGGER HOUSING:

Remove sear, safety cam and sear spring. With a screwdriver or coin push the safety snap washer out of the slot in the safety pivot pin, remove safety detent spring, safety detent ball, safety pivot pin, bolt stop release, and safety. Be careful not to lose the safety detent ball. Remove the front and rear trigger adjusting screws, trigger spring, and trigger stop screw. Drive out the trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

#### 10. BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY:

When necessary to disassemble, return rifle to factory.

#### Details of Assembly

#### 1. TRIGGER HOUSING:

Assemble trigger connector, trigger and drive in trigger pin until it is even with right side of trigger housing. Assemble trigger spring, front trigger adjusting screw, rear trigger adjusting screw, and trigger stop screw.

Assemble safety, bolt stop release, safety pivot pin, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, and safety snap washer.

Assemble sear spring, sear, and safety cam.

2. BOLT ASSEMBLY: EXTRACTOR:

> With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together with extractor hook facing bolt face. Assemble extractor in bolt face. Do not try to assemble by forcing it into the bolt face with the fingers.

#### 3. EJECTOR:

Assemble ejector spring and ejector with stem end in spring. Align ejector with ejector pin hole, compress ejector, insert punch and drive in ejector pin.

4. FIRING PIN:

Assemble main spring and bolt plug, grasp bolt plug and compress main spring, assemble firing pin head, align hole in firing pin head and firing pin, insert punch. Insert coin between front end of firing pin head and rear end of bolt plug. Drive in firing pin cross pin.

#### 5. FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY:

Assemble firing pin assembly in rear end of bolt. Align firing pin head with detent notch in rear end of bolt, and remove coin between firing pin head and bolt plug.

#### BARREL-ACTION

6. BOLT STOP:

Assemble trigger housing in receiver with sear pin. Assemble bolt stop spring and bolt stop in receiver,

#### Details of Assembly

#### 6. BOLT STOP: (Cont'd)

and drive bolt stop pin in part way. Raise up rear end of trigger housing until hole aligns, compress sear and safety cam and completely drive in bolt stop pin.

#### 7. BOLT ASSEMBLY:

Assemble bolt assembly in receiver and close, leaving firing pin cocked. Turn the rear trigger adjusting screw right or left to obtain the proper engagement of the trigger connector with the sear. Turn the front trigger adjusting screw right or left to secure the proper weight of pull. Adjust trigger stop screw by turning clockwise until trigger cannot be pulled. Hold on trigger and back off trigger stop screw until firing pin falls.

#### 8. BARREL-ACTION-STOCK ASSEMBLY:

Assemble magazine box to receiver, stock to barrel action, magazine follower and magazine spring in magazine, trigger guide plate and trigger guard to stock with rear, center, and front guard screws.

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

1.	Barrel-Receiver Assembly	17.	Rear Trigger Adjusting
2.	Bolt		Screw
3.	Bolt Plug	18.	Safety
4.	Bolt Stop	19.	Safety Detent
5.	Bolt Stop Release	20.	Safety Detent Spring
6.	Bolt Stop Spring	21.	Safety Pivot Pin
7.	Ejector	22.	Safety Snap Washer
8.	Ejector Spring	23.	Sear-Safety Cam Assembly
9.	Extractor	24.	Sear Spring
10.	Firing Pin	25.	Stock
11.	Firing Pin Head	26.	Trigger Assembly
12.	Front Trigger Adjusting	27.	Trigger
	Screw	28.	Trigger Connector
13.	Main Spring	29.	Trigger Guard
14.	Magazine	30.	Trigger Guide Plate
15.	Magazine Follower	31.	Trigger Housing
16.	Magazine Spring	32.	Trigger Spring
		33.	Trigger Stop Screw

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123519 R2524507

Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

### 1. BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When required to disassemble return rifle to factory.

2. <u>BOLT</u>

Remove bolt assembly from receiver.

Remove firing pin assembly, ejector and extractor from bolt.

Try new bolt for freedom in receiver and head-space.

Mark serial number on new bolt, assemble extractor, ejector and firing pin assembly. Check freedom of firing pin and protrusion. Assemble bolt assembly in receiver.

Inspect for cocking of firing pin and blow, operation of safety, ejector and extractor.

3. BOLT PLUG

Remove bolt assembly from receiver.

Remove firing pin assembly from bolt, drive out firing pin cross pin, and remove firing pin head and bolt plug. After reassembling, try for operation of bolt, firing pin protrusion, and safety.

4. BOLT STOP

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock.

Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop.

After replacing bolt stop, check for freedom of movement.

5. BOLT STOP RELEASE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.
## Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

5. BOLT STOP RELEASE (Cont'd)

After replacing bolt stop release, check for freedom of movement.

6. BOLT STOP SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock.

Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop and spring.

After replacing bolt stop spring, check for freedom of movement of the bolt stop.

7. EJECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector.

After reassembling ejector, check for freedom of movement and that ejector moves below bolt face.

8. EJECTOR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring.

After reassembling ejector spring, check freedom of ejector.

# 9. EXTRACTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring.

With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together until the extractor can be removed from the face of the bolt. To replace a new extractor use tweezers as above noted. Extractor hook to face bolt.

After reassembling extractor, reassemble a ejector spring, ejector with ejector pin. Try extractor on a dummy cartridge in chamber to check closing over rim and ejection.

#### Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

# 10. FIRING PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring from firing pin.

After assembling new firing pin, check freedom in bolt, protrusion, cocking, operation of safety, and blow.

## 11. FIRING PIN HEAD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt, Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head.

After reassembling firing pin head, check cocking, safety operation, cocking of firing pin, protrusion, and blow.

# 12. FRONT TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw.

After reassembling front trigger adjusting screw, adjust screw until trigger pull has correct weight.

## 13. MAIN SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, and firing pin assembly from bolt.

Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug, and main spring.

After reassembling main spring, check freedom of firing pin, firing pin blow, operation of bolt.

## 14. MAGAZINE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, action from stock, magazine spring, magazine follower from magazine, and magazine from receiver or stock.

After reassembling magazine, check for loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

## 15. MAGAZINE FOLLOWER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine follower from magazine spring.

After reassembling magazine follower, check freedom in magazine, loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### 16. MAGAZINE SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine spring from magazine follower.

After reassembling magazine spring, check loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### 17. REAL TRICCER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove rear trigger adjusting screw. Adjust new screw until proper engagement of trigger connector and sear is made.

## 18. SAFETY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, safety detent, safety detent pin, and safety.

After reassembling new safety, check locking of bolt, working of detent, locking of sear, and freedom of movement.

# 19. SAFETY DETENT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, and safety detent.

After reassembling new detent, try safety for proper operation.

Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

## 20. SAFETY DETENT SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety detent spring.

After reassembling new spring, try safety for proper working.

## 21. SAFETY PIVOT PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

## 22. SAFETY SNAP WASHER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer.

# 23. SEAR-SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear and safety cam from trigger assembly.

After reassembling new sear-safety cam, check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin for proper function. Adjust trigger function as needed.

#### 24. SEAR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear, safety cam, and sear spring from trigger assembly.

After reassembly of new spring, check function of sear-safety cam, safety, firing pin, bolt, and trigger.

## Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

## 25. <u>STOCK</u>

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard, trigger guide plate, magazine spring, magazine follower. Remove action from stock and magazine from receiver or stock.

After assembling new stock, check for barrel pull at front end of fore-end clearance at bolt handle, operation of safety and trigger.

#### 26. TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly.

After reassembling new trigger assembly, try bolt for cocking firing pin, safety, and trigger for correct weight and travel. Try trigger for proper engagement of trigger connector with sear.

## 27. TRIGGER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger, check trigger for travel and weight of pull. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws and trigger stop screw if required. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

#### 28. TRIGGER CONNECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger connector, check trigger for operation and freedom. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

## 29. TRIGGER GUARD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front center, and rear trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock.

## 30. TRIGGER GUIDE PLATE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, trigger guard and trigger guide plate.

After reassembling trigger guide plate, check freedom of trigger.

#### 31. TRIGGER HOUSING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way, drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly from receiver. Remove all parts from the trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger housing check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws, and trigger stop screw, if required.

### 32. TRIGGER SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger spring, adjust front trigger adjusting screw until the proper weight of trigger pull is accomplished.

## 33. TRIGGER STOP SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove trigger stop screw from trigger housing.

After replacing trigger stop screw, adjust until the proper movement of trigger is accomplished.

## Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of the rear trigger adjusting screw is recommended unless replacement is necessary. The rear trigger adjusting screw is set at the factory to engage the trigger and provide the correct amount of supporting trigger connector surface beneath the sear.

<u>Pull of Trigger</u> - is adjusted to the desired weight by turning the front trigger adjusting screw clockwise for a heavier weight adjustment and counter clockwise for a lighter weight adjustment.

<u>Travel of the Trigger</u> - may be reduced by turning the trigger stop screw clockwise until the firing pin will not fall when the trigger is pulled. Then while keeping pressure on the trigger, back off the trigger stop screw, counter clockwise, until the firing pin falls. This method of adjustment will allow the least amount of trigger overtravel.

# Failures to Operate

- 1. Does not cock.
- 2. Ejection fails.
- 3. Extraction fails.
- 4. Fails to feed.
- 5. Missfires 6. Safety doe
- 6. Safety does not operate.

J.F. Finnegan:emb August 1956



BARBER - PRESALE R 0123529

# REMINGTON Model 721–722

1963

# Details of Disassembly

#### 1. BOLT AND COMPONENTS:

Press upward on bolt stop release in front of trigger, lift up bolt handle as far as it will go, and pull bolt rearward from receiver.

#### 2. FIRING PIN AND COMPONENTS:

Pull firing pin head rearward until a coin can be inserted between it and the bolt plug. (Fig. 1) This can be done by catching the notch in the firing pin head on a sharp corner. Unscrew the bolt plug to remove the firing pin assembly:



## 3. FIRING PIN:

Drive out the firing pin cross pin (See Fig. 1) with a punch, leaving the punch in the hole to hold parts together to prevent the main spring tension from stripping off the firing pin head and bolt plug forcefully. Compress the main spring with the bolt plug until coin, punch and firing pin head can be removed and release the main spring tension carefully, removing firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring.

## 4. EJECTOR:

Drive out ejector pin. Leave punch in hole. Compress ejector spring by pressing on ejector. Remove punch. Release ejector slowly until ejector spring is no longer loaded. Remove ejector and ejector spring.

# Details of Disassembly

# 5. EXTRACTOR:

With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together until the extractor can be removed from the face of the bolt. Do not attempt to remove only one end of the extractor and then pull it from the bolt face as bending will result.

## 6. BARREL AND ACTION FROM STOCK:

Unscrew rear, center, and front guard screws. Remove trigger guard, magazine spring, magazine follower, and trigger guide plate from bottom of stock. Lift barrel and action out of stock. Remove magazine from either stock or receiver as it will remain in either.

## 7. BOLT STOP:

Drive out bolt stop pin, drop rear end of trigger housing, remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

## 8. TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY:

Drive out sear pin and remove trigger housing assembly from bottom of receiver.

#### 9. TRIGGER HOUSING:

Remove sear, safety cam and sear spring. With a screwdriver or coin push the safety snap washer out of the slot in the safety pivot pin, remove safety detent spring, safety detent ball, safety pivot pin, bolt stop release, and safety. Be careful not to lose the safety detent ball. Remove the front and rear trigger adjusting screws, trigger spring, and trigger stop screw. Drive out the trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

## 10. BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY:

When necessary to disassemble, return rifle to factory.

# Details of Assembly

#### 1. TRIGGER HOUSING:

Assemble trigger connector, trigger and drive in trigger pin until it is even with right side of trigger housing. Assemble trigger spring, front trigger adjusting screw, rear trigger adjusting screw, and trigger stop screw.

Assemble safety, bolt stop release, safety pivot pin, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, and safety snap washer.

Assemble sear spring, sear, and safety cam.

2. <u>BOLT ASSEMBLY</u>: <u>EXTRACTOR:</u>

> With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together with extractor hook facing bolt face. Assemble extractor in bolt face. Do not try to assemble by forcing it into the bolt face with the fingers.

## 3. EJECTOR:

Assemble ejector spring and ejector with stem end in spring. Align ejector with ejector pin hole, compress ejector, insert punch and drive in ejector pin.

## 4. FIRING PIN:

Assemble main spring and bolt plug, grasp bolt plug and compress main spring, assemble firing pin head, align hole in firing pin head and firing pin, insert punch. Insert coin between front end of firing pin head and rear end of bolt plug. Drive in firing pin cross pin.

5. FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY:

Assemble firing pin assembly in rear end of bolt. Align firing pin head with detent notch in rear end of bolt, and remove coin between firing pin head and bolt plug.

BARREL-ACTION

6. BOLT STOP:

Assemble trigger housing in receiver with sear pin. Assemble bolt stop spring and bolt stop in receiver,

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123533

721 - 722-4

## MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

# Details of Assembly

# 6. BOLT STOP: (Cont'd)

and drive bolt stop pin in part way. Raise up rear end of trigger housing until hole aligns, compress sear and safety cam and completely drive in bolt stop pin.

## 7. BOLT ASSEMBLY:

Assemble bolt assembly in receiver and close, leaving firing pin cocked. Turn the rear trigger adjusting screw right or left to obtain the proper engagement of the trigger connector with the sear. Turn the front trigger adjusting screw right or left to secure the proper weight of pull. Adjust trigger stop screw by turning clockwise until trigger cannot be pulled. Hold on trigger and back off trigger stop screw until firing pin falls.

# 8. BARREL-ACTION-STOCK ASSEMBLY:

Assemble magazine box to receiver, stock to barrel action, magazine follower and magazine spring in magazine, trigger guide plate and trigger guard to stock with rear, center, and front guard screws.

.

•

# MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

1.	Barrel-Receiver Assembly	17.	Rear Trigger Adjusting
3	Bolt Plug	18.	Safaty
<i>L</i> .	Bolt Stop	19.	Safety Detent
5.	Bolt Stop Release	20.	Safety Detent Spring
6.	Bolt Stop Spring	21.	Safety Pivot Pin
7.	Ejector	22.	Safety Snap Washer
8.	Ejector Spring	23.	Sear-Safety Cam Assembly
9.	Extractor	24.	Sear Spring
10.	Firing Pin	25.	Stock
11.	Firing Pin Head	26.	Trigger Assembly
12.	Front Trigger Adjusting	27.	Trigger
	Screw	28.	Trigger Connector
13.	Main Spring	29.	Trigger Guard
14.	Magazine	30.	Trigger Guide Plate
15.	Magazine Follower	31.	Trigger Housing
16.	Magazine Spring	32.	Trigger Spring
		33.	Trigger Stop Screw

721 - 722-6

#### MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

#### 1. BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When required to disassemble return rifle to factory.

2. BOLT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver.

Remove firing pin assembly, ejector and extractor from bolt.

Try new bolt for freedom in receiver and headspace.

Mark serial number on new bolt, assemble extractor, ejector and firing pin assembly. Check freedom of firing pin and protrusion. Assemble bolt assembly in receiver.

Inspect for cocking of firing pin and blow, operation of safety, ejector and extractor.

3. BOLT PLUG

Remove bolt assembly from receiver.

Remove firing pin assembly from bolt, drive out firing pin cross pin, and remove firing pin head and bolt plug. After reassembling, try for operation of bolt, firing pin protrusion, and safety.

4. BOLT STOP

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock.

Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop.

After replacing bolt stop, check for freedom of movement.

5. BOLT STOP RELEASE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

5. BOLT STOP RELEASE (Cont'd)

After replacing bolt stop release, check for freedom of movement.

6. BOLT STOP SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock.

Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop and spring.

After replacing bolt stop spring, check for freedom of movement of the bolt stop.

7. EJECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector.

After reassembling ejector, check for freedom of movement and that ejector moves below bolt face.

8. EJECTOR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring.

After reassembling ejector spring, check freedom of ejector.

9. EXTRACTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring.

With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together until the extractor can be removed from the face of the bolt. To replace a new extractor use tweezers as above noted. Extractor hook to face bolt.

After reassembling extractor, reassemble a ejector spring, ejector with ejector pin. Try extractor on a dummy cartridge in chamber to check closing over rim and ejection.

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

## 10. FIRING PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring from firing pin.

After assembling new firing pin, check freedom in bolt, protrusion, cocking, operation of safety, and blow.

## 11. FIRING PIN HEAD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt, Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head.

After reassembling firing pin head, check cocking, safety operation, cocking of firing pin, protrusion, and blow.

## 12. FRONT TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw.

After reassembling front trigger adjusting screw, adjust screw until trigger pull has correct weight.

## 13. MAIN SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, and firing pin assembly from bolt.

Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug, and main spring.

After reassembling main spring, check freedom of firing pin, firing pin blow, operation of bolt.

#### 14. MAGAZINE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, action from stock, magazine spring, magazine follower from magazine, and magazine from receiver or stock.

After reassembling magazine, check for loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

#### 15. MAGAZINE FOLLOWER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine follower from magazine spring.

After reassembling magazine follower, check freedom in magazine, loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### 16. MAGAZINE SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine spring from magazine follower.

After reassembling magazine spring, check loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### 17. REAK TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove rear trigger adjusting screw. Adjust new screw until proper engagement of trigger connector and sear is made.

# 18. SAFETY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, safety detent, safety detent pin, and safety.

After reassembling new safety, check locking of bolt, working of detent, locking of sear, and freedom of movement.

#### 19. SAFETY DETENT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, and safety detent.

After reassembling new detent, try safety for proper operation.

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

## 20. SAFETY DETENT SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety detent spring.

After reassembling new spring, try safety for proper working.

# 21. SAFETY PIVOT PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

## 22. SAFETY SNAP WASHER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer.

# 23. SEAR-SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear and safety cam from trigger assembly.

After reassembling new sear-safety cam, check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin for proper function. Adjust trigger function as needed.

### 24. SEAR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear, safety cam, and sear spring from trigger assembly.

After reassembly of new spring, check function of sear-safety cam, safety, firing pin, bolt, and trigger.

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

## 25. STOCK

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard, trigger guide plate, magazine spring, magazine follower. Remove action from stock and magazine from receiver or stock.

After assembling new stock, check for barrel pull at front end of fore-end clearance at bolt handle, operation of safety and trigger.

#### 26. TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly.

After reassembling new trigger assembly, try bolt for cocking firing pin, safety, and trigger for correct weight and travel. Try trigger for proper engagement of trigger connector with sear.

#### 27. TRIGGER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger, check trigger for travel and weight of pull. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws and trigger stop screw if required. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

#### 28. TRIGGER CONNECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger connector, check trigger for operation and freedom. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

# 29. TRIGGER GUARD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front center, and rear trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock.

## 30. TRIGGER GUIDE PLATE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, trigger guard and trigger guide plate.

After reassembling trigger guide plate, check freedom of trigger.

## 31. TRIGGER HOUSING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way, drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly from receiver. Remove all parts from the trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger housing check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws, and trigger stop screw, if required.

## 32. TRIGGER SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger spring, adjust front trigger adjusting screw until the proper weight of trigger pull is accomplished.

# 33. TRIGGER STOP SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove trigger stop screw from trigger housing.

After replacing trigger stop screw, adjust until the proper movement of trigger is accomplished.

# MODELS 721-722 C. F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of the rear trigger adjusting screw is recommended unless replacement is necessary. The rear trigger adjusting screw is set at the factory to engage the trigger and provide the correct amount of supporting trigger connector surface beneath the sear.

<u>Pull of Trigger</u> - is adjusted to the desired weight by turning the front trigger adjusting screw clockwise for a heavier weight adjustment and counter clockwise for a lighter weight adjustment.

<u>Travel of the Trigger</u> - may be reduced by turning the trigger stop screw clockwise until the firing pin will not fall when the trigger is pulled. Then while keeping pressure on the trigger, back off the trigger stop screw, counter clockwise, until the firing pin falls. This method of adjustment will allow the least amount of trigger overtravel.

# Failures to Operate

Does not cock.
 Ejection fails.
 Extraction fails.
 Fails to feed.
 Missfires
 Safety does not operate.

J.F. Finnegan:emb August 1956

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123542



. . . . . . . .

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### DISASSEMBLY

#### BOLT AND COMPONENTS

Press upward on bolt stop release in front of trigger, lift up bolt handle as far as it will go, and pull bolt rearward from receiver.

#### FIRING PIN AND COMPONENTS

Pull firing pin head rearward until a coin can be inserted between it and bolt plug. (Fig. 1). This can be done by catching notch in firing pin head on a sharp corner. Unscrew bolt plug to remove firing pin assembly.



#### **FIRING PIN**

Drive out firing pin cross pin (See Fig. 1) with a punch, leaving punch in hole to hold parts together to prevent main spring tension from stripping off firing pin head and bolt plug forcefully. Compress main spring with bolt plug until coin, punch and firing pin head can be removed and release main spring tension carefully, removing firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring.

#### EJECTOR

Drive out ejector pin. Leave punch in hole. Compress ejector spring by pressing on ejector. Remove punch. Release ejector slowly until ejector spring is no longer loaded. Remove ejector and ejector spring.

#### EXTRACTOR

With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in the ends of extractor, compress ends together until extractor can be removed from face of bolt. Do not attempt to remove only one end of extractor and then pull it from bolt face as bending will result.

#### BARREL AND ACTION FROM STOCK

Unscrew rear, center, and front guard screws. Remove trigger guard, magazine spring, magazine follower and trigger guide

plate from bottom of stock. Lift barrel and action out of stock. Remove magazine from either stock or receiver as it will remain in either.

#### BOLT STOP

Drive out bolt stop pin, drop rear end of trigger housing, remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

Drive out sear pin and remove trigger housing assembly from bottom of receiver.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING

Remove sear, safety cam and sear spring. With a screwdriver or coin push the safety snap washer out of slot in safety pivot pin, remove safety detent spring, safety detent ball, safety pivot pin, bolt stop release, and safety. Be careful not to lose safety detent ball. Remove front and rear trigger adjusting screws, trigger spring, and trigger stop screw. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

#### BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When necessary to disassemble, return rifle to factory.

ASSEMBLY

#### TRIGGER HOUSING

Assemble trigger connector, trigger and drive in trigger pin until it is even with right side of trigger housing. Assemble trigger spring, front trigger adjusting screw, rear trigger adjusting screw, and trigger stop screw. Assemble safety, bolt stop release, safety pivot pin, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, and safety snap washer.

Assemble sear spring, sear and safety cam.

#### BOLT ASSEMBLY EXTRACTOR

With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in end of extractor, compress ends together with extractor hook facing bolt face. Assemble extractor in bolt face. Do not try to assemble by forcing it into bolt face with fingers.

#### EJECTOR

Assemble ejector spring and ejector with stem end in spring. Align ejector with ejector pin hole, compress ejector, insert punch and drive in ejector pin.

### BARBER - PRESALE R 0123545 MODEL 721-722

#### **FIRING PIN**

Assemble main spring and bolt plug, grasp bolt plug and compress main spring. Assemble firing pin head, align hole in firing pin head and firing pin, insert punch. Insert coin between front end of firing pin head and rear end of bolt plug. Drive in firing pin cross pin.

#### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY

Assemble firing pin assembly in rear end of bolt. Align firing pin head with detent notch in rear end of bolt, and remove coin between firing pin head and bolt plug.

#### BARREL-ACTION

#### BOLT STOP

Assemble trigger housing in receiver with sear pin. Assemble bolt stop spring and bolt stop in receiver, and drive bolt stop pin in part way. Raise up rear end of trigger housing until hole aligns, compress sear and safety cam and completely drive in bolt stop pin.

#### BOLT ASSEMBLY

Assemble bolt assembly in receiver and close, leaving firing pin cocked. Turn rear trigger adjusting screw right or left to obtain proper engagement of trigger connector with sear. Turn front trigger adjusting screw right or left to secure proper weight of pull. Adjust trigger stop screw by turning clockwise until trigger cannot be pulled. Hold on trigger and back off trigger stop screw until firing pin falls.

#### BARREL-ACTION-STOCK ASSEMBLY

Assemble magazine box to receiver, stock to barrel action, magazine follower and magazine spring in magazine, trigger guide plate and trigger guard to stock with rear, center, and front guard screws.

#### FITTING OF NEW PARTS AND ADJUSTING

#### BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When required to disassemble return rifle to factory.

#### BOLT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Remove firing pin assembly, ejector and extractor from bolt. Try new bolt for freedom in receiver and headspace. Mark serial number on new bolt, assemble extractor, ejector and firing pin assembly. Check freedom of firing pin and protrusion. Assemble bolt assembly in receiver. Inspect for cocking of firing pin and blow, operation of safety, ejector and extractor.

#### BOLT PLUG

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Remove firing pin assembly from bolt, drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head and bolt plug. After reassembling, try for operation of bolt, firing pin protrusion, and safety.

#### BOLT STOP

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop. After replacing bolt stop, check for freedom of movement.

#### BOLT STOP RELEASE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear center and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

After replacing bolt stop release, check for freedom of movement.

#### BOLT STOP SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screw, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop and spring. After replacing bolt stop spring, check for freedom of movement of the bolt stop.

#### EJECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector. After reassembling ejector, check for freedom of movement and that ejector moves below bolt face.

#### EJECTOR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring. After reassembling ejector spring, check freedom of ejector.

#### EXTRACTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring. With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in ends of extractor, compress ends together until extractor can be removed from face of bolt. To replace a new extractor use tweezers as above noted. Extractor hook to face bolt.

After reassembling extractor, reassemble ejector spring, ejector with ejector pin. Try extractor on a dummy cartridge in chamber to check closing over rim and ejection.

#### FIRING PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring from firing pin.

After assembling new firing pin, check freedom in bolt, protrusion, cocking, operation of safety, and blow.

#### FIRING PIN HEAD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove

2

firing pin head. After reassembling firing pin head, check cocking, safety operation, cocking of firing pin, protrusion, and blow.

#### FRONT TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw.

After reassembling front trigger adjusting screw, adjust screw until trigger pull has correct weight.

#### MAIN SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring. After reassembling main spring, check freedom of firing pin, firing pin blow, operation of bolt.

#### MAGAZINE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, action from stock, magazine spring, magazine follower from magazine and magazine from receiver or stock.

After reassembling magazine, check for loading and feeding or cartridges.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine follower from magazine spring.

After reassembling magazine follower, check freedom in magazine, loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### MAGAZINE SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine spring from magazine follower. After reassembling magazine spring, check loading and feeding of cartridges.

#### REAR TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove rear trigger adjusting screw. Adjust new screw until proper engagement of trigger connector and sear is made.

#### SAFETY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, safety detent, safety detent pin and safety.

After reassembling new safety, check locking of bolt, working of detent, locking of sear and freedom of movement.

#### SAFETY DETENT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring and safety detent.

After reassembling new detent, try safety for proper operation.

#### SAFETY DETENT SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety detent spring.

After reassembling new spring, try safety for proper working.

#### SAFETY PIVOT PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

#### SAFETY SNAP WASHER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer.

#### SEAR-SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, sear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear and safety cam from trigger assembly;

After reassembling new sear—safety cam, check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin for proper function. Adjust trigger function as needed.

#### SEAR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear, safety cam and sear spring from trigger assembly.

After reassembly of new spring, check function of sear-safety cam, safety, firing pin, bolt and trigger.

#### STOCK .

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard, trigger guide plate, magazine spring, magazine follower. Remove action from stock and magazine from receiver or stock.

After assembling new stock, check for barrel pull at front end of fore-end clearance at bolt handle, operation of safety and trigger.

3

# NBORBER 2 PRESALE R 0123547

#### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly.

After reassembling new trigger assembly, try bolt for cocking firing pin, safety, and trigger for correct weight and travel. Try trigger for proper engagement of trigger connector with sear.

#### TRIGGER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger, check trigger for travel and weight of pull. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws and trigger stop screw if required. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

#### TRIGGER CONNECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger connector, check trigger for operation and freedom. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

#### TRIGGER GUARD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front center, and rear trigger guard screws and trigger guard from stock.

#### TRIGGER GUIDE PLATE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, trigger guard and trigger guide plate.

After reassembling trigger guide plate, check freedom of trigger.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way, drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly from receiver. Remove all parts from trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger housing check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws and trigger stop screw, if required.

#### TRIGGER SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing After reassembling trigger spring, adjust front trigger adjusting screw until the proper weight of trigger pull is accomplished.

## TRIGGER STOP SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove trigger stop screw from trigger housing.

After replacing trigger stop screw, adjust until proper movement of trigger is accomplished.

# **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

The operation cycle of the Model 721-722 is similar and common with most hand-operated bolt action rifles. Firing, movement of Bolt Handle upward and fully back to open, then forward again and down to close Bolt completes cycle. Presuming rifle to be fully loaded with one cartridge locked in barrel chamber, the sequence for operations cycle is as follows:

#### FIRING

The firing cycle is simply the release of a spring-loaded firing pin. The forward thrust of the spring-Urged pin strikes primer of cartridge with sufficient force to indent primer and ignite powder charge. With thumb-operated safety in "OFF" position, rifle is fired by pulling trigger rearward, In detail, the rearward movement of trigger carrier trigger connector forward. This action deprives blocked sear of its support and permits it to be cammed downward by pressure from cocked firing pin. As this support is removed beneath sear, firing pin cams sear downward and sear cams connector forward. Action of connector is to allow shortest movement of trigger possible with absolutely no over-travel.

#### UNLOCK

After firing, the upward swing of bolt handle rotates bolt. The two locking lugs at head of bolt are then unseated from support of two locking shoulders in Receiver. The bolt is then free to be withdrawn rearward.

#### COCK

Simutaneously with the unlocking cycle, a cam at rear of rotating bolt withdraws and locates firing pin to a partially cocked position on rear perimeter of bolt. The remainder of cocking is accomplished during locking cycle.

#### EXTRACTION

The rim of cartridge is seated within Bolt Head and is gripped by claw of a circular recessed Extractor. During the latter portion of rotation of Bolt Handle for unlocking a primary extraction cam retracts Bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of 8–1. With Bolt Handle turned fully upward and lugs of Bolt clear of locking shoulders in Receiver, bolt is free to be withdrawn rearward and complete extraction.

# MODEL 721-722

#### EJECTION

A spring urged pin ejector is located within bolt face and maintains outward pressure on base of cartridge. As bolt is moved rearward and front of cartridge or fired case reaches ejection port, constant pressure of ejector and opposing grip of extractor eject cartridge case from open port of receiver.

#### FEEDING

As fired cartridge is ejected, rearward travel of bolt is halted by bolt stop. As bolt clears magazine opening, top cartridge in magazine is urged upward by magazine spring and into feeding position. With action completely open, initial return movement of bolt engages rim of top cartridge fed from magazine. The continued forward travel of bolt advances cartridge up incline of Receiver and into chamber. Guided by bullet end of cartridge entering chamber, rear end is leveled free of feeding lip of Receiver.

#### LOADING

Resting ahead of advancing bolt, cartridge is urged forward and loaded into barrel chamber.

#### LOCKING

With action closed and cartridge full seated in chamber, further movement of Bolt Handle **downward** rotates and locks Bolt against chambered cartridge. During this rotary locking cycle, three engagements are effected: (1) The two lugs on bolt head are firmly supported by the locking shoulders within receiver; (2) Base of cartridge is seated in head of bolt, depressing ejector and flexing extractor to snap claw over rim of cartridge; and (3) Sear engages a camming surface on firing pin head, cocking cam of bolt is disengaged from firing pin and rotated to firing position, Sear is blocked in firing position by trigger and trigger connector until released by trigger action.

#### SAFETY

The thumb-operated Safety, located at rear right side of Receiver, has two functions. With action closed and Bolt in a locked position, rearward pivot of safety ("ON" position) will place a supporting member under safety cams which will in turn prevent release of cocked firing pin. The second function with safety in the same "ON" position will swing a locking blade into a channel at bottom rear of Bolt. This will lock Bolt in a closed position: With safety clicked forward in "OFF" position, internal conditions described above will be nonexistent, thereby permitting rifle to be fired.

The instructions for Loading and Unloading, with directions for disassembly and care of rifle are contained in the instruction folder supplied with each rifle.

# Details of Disassembly

## 1. BOLT AND COMPONENTS:

Press upward on bolt stop release in front of trigger, lift up bolt handle as far as it will go, and pull bolt rearward from receiver.

#### 2. FIRING PIN AND COMPONENTS:

Pull firing pin head rearward until a coin can be inserted between it and the bolt plug. (Fig. 1) This can be done by catching the notch in the firing pin head on a sharp corner. Unscrew the bolt plug to remove the firing pin assembly:



## 3. FIRING PIN:

Drive out the firing pin cross pin (See Fig. 1) with a punch, leaving the punch in the hole to hold parts together to prevent the main spring tension from stripping off the firing pin head and bolt plug forcefully. Compress the main spring with the bolt plug until coin, punch and firing pin head can be removed and release the main spring tension carefully, removing firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring.

## 4. EJECTOR:

Drive out ejector pin. Leave punch in hole. Compress ejector spring by pressing on ejector. Remove punch. Release ejector slowly until ejector spring is no longer loaded. Remove ejector and ejector spring.

1965

## **BARBER - PRESALE R 0123550**

721 - 722-2

# MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

## Details of Disassembly

## 5. EXTRACTOR:

With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together until the extractor can be removed from the face of the bolt. Do not attempt to remove only one end of the extractor and then pull it from the bolt face as bending will result.

## 6. BARREL AND ACTION FROM STOCK:

Unscrew rear, center, and front guard screws. Remove trigger guard, magazine spring, magazine follower, and trigger guide plate from bottom of stock. Lift barrel and action out of stock. Remove magazine from either stock or receiver as it will remain in either.

#### 7. BOLT STOP:

Drive out bolt stop pin, drop rear end of trigger housing, remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

# 8. TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY:

Drive out sear pin and remove trigger housing assembly from bottom of receiver.

#### 9. TRIGGER HOUSING:

Remove sear, safety cam and sear spring. With a screwdriver or coin push the safety snap washer out of the slot in the safety pivot pin, remove safety detent spring, safety detent ball, safety pivot pin, bolt stop release, and safety. Be careful not to lose the safety detent ball. Remove the front and rear trigger adjusting screws, trigger spring, and trigger stop screw. Drive out the trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

## 10. BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY:

When necessary to disassemble, return rifle to factory.

## Details of Assembly

#### 1. TRIGGER HOUSING:

Assemble trigger connector, trigger and drive in trigger pin until it is even with right side of trigger housing. Assemble trigger spring, front trigger adjusting screw, rear trigger adjusting screw, and trigger stop screw.

Assemble safety, bolt stop release, safety pivot pin, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, and safety snap washer.

Assemble sear spring, sear, and safety cam.

2. <u>BOLT ASSEMBLY</u>: EXTRACTOR:

> With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together with extractor hook facing bolt face. Assemble extractor in bolt face. Do not try to assemble by forcing it into the bolt face with the fingers.

#### 3. EJECTOR:

Assemble ejector spring and ejector with stem end in spring. Align ejector with ejector pin hole, compress ejector, insert punch and drive in ejector pin.

## 4. FIRING PIN:

Assemble main spring and bolt plug, grasp bolt plug and compress main spring, assemble firing pin head, align hole in firing pin head and firing pin, insert punch. Insert coin between front end of firing pin head and rear end of bolt plug. Drive in firing pin cross pin.

## 5. FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY:

Assemble firing pin assembly in rear end of bolt. Align firing pin head with detent notch in rear end of bolt, and remove coin between firing pin head and bolt plug.

# BARREL-ACTION

6. BOLT STOP:

Assemble trigger housing in receiver with sear pin. Assemble bolt stop spring and bolt stop in receiver,

# **BARBER - PRESALE R 0123552**

721 - 722-4

#### MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

## Details of Assembly

6. BOLT STOP: (Cont'd)

and drive bolt stop pin in part way. Raise up rear end of trigger housing until hole aligns, compress sear and safety cam and completely drive in bolt stop pin.

## 7. BOLT ASSEMBLY:

Assemble bolt assembly in receiver and close, leaving firing pin cocked. Turn the rear trigger adjusting screw right or left to obtain the proper engagement of the trigger connector with the sear. Turn the front trigger adjusting screw right or left to secure the proper weight of pull. Adjust trigger stop screw by turning clockwise until trigger cannot be pulled. Hold on trigger and back off trigger stop screw until firing pin falls.

## 8. BARREL-ACTION-STOCK ASSEMBLY:

Assemble magazine box to receiver, stock to barrel action, magazine follower and magazine spring in magazine, trigger guide plate and trigger guard to stock with rear, center, and front guard screws.

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

- 1. Barrel-Receiver Assembly
- 2. Bolt
- 3. Bolt Plug
- 4. Bolt Stop
- 5. Bolt Stop Release
- 6. Bolt Stop Spring

- Joit Stop Spring
  Ejector
  Ejector Spring
  Extractor
  Firing Pin
  Firing Pin Head
  Front Trigger Adjusting Screw
- 13. Main Spring
- 14. Magazine
- 15. Magazine Follower
- 16. Magazine Spring
- 17. Rear Trigger Adjusting Screw 18. Safety 19. Safety Detent Safety Detent
   Safety Detent Spring
   Safety Pivot Pin
   Safety Snap Washer
   Sear-Safety Cam Assembly
   Sear Spring
   Stock
   Trigger Assembly
   Trigger Connector
   Trigger Guard

- 29. Trigger Guard

- 30. Trigger Guide Plate 31. Trigger Housing 32. Trigger Spring 33. Trigger Stop Screw

## **BARBER - PRESALE R 0123554**

721 - 722-6

## MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

## Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

# 1. BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When required to disassemble return rifle to factory.

#### 2. BOLT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver.

Remove firing pin assembly, ejector and extractor from bolt.

Try new bolt for freedom in receiver and headspace.

Mark serial number on new bolt, assemble extractor, ejector and firing pin assembly. Check freedom of firing pin and protrusion. Assemble bolt assembly in receiver.

Inspect for cocking of firing pin and blow, operation of safety, ejector and extractor.

3. BOLT PLUG

Remove bolt assembly from receiver.

Remove firing pin assembly from bolt, drive out firing pin cross pin, and remove firing pin head and bolt plug. After reassembling, try for operation of bolt, firing pin protrusion, and safety.

4. BOLT STOP

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock.

Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop.

After replacing bolt stop, check for freedom of movement.

#### 5. BOLT STOP RELEASE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

# 5. BOLT\_STOP RELEASE (Cont'd)

After replacing bolt stop release, check for freedom of movement.

#### 6. BOLT STOP SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock.

Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop and spring.

After replacing bolt stop spring, check for freedom of movement of the bolt stop.

7. EJECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector.

After reassembling ejector, check for freedom of movement and that ejector moves below bolt face.

### 8. EJECTOR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring.

After reassembling ejector spring, check freedom of ejector.

## 9. EXTRACTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring.

With pointed tweezers inserted in the holes provided in the ends of the extractor, compress the ends together until the extractor can be removed from the face of the bolt. To replace a new extractor use tweezers as above noted. Extractor hook to face bolt.

After reassembling extractor, reassemble a ejector spring, ejector with ejector pin. Try extractor on a dummy cartridge in chamber to check closing over rim and ejection. 721 - 722-8

#### MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

#### 10. FIRING PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring from firing pin.

After assembling new firing pin, check freedom in bolt, protrusion, cocking, operation of safety, and blow.

#### 11. FIRING PIN HEAD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt, Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head.

After reassembling firing pin head, check cocking, safety operation, cocking of firing pin, protrusion, and blow.

## 12. FRONT TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw.

After reassembling front trigger adjusting screw, adjust screw until trigger pull has correct weight.

## 13. MAIN SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, and firing pin assembly from bolt.

Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug, and main spring.

After reassembling main spring, check freedom of firing pin, firing pin blow, operation of bolt.

## 14. MAGAZINE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, action from stock, magazine spring, magazine follower from magazine, and magazine from receiver or stock.

After reassembling magazine, check for loading and feeding of cartridges.
# MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

# 15. MAGAZINE FOLLOWER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine follower from magazine spring.

After reassembling magazine follower, check freedom in magazine, loading and feeding of cartridges.

## 16. MAGAZINE SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine spring from magazine follower.

After reassembling magazine spring, check loading and feeding of cartridges.

### 17. REAR TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove rear trigger adjusting screw. Adjust new screw until proper engagement of trigger connector and sear is made.

### 18. SAFETY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, safety detent, safety detent pin, and safety.

After reassembling new safety, check locking of bolt, working of detent, locking of sear, and freedom of movement.

# 19. SAFETY DETENT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, and safety detent.

After reassembling new detent, try safety for proper operation.

721 - 722-10

### MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

### 20. SAFETY DETENT SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety detent spring.

After reassembling new spring, try safety for proper working.

### 21. SAFETY PIVOT PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

# 22. SAFETY SNAP WASHER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer.

# 23. SEAR-SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear and safety cam from trigger assembly.

After reassembling new sear-safety cam, check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin for proper function. Adjust trigger function as needed.

# 24. SEAR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear, safety cam, and sear spring from trigger assembly.

After reassembly of new spring, check function of sear-safety cam, safety, firing pin, bolt, and trigger.

### MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

# 25. <u>STOCK</u>

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard, trigger guide plate, magazine spring, magazine follower. Remove action from stock and magazine from receiver or stock.

After assembling new stock, check for barrel pull at front end of fore-end clearance at bolt handle, operation of safety and trigger.

### 26. TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly.

After reassembling new trigger assembly, try bolt for cocking firing pin, safety, and trigger for correct weight and travel. Try trigger for proper engagement of trigger connector with sear.

### 27. TRIGGER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger, check trigger for travel and weight of pull. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws and trigger stop screw if required. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

### 28. TRIGGER CONNECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger connector, check trigger for operation and freedom. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

# MODELS 721-722 C.F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

# 29. TRIGGER GUARD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front center, and rear trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock.

# 30. TRIGGER GUIDE PLATE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, trigger guard and trigger guide plate.

After reassembling trigger guide plate, check freedom of trigger.

## 31. TRIGGER HOUSING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way, drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly from receiver. Remove all parts from the trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger housing check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws, and trigger stop screw, if required.

### 32. TRIGGER SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger spring, adjust front trigger adjusting screw until the proper weight of trigger pull is accomplished.

## 33. TRIGGER STOP SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove trigger stop screw from trigger housing.

After replacing trigger stop screw, adjust until the proper movement of trigger is accomplished.

# MODELS 721-722 C. F. BOLT ACTION RIFLES

# Fitting of New Parts and Adjusting

IMPORTANT: No adjustment or removal of the rear trigger adjusting screw is recommended unless replacement is necessary. The rear trigger adjusting screw is set at the factory to engage the trigger and provide the correct amount of supporting trigger connector surface beneath the sear.

<u>Pull of Trigger</u> - is adjusted to the desired weight by turning the front trigger adjusting screw clockwise for a heavier weight adjustment and counter clockwise for a lighter weight adjustment.

<u>Travel of the Trigger</u> - may be reduced by turning the trigger stop screw clockwise until the firing pin will not fall when the trigger is pulled. Then while keeping pressure on the trigger, back off the trigger stop screw, counter clockwise, until the firing pin falls. This method of adjustment will allow the least amount of trigger overtravel.

# Failures to Operate

Does not cock.
Ejection fails.
Extraction fails.
Fails to feed.
Missfires
Safety does not operate.

J.F. Finnegan:emb August 1956



# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### DISASSEMBLY

### BOLT AND COMPONENTS

Press upward on bolt stop release in front of trigger, lift up bolt handle as far as it will go, and pull bolt rearward from receiver.

#### FIRING PIN AND COMPONENTS

Pull firing pin head rearward until a coin can be inserted between it and bolt plug. (Fig. 1). This can be done by catching notch in firing pin head on a sharp corner. Unscrew bolt plug to remove firing pin assembly.



### **FIRING PIN**

Drive out firing pin cross pin (See Fig. 1) with a punch, leaving punch in hole to hold parts together to prevent main spring tension from stripping off firing pin head and bolt plug forcefully. Compress main spring with bolt plug until coin, punch and firing pin head can be removed and release main spring tension carefully, removing firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring.

### EJECTOR

Drive out ejector pin. Leave punch in hole. Compress ejector spring by pressing on ejector. Remove punch. Release ejector slowly until ejector spring is no longer loaded. Remove ejector and ejector spring.

### EXTRACTOR

With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in the ends of extractor, compress ends together until extractor can be removed from face of bolt. Do not attempt to remove only one end of extractor and then pull it from bolt face as bending will result.

### BARREL AND ACTION FROM STOCK

Unscrew rear, center, and front guard screws. Remove trigger guard, magazine spring, magazine follower and trigger guide

plate from bottom of stock. Lift barrel and action out of stock. Remove magazine from either stock or receiver as it will remain in either.

### BARREL - RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When necessary to disassemble, return rifle to factory.

### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

ASSEMBLY

### BOLT ASSEMBLY EXTRACTOR

With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in end of extractor, compress ends together with extractor hook facing bolt face. Assemble extractor in bolt face. Do not try to assemble by forcing it into bolt face with fingers.

#### EJECTOR

Assemble ejector spring and ejector with stem end in spring. Align ejector with ejector pin hole, compress ejector, insert punch and drive in ejector pin.

### **FIRING PIN**

Assemble main spring and bolt plug, grasp bolt plug and compress main spring. Assemble firing pin head, align hole in firing pin head and firing pin, insert punch. Insert coin between front end of firing pin head and rear end of bolt plug. Drive in firing pin cross pin.

### FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY

Assemble firing pin assembly in rear end of bolt. Align firing pin head with detent notch in rear end of bolt, and remove coin between firing pin head and bolt plug.

### BARREL - ACTION

### BOLT ASSEMBLY

Assemble bolt assembly into rifle. Push forward as far as possible and lower bolt handle. Note: Bolt must remain cocked to install. If uncocked, firing pin head will be recessed well inside bolt plug. To cock bolt, clamp firing pin head firmly to prevent movement and turn bolt with handle. Continue turning bolt handle until cocking notch on rear engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be installed.

1

1982

### BARREL-ACTION-STOCK ASSEMBLY

Assemble magazine box to receiver, stock to barrel action, magazine follower and magazine spring in magazine, trigger guide plate and trigger guard to stock with rear, center, and front guard screws.

### FITTING OF NEW PARTS AND ADJUSTING

### BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When required to disassemble return rifle to factory.

### BOLT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Remove firing pin assembly, ejector and extractor from bolt. Try new bolt for freedom in receiver and headspace. Mark serial number on new bolt, assemble extractor, ejector and firing pin assembly. Check freedom of firing pin and protrusion. Assemble bolt assembly in receiver. Inspect for cocking of firing pin and blow, operation of safety, ejector and extractor.

### BOLT PLUG

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Remove firing pin assembly from bolt, drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head and bolt plug. After reassembling, try for operation of bolt, firing pin protrusion, and safety switch.

#### EJECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector. After reassembling ejector, check for freedom of movement and that ejector moves below bolt face.

### EJECTOR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring, After reassembling ejector spring, check freedom of ejector.

### EXTRACTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring. With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in ends of extractor, compress ends together until extractor can be removed from face of bolt. To replace a new extractor use tweezers as above noted. Extractor hook to face bolt.

After reassembling extractor, reassemble ejector spring, ejector with ejector pin. Try extractor on a dummy cartridge in chamber to check closing over rim and ejection.

### FIRING PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring from firing pin. After assembling new firing pin, check freedom in bolt, protrusion, cocking, operation of safety switch and blow.

### **FIRING PIN HEAD**

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head. After reassembling firing pin head, check cocking, safety switch operation, cocking of firing pin, protrusion, and blow.

### MAIN SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring. After reassembling main spring, check freedom of firing pin, firing pin blow, operation of bolt.

### MAGAZINE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, action from stock, magazine spring, magazine follower from magazine and magazine from receiver or stock.

After reassembling magazine, check for loading and feeding or cartridges.

### MAGAZINE FOLLOWERS

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine follower from magazine spring.

After reassembling magazine follower, check freedom in magazine, loading and feeding of cartridges.

### MAGAZINE SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine spring from magazine follower. After reassembling magazine spring, check loading and feeding of cartridges.

### STOCK

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard, trigger guide plate, magazine spring, magazine follower. Remove action from stock and magazine from receiver or stock.

After assembling new stock, check for barrel pull at front end of fore-end clearance at bolt handle, operation of safety switch and trigger.

### **TRIGGER GUARD**

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front center, and rear trigger guard screws and trigger guard from stock.

### **1**RIGGER GUIDE PLATE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, trigger guard and trigger guide plate.

After reassembling trigger guide plate, check freedom of trigger.

# **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

The operation cycle of the Model 721-722 is similar and common with most hand-operated bolt action rifles. Firing, movement of Bolt Handle upward and fully back to open, then forward again and down to close Bolt complete cycle. Presuming rifle to be fully loaded with one cartridge locked in barrel chamber, the sequence for operation cycle is as follows:

#### FIRING

The firing cycle is simply the release of a spring-loaded firing pin. The forward thrust of the spring-urged pin strikes primer of cartridge with sufficient force to indent primer and ignite powder charge. With thumb-operated safety switch in "OFF" position, rifle is fired by pulling trigger rearward. In detail, the rearward movement of trigger carrier trigger connector forward. This action deprives blocked sear of its support and permits it to be cammed downward by pressure from cocked firing pin. As this support is removed beneath sear, firing pin cams sear downward and sear cams connector forward. Action of connector is to allow shortest movement of trigger possible with absolutely no over-travel.

#### UNLOCK

After firing, the upward swing of bolt handle rotates bolt. The two locking lugs at head of bolt are then unseated from support of two locking shoulders in Receiver. The bolt is then free to be withdrawn rearward.

#### COCK

Simultaneously with the unlocking cycle, a cam at rear of rotating bolt withdraws and located firing pin to a partially cocked position on rear perimeter of bolt. The remainder of cocking is accomplished during locking cycle.

### EXTRACTION

The rim of cartridge is seated within Bolt Head and is gripped by claw of a circular recessed Extractor. During the latter portion of rotation of Bolt Handle for unlocking a primary extraction cam retracts Bolt approximately 1/8" with a mechanical advantage of 8 - 1. With Bolt Handle turned fully upward and lugs of Bolt clear of locking shoulders in Receiver, bolt is free to be withdrawn rearward and complete extraction.

### EJECTION

A spring urged pin ejector is located within bolt face and maintains outward pressure on base of cartridge. As bolt is moved rearward and front of cartridge or fired case reaches ejection port, constant pressure of ejector and opposing grip of extractor eject cartridge case from open port of receiver.

### FEEDING

As fired cartridge is ejected, rearward travel of bolt is halted by bolt stop. As bolt clears magazine opening, top cartridge in magazine is urged upward by magazine spring and into feeding position. With action completely open, initial return movement of bolt engages rim of top cartridge fed from magazine. The continued forward travel of bolt advances cartridge up incline of Receiver and into chamber. Guided by bullet end of cartridge entering chamber, rear end is leveled free of feeding lip of Receiver.

### LOADING

Resting ahead of advancing bolt, cartridge is urged forward and loaded into barrel chamber.

### LOCKING

With action closed and cartridge full seated in chamber, further movement of Bolt Handle downward rotates and locks Bolt against chambered cartridge. During this rotary locking cycle, three engagements are effected: (1) The two lugs on bolt head are firmly supported by the locking shoulders within receiver; (2) Base of cartridge is seated in head of bolt, depressing ejector and flexing extractor to snap claw over rim of cartridge; and (3) Sear engages a camming surface on firing pin head, cocking cam of bolt is disengaged from firing pin and rotated to firing poisiton, Sear is blocked in firing position by trigger and trigger connector until released by trigger action.

### SAFETY SWITCH

The thumb-operated Safety Switch, located at rear right side of Receiver, has two functions. With action closed and Bolt in a locked position, rearward pivot of safety switch ("ON" position) will place a supporting member under safety cams which will in turn prevent release of cocked firing pin. The second function with safety switch in the same "ON" position will swing a locking blade into a channel at bottom rear of Bolt. This will lock Bolt in a closed position. With safety switch clicked forward in "OFF" position, internal conditions described above will be nonexistent, thereby permitting rifle to be fired.

The instructions for Loading and Unloading, with directions for disassembly and care of rifle are contained in the instruction folder supplied with each rifle.



# REMINGTON Model 725

1962

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 725 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721-722 or other bolt action repeating rifles. Therefore the ASSEMBLY and SERVICING instructions for the Model 725 will list only those parts of unlike design and operation.

Included will be the hinged floor plate for loading or unloading with the bolt closed, and the three (3) position safety lock. Additional instructions will cover stock swivels, grip cap and front sight components.



The Instruction Folder, RD 5359, is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instruction and instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

BARBER - PRESALE R 01235672524555

Model 725 INDEX

F4 .

1+

. . .

# Remington FIELD.SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
SIGHTS Front Sight Cover Front Sight Blade Front Sight Pin	1-2
Rear Sight Assembly Rear Sight Screw Rear Sight Step Rear Sight Base Screw Rear Sight Base	
BARREL ASSEMBLY (see also Model 721-722 Manual)	2
STOCK ASSEMBLY Stock Swivel Front Assembly Stock Swivel Rear Acsembly Stock Swivel Nut	3-5
Stock Swivel Screw Bushing, Front Butt Plate Butt Plate Screw Grip Cap Grip Cap Screw Trigger Guard Screw, Front and Rear	
TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY Floor Plate Floor Plate Latch Floor Plate Latch Spring Floor Plate Latch Pin Floor Plate Pivot Pin Trigger Guard	5-8
MAGAZINE (see also Model 721-722 Manual)	8
BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY (see also Model 721-722 Manual)	8
BOLT STOP - BOLT STOP PIN - BOLT STOP PIN SNAP WASHER.	9
SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY	9-10
SAFETY	10

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123568 R2524556

Model 725 INDEX

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Page TRIGGER ASSEMBLY (see also Model 721-722 Manual...... 11 Bolt Stop Release Housing Safety Safety Detent Ball Safety Detent Spring Safety Pivot Pin Safety Snap Washer Sear and Safety Cam Assembly Sear Spring Trigger (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Adjusting Screw (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Connector (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Pin (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Spring (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Stop Screw (see Model 721-722 Manual) ACTION CYCLE..... 12-14 SERVICING..... 15 SECTIONAL VIEW..... 16

### Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to **REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY**, INC. **Arms Service Division** Ilion, New York All other inquiries are to be addressed to

REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport 2, Connecticut

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123569 2524557

Model 72) ASSEMBLY Page 1

11

### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# SIGHTS:

FRONT SIGHT COVER is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

To Disassemble Spread Cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp. Disassemble from the rifle.

<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

FRONT SIGHT BLADE is designed with flat face gold bead.

To Disassemble Remove Front sight cover. Support Front ramp to prevent damage to barrel and drive out Front sight pin. Pull out and disassemble front sight blade from the rifle.

To Replace Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Support barrel to prevent damage and insert blade in slot in front sight ramp. Align holes and tap in front sight pin.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY is designed with open "U" type eyepiece.

To Disassemble Unscrew rear sight screw and disassemble from rifle. Pull up and disassemble rear sight assembly from barrel. Remove loosened rear sight step.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly recommended. Rear sight assembly is factory-listed to include: rear sight eyepiece, rear sight collar, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw. Special factory processes assemble the part.

To Reassemble Assemble rear sight assembly in place with bottom ears of the sight aligned properly to rear sight base. Assemble rear sight screw and turn until tight. Lift rear sight eyepiece and assemble rear sight step beneath eyepiece. 1-

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 2

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

REAR SIGHT STEP is designed to raise or lower the rear sight assembly for range purposes.

To Disassemble Lift or raise rear sight assembly by the eyepiece and slide rear sight step to the rear. Disassemble from barrel.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional sight steps, marked for size, are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble Lift eyepiece and slide rear sight step in place.

REAR SIGHT BASE is designed to mount the rear sight assembly on the barrel.

To Disassemble Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and disassemble rear sight base screw (2). Disassemble rear sight base and rear sight washers (2) from parrel.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Align to barrel screw holes, insert rear sight base screw (2) and rear sight washers (2), and turn screws to tighten base securely to barrel.

BARREL ASSEMBLY is designed as a rigid factory-assembled group with the Receiver. BARREL BRACKET as a factory-assembled component of the barrel assembly is designed to vertical recoil shoulder to transfer the back-thrust of the firing recoil against the stock. FRONT SIGHT RAMP as another component of the barrel assembly is factory-brazed to the barrel and designed to establish the sight line and mount the front sight blade.

Note: The barrel assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721-722, mounts to other parts of the rifle in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace Replacement as an assembly is recommended. However, the rifle must be returned to the factory for selective assembly. Return of rifle to factory for replacement of any components is also recommended (of barrel assembly).

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 3

1 -

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK ASSEMBLY is designed to support the barrel assembly and other action parts during firing and handling.

To Disassemble Unscrew and disassemble front and rear trigger screws. Pull loosened stock assembly (and trigger guard assembly) from rifle.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock assembly is factory-listed to include: stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), grip cap, grip cap screw, stock swivel front assembly, stock swivel rear assembly, stock swivel nut, stock swivel screw bushing - front, and stock reinforcing screw.

To Reassemble Mount trigger guard assembly to stock assembly, then assemble over trigger assembly and magazine. Hold firmly to receiver and assemble guard screws. Turn both guard screws evenly until tight.

STOCK SWIVEL FRONT ASSEMBLY is designed to mount a sling strap to the rifle stock at the front.

To Disassemble Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel front assembly from stock.

<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock swivel front assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw - front.

To Reassemble Assemble through stock swivel screw bushing front, and thread into stock swivel nut. Turn until tight and adjust crosswise to stock.

STOCK SWIVEL REAR ASSEMBLY is designed to mount a sling strap to the rear of the stock.

To Disassemble Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel rear assembly from stock.

<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock swivel rear assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw - rear.

To Reassemble Turn and thread into stock until tight. Adjust crosswise to stock.

10

Model 725 ASSEMELY Page 4

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK SWIVEL NUT is designed to mount and tighten stock swivel front assembly firmly to stock.

To Disassemble Remove stock assembly from rifle. Unscrew stock swivel front assembly partway from stock. Tap against stock swivel assembly until stock swivel nut pushes upward '---(take care to avoid damage to stock.) from parrel radius in stock. Remove stock swivel front assembly and thread to barrel side of nut. Pull out and disassemble stock swivel nut from stock. Remove stock swivel front assembly from stock swivel nut.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Reseat stock swivel nut to barrel radius cut in stock. Note taper angle on knurled outside of stock swivel nut. Locate small diameter of taper inward to stock when reassembling to stock. Tap nut gently into place, then rethread stock swivel front assembly from bottom face of stock. Turn swivel until stock swivel nut drawn downward and firmly into stock.

STOCK SWIVEL SCREW BUSHING, FRONT is designed to mount and pivot stock swivel front assembly to stock.

To Disassemble Remove stock from rifle. Remove stock swivel front assembly. Remove stock swivel nut. Apply close fitting tool against bushing from parrel radius cut in stock. Tap against inner end of bushing until this stock swivel bushing, front can be disassembled from bottom face of stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Locate properly to bottom face of stock and tap gently into stock until firmly in place.

BUTT PLATE is designed as aluminum alloy. Light weight and rustproof.

To Disassemble Unscrew butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from end of stock.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. However, replacement part may need additional "surfacing" to end of stock wood, or edge of butt plate for proper match of butt plate to stock.

To Reassemple Assemble butt plate to end of stock, align screw holes, assemble butt plate screw (2), and turn until butt plate is tight.

Model 725 ASSENELY Page 5

1"

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

GRIP CAP is designed for terminal effect to end of grip and decorative addition of "Remington" script mark.

To Disassemble Unscrew and remove grip cap screw. Disassemble loosened grip cap from stock.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional "surfacing" of stock or edge of cap needed for proper matching effect.

<u>To Reassemble</u> Locate and align grip cap to stock. Insert grip cap screw and tighten firmly until grip cap is assembled to stock.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY of hinged design, permits loading or unloading of the fixed magazine box with a "closed" bolt.

To Disassemble Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and pull out guard screw, front and rear. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger. Pull out and disassemble trigger guard from rifle.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring (assembled to floor plate) will also be removed from the stock assembly. To remove, unlatch floor plate, lift folded end of spring upwards, pull back and disassemble from floor plate. Magazine follower and magazine spring are same as for Model 721-722 (per respective calibers).

See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly if desired. The trigger guard assembly is factory-listed to include floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws firmly.

Model 725 ASSENELY Page 6

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMELY - COMPONENTS:

Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove magazine follower, magazine spring from floor plate.

Floor Flate is designed to close bottom of fixed magazine box and mount magazine spring.

To Disassemble Tap out and removefloor plate pivot pin from front of trigger guard. Disassemble floor plate from trigger guard. Caution: Floor plate pivot pin is tight-fitting: therefore.

ution: Floor plate pivot pin is tight-fitting; therefore, support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to guard at front section. See sketch below.



To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Make certain floor plate is free swinging and locks into floor plate latch properly.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 7

Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: Continued

Floor Plate Latch Spring is designed to place tension on floor plate latch.

To Disassemble Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch. Unhook front of latch spring from trigger guard. Disassemble loosened floor plate latch spring from trigger guard. See sketch below.



To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

Follow reverse order. To Reassemble

Floor Plate Latch is designed to latch the floor plate to the trigger guard.

Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. To Disassemble Remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. Tap out floor plate latch pin, left to right. Disassemble floor plate latch from trigger plate. See sketch below.



To Reassemble

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 8

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD is designed to hold magazine in assembly position and mount components of trigger guard assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove magazine follower and magazine spring from floor plate. Remove floor plate, floor plate latch spring, floor plate latch from trigger guard.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Replace all assembly components to trigger guard before reassembly of trigger guard assembly to rifle.

MAGAZINE is designed as staggered column, box type.

<u>Note</u>: Magazine component, although slightly different in design from Model 721-722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is designed with shrouded head for safety and strength.

<u>Note</u>: Bolt final assembly, although slightly different in design also from the Model 721-722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace Bolt assembly component of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY includes bolt body assembly, bolt handle. Return rifle to factory for selective assembly of bolt assembly to barrel. Remaining components of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY include ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, firing pin assembly, and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required. Return rifle to factory if replacement of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is required.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 9

### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT STOP is designed to prevent bolt final assembly from being pulled completely from rifle unless bolt stop release is pressed upwards. BOLT STOP SPRING is designed to place bolt stop under tension. BOLT STOP PIN is designed to hold the bolt stop in assembly position and also mount the safety lock thumopiece to the right side of the receiver.

To Disassemble Remove bolt rinal assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble bolt stop pin snap washer from left end of bolt stop pin. See sketch SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE. Push left end of bolt stop pin across only enough to release bolt stop. Disassemble loosened bolt stop and bolt stop spring. Take care that small bolt stop spring is not lost.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order.

SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY is designed to operate the "three" position safety. BOLT LOCK is designed to pivot upward and lock bolt closed when safety thumbpiece is pushed to the ON SAFE or "S" mark on the receiver.

To Disassemble Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove bolt stop. Push bolt stop pin completely across and disassemble pin and safety lock thumbpiece assembly from rifle. BOLT LOCK WILL ALSO be loosened at this time and can be disassembled from right side of trigger housing. See sketch page 11.

Note: Trigger housing will be in "free pivot" on sear pin only when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring, underlying sear and safety cam (also in free pivot), is not lost.

Model 725 ASSEMELY Page 10

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY Continued

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replace safety lock thumopiece assembly as assembly unit.

Follow reverse order. Assemble ratchet teeth To Reassemble in bolt lock and safety lock thumbpiece assembly to safety component properly before bolt stop pin is inserted. Check for proper operation of components to three (3) position stops on receivor.

SAFATY is designed to support safety cam of sear and safety cam assembly against "coched" bolt. This is accomplished by operation of upthrust inner blade section when safety lock thumbpiece assembly is in ON SAFE position to rear of receiver.

To Disassemble Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble satisty snap washer. Pull off and disassemble safety pivot\_spring. Remove loosened safety detent sall. Push across and disassemple safety pivot pin. Pull out and disassemble safety from trigger nousing. See sletch below. Note: Dolt stop release on opposite side of housing will

be free when safety pivot pin is removed.



To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

Follow reverse order. Ratchet teeth on safety To Reassemble should assemble properly to ratchet teeth on bolt lock and gear on safety lock thumbpiece assembly for proper operation of three position safety stops.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 11

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY is designed to mount the action mechanisms of trigger, safety, sear, bolt stop release, to the receiver component of the barrel assembly.

Note: Trigger assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721-722, assembles in the same manner to the receiver. Sear pin and bolt stop pin mount the housing component of trigger assembly to receiver. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions to trigger and sear mechanisms.

To Replace Trigger assembly may be replaced as an assembly with no factory adjustment required. Trigger assembly includes bolt stop release, housing, safety, safety detent ball. safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw. (Seesketch below).



Model 725 ACTION CYCLE Page 12

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

# (See Instruction Folder - RD 5359)

The action cycle of the Model 725 may start as the magazine is loaded and a cartridge locked by the bolt in the chamber. The trigger is pulled to fire each cartridge and the bolt handle is raised to turn and pull the bolt rearward. The return of the bolt forward to reload the next cartridge and then the handle turned down to lock the bolt against the chambered cartridge, completes the operation cycle.

Each cycle is summarized briefly, then in detail the movement of related parts is described more fully. For reason of a <u>safe</u> operation cycle, the Three Position Safety Lock is explained to preface this Cycle.

### Jafety Loci:

Safe "S" (mark on receiver) - The rifle cannot be fired nor the bolt handle raised to unlock the bolt from the barrel when the safety lock thumppiece is rotated fully rearward to the "S" mark on the receiver. In detail, the thumbpiece locks a safety cam component of the trigger assembly up and against the "cocked" firing pin assembly to prevent its forward release. A bolt lock component is also rotated into a bottom channel in the locked bolt. This bolt lock prevents the bolt and bolt handle from turning to unlock.

Unloc: Position (no mark on receiver) - The rifle cannot be fired; however, the bolt handle can be raised to unlock and withdraw the bolt, when the safety lock thumbpiece is rotated to a stop position between the Safe "S" and Fire "F" mark on the receiver. In detail, the firing pin assembly continues to be held "cocked" by the safety cam component. However, the bolt lock is rotated from engagement with the bottom channel in the bolt and the bolt handle can be raised to turn and withdraw the bolt.

Fire "F" (mark on receiver) - The rifle can be fired or the bolt handle raised to turn and unlock the bolt when the safety lock thumopiece is rotated fully forward to the "F" mark on the receiver. In detail, the safety cam component within the trigger assembly is no longer held against the "cocked" firing pin assembly. The bolt lock. as in the Unlock Position, is rotated from engagement with the bottom channel in the polt. The bolt is free to turn and unlock if the handle is raised. Model 725 ACTION CYCLE Page 13

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Firing (safety lock in "F" position) The firing cycle is simply the pull of the trigger each time to release a spring-loaded or "cocked" firing pin to fire the cartridge. In detail, this pull of the trigger carries forward a connector component from beneath the sear. This forward movement of the connector leaves the sear unsupported against the "cocked" firing pin. With support removed, sear is canned downward by the spring-urged firing pin. The mainspring then thrusts the firing pin forward to strike the cartridge.

Note: The design and movement of the connector is to adjust for the shortest possible pull of the trigger with absolutely no over-travel.

<u>Unlocking</u> The unlock cycle is the raising of the bolt handle to disengage the solt from the breech of the barrel. In detail, this upward swing of the bolt handle turns the bolt to unseat the locking lugs on the head of the bolt from the recoil shoulders in the receiver.

Cocking The "cocking" cycle may be summarized as two movements: (1) The "cocking" of the boltwhich occurs during the unlocking cycle; and (2) The "cocking" of the rifle which occurs during the locking cycle. In detail, the first movement is the withdrawal and notching of the firing pin against the pressure of the tensed mainspring in the bolt. The final movement is the holding or sustaining of the withdrawn or "cocked" pin until the trigger is pulled.

The first or withdrawal movement is caused by the turning of the bolt as the handle is raised. During the turning, a cam cut at the rear of the bolt forces the firing pin assembly rearward, to locate in a notch on the rear rim of the bolt. The final or sustaining movement is simply the transfer of this "cocked" position of the firing pin from the bolt to the sear in the trigger assembly. This transfer to the sear occurs as the bolt handle is lowered in the locking cycle.

The sear then holds the firing pin or rifle "cocked" until the trigger is pulled during the firing cycle, or the bolt handle is raised to re-transfer the "cocking" of the firing pin to the bolt rim.

Model 725 ACTION CYCLE Page 14

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Extracting The extracting cycle consists of the "freeing" of the fired cartridge case (or live round) from the cartridge chamber walls in the barrel breech and the pulling of the case from the chamber. In detail, as the bolt handle is raised to unlock the bolt, the final upturn motion engages a camming surface in the receiver. This rearward camming motion of the bolt will disengage the fired case from tight contact with the barrel chamber. Further rearward pull on the bolt handle extracts the fired case completely from the chamber. During the extraction cycle the fired case is gripped firmly to the bolt face by an extractor component. This extractor is recessed within the rim on the bolt head.

Feeding The feeding cycle is the lift and forward movement of the top most cartridge from magazine to barrel breech. In detail, as the bolt clears the magazine opening, the top cartridge in the magazine is pressed upwards by the magazine spring and into feeding position. The return movement of the bolt pushes against the rear of the cartridge. The bullet end of the cartridge moves up the bullet incline and the rear is leveled out free of the feeding lip on the receiver.

Loading The loading cycle is rather brief and comprises the movement of the free cartridge as it is pushed forward by the bolt and loaded completely into the barrel chamber.

Locking The locking cycle occurs as the downward turn of the bolt handle rotates the bolt and locks it against the chambered cartridge. In detail, four engagements are made by this locking cycle: (1) the two locking lugs on bolt head are firmly seated against the recoil shoulders in the receiver; (2) the base of the loaded cartridge is recessed within the oolt face, depressing the ejector and flexing the extractor to snap the claw over the base rim of the cartridge; (3) the sear engages a camming surface to the rear of the firing pin, on the firing pin head; and (4) the scar is supported from beneath by the connector to hold the firing pin back and the rifle "cocked" until the trigger is pulled. Model 725 SERVICING Page 15

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SERVICE instructions for the Remington Model 725 and the Models 721 and 722 are very much alike in many respects (see M/721-722 Manual). Because of this design similarity only limited SERVICING is needed for the M/725; and other than damaged or missing components related to the safety or hinged floor plate mechanisms, or stock, little, if any, servicing for the M/725 is necessary.

### FLOOR PLATE MECHANISM

1. Floor Plate fails to lock bottoms on stock.

Service: Remove wood margin beneath floor plate.

2. Damaged or missing components.

Service: Repair or replace floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch spring.

### SAFETY MECHANISM

- 1. Damaged or missing components.
  - Service: Repair or replace safety lock thumopiece assembly, bolt stop pin, bolt stop pin snap washer, bolt stop, safety, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety snap washer, safety pivot pin, housing, sear and safety cam assembly.

### STOCK ASSEMBLY

1. Fails to target properly.

Service: a) Adjust or replace sights.

- b) Check barrel bedding. Barrel should be free floating along receiver sides and along barrel length. Should seat evenly in barrel radius cut and have firm contact only at end of stock.
- c) Replace stock, if damaged.

JFFinnegan:T -3-10-00



.

# REMINGTON Model 725

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123586 R2524574

1963

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 725 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721-722 or other bolt action repeating rifles. Therefore the ASSEMBLY and SERVICING instructions for the Model 725 will list only those parts of unlike design and operation.

Included will be the hinged floor plate for loading or unloading with the bolt closed, and the three (3) position safety lock. Additional instructions will cover stock swivels, grip cap and front sight components.



The Instruction Folder, RD 5359, is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instruction and instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

Model 725 INDEX

ţ

# Remington FIELD.SERVICE MANUAL

	rage
SIGHTS. Front Sight Cover Front Sight Blade Front Sight Pin Rear Sight Assembly Rear Sight Screw Rear Sight Step Rear Sight Base Screw Rear Sight Base	1-2
BARREL ASSEMBLY (see also Model 721-722 Manual)	2
STOCK ASSEMBLY. Stock Swivel Front Assembly Stock Swivel Rear Assembly Stock Swivel Nut Stock Swivel Screw Bushing, Front Butt Plate Butt Plate Screw Grip Cap Grip Cap Grip Cap Screw Trigger Guard Screw, Front and Rear	3-5
TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY. Floor Plate Floor Plate Latch Floor Plate Latch Spring Floor Plate Latch Pin Floor Plate Pivot Pin Trigger Guard	5-8
MAGAZINE (see also Model 721-722 Manual)	8
BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY (see also Model 721-722 Manual)	8
BOLT STOP - BOLT STOP PIN - BOLT STOP PIN SNAP WASHER.	. 9
SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY	9-10
SAFETY	10

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123588 R2524576 t

# Model 725 INDEX

Page

<pre>TRIGGER ASSEMBLY (see also Model 721-722 Manual Bolt Stop Release Housing Safety Safety Detent Ball Safety Detent Spring Safety Pivot Pin Safety Snap Washer Sear and Safety Cam Assembly Sear Spring Trigger (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Adjusting Screw (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Pin (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Pin (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Spring (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Stop Screw (see Model 721-722 Manual)</pre>	11
ACTION CYCLE	12-14
SERVICING	15
SECTIONAL VIEW	16

Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport 2, Connecticut

Model 72) ASSEMBLY Page 1

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

### SIGHTS:

FRONT SIGHT COVER is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

To Disassemble Spread Cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp. Disassemble from the rifle.

To Replace Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

FRONT SIGHT BLADE is designed with flat face gold bead.

To Disassemble Remove front sight cover. Support Front ramp to prevent damage to barrel and drive out Front sight pin. Pull out and disassemble front sight blade from the rifle.

To Replace Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Support barrel to prevent damage and insert blade in slot in front sight ramp. Align holes and tap in front sight pin.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY is designed with open "U" type eyepiece.

To Disassemble Unscrew rear sight screw and disassemble from rifle. Pull up and disassemble rear sight assembly from barrel. Remove loosened rear sight step.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly recommended. Rear sight assembly is factory-listed to include: rear sight eyepiece, rear sight collar, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw. Special factory processes assemble the part.

To Reassemble Assemble rear sight assembly in place with bottom ears of the sight aligned properly to rear sight base. Assemble rear sight screw and turn until tight. Lift rear sight eyepiece and assemble rear sight step beneath eyepiece.

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

REAR SIGHT STEP is designed to raise or lower the rear sight assembly for range purposes.

To Disassemble Lift or raise rear sight assembly by the eyepiece and slide rear sight step to the rear. Disassemble from barrel.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional sight steps, marked for size, are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble Lift eyepiece and slide rear sight step in place.

REAR SIGHT BASE is designed to mount the rear sight assembly on the barrel.

To Disassemble Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight stop. Unscrew and disassemble rear sight base screw (2). Disassemble rear sight base and rear sight washers (2) from barrel.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Align to barrel screw holes, insert rear sight base screw (2) and rear sight washers (2), and turn screws to tighten base securely to barrel.

BARREL ASSEMBLY is designed as a rigid factory-assembled group with the Receiver. BARREL BRACKET as a factory-assembled component of the barrel assembly is designed to vertical recoil shoulder to transfer the back-thrust of the firing recoil against the stock. FRONT SIGHT RAMP as another component of the barrel assembly is factory-brazed to the barrel and designed to establish the sight line and mount the front sight blade.

Note: The barrel-assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721-722, mounts to other parts of the rifle in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace Replacement as an assembly is recommended. However, the rifle must be returned to the factory for selective assembly. Return of rifle to factory for replacement of any components is also recommended (of barrel assembly).

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 3

# Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK ASSEMBLY is designed to support the barrel assembly and other action parts during firing and handling.

To Disassemble Unscrew and disassemble front and rear trigger screws. Pull loosened stock assembly (and trigger guard assembly) from rifle.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock assembly is factory-listed to include: stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), grip cap, grip cap screw, stock swivel front assembly, stock swivel rear assembly, stock swivel nut, stock swivel screw bushing - front, and stock reinforcing screw.

To Reassemble Mount trigger guard assembly to stock assembly, then assemble over trigger assembly and magazine. Hold firmly to receiver and assemble guard screws. Turn both guard screws evenly until tight.

STOCK SWIVEL FRONT ASSEMBLY is designed to mount a sling strap to the rifle stock at the front.

To Disassemble Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel front assembly from stock.

<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock swivel front assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw - front.

To Reassemble Assemble through stock swivel screw oushing front, and thread into stock swivel nut. Turn until tight and adjust crosswise to stock.

STOCK SWIVEL REAR ASSEMBLY is designed to mount a sling strap to the rear of the stock.

To Disassemble Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel rear assembly from stock.

<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock swivel rear assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw - rear.

To Reassemble Turn and thread into stock until tight. Adjust crosswise to stock.
Model 725 ASSEMELY Page 4

#### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK SWIVEL NUT is designed to mount and tighten stock swivel front assembly firmly to stock.

To Disassemple Remove stock assembly from rifle. Unscrew stock swivel front assembly partway from stock. Tap against stock swivel assembly until stock swivel nut pushes upward ---(take care to avoid damage to stock.) from parrel radius in stock. Remove stock swivel front assembly and thread to parrel side of nut. Pull out and disassemble stock swivel nut from stock. Remove stock swivel front assembly from stock swivel nut.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Reseat stock swivel nut to barrel radius cut in stock. Note taper angle on knurled outside of stock swivel nut. Locate small diameter of taper inward to stock when reassembling to stock. Tap nut gently into place, then rethread stock swivel front assembly from bottom face of stock. Turn swivel until stock swivel nut drawn downward and firmly into stock.

STOCK SWIVEL SCREW BUSHING, FRONT is designed to mount and pivot stock swivel front assembly to stock.

To Disassemble Remove stock from rifle. Remove stock swivel front assembly. Remove stock swivel nut. Apply close fitting tool against bushing from barrel radius cut in stock. Tap against inner end of bushing until this stock swivel bushing, front can be disassembled from bottom face of stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Locate properly to bottom face of stock and tap gently into stock until firmly in place.

BUTT PLATE is designed as aluminum alloy. Light weight and rustproof.

To Disassemole Unscrew butt plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from end of stock.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. However, replacement part may need additional "surfacing" to end of stock wood, or edge of outt plate for proper match of butt plate to stock.

To Reassemble Assemble butt plate to end of stock, align screw holes, assemble butt plate screw (2), and turn until butt plate is tight.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 5

#### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

GRIP CAP is designed for terminal effect to end of grip and decorative addition of "Remington" script mark.

To Disassemble Unscrew and remove grip cap screw. Disassemble loosened grip cap from stock.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional "surfacing" of stock or edge of cap needed for proper matching effect.

To Reassemble Locate and align grip cap to stock. Insert grip cap screw and tighten firmly until grip cap is assembled to stock.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY of hinged design, permits loading or unloading of the fixed magazine box with a "closed" bolt.

To Disassemble Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and pull out guard screw, front and rear. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger. Pull out and disassemble trigger guard from rifle.

<u>Note</u>: Magazine follower and magazine spring (assembled to floor plate) will also be removed from the stock assembly. To remove, unlatch floor plate, lift folded end of spring upwards, pull back and disassemble from floor plate. Magazine follower and magazine spring are same as for Model 721-722 (per respective calibers).

See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly if desired. The trigger guard assembly is factory-listed to include floor plate. floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws firmly.

Model 725 ASSENELY Page δ

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMELY - COMPONENTS:

Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove magazine follower, magazine spring from floor plate.

<u>Floor</u> Plate is designed to close bottom of fixed magazine box and mount magazine spring.

To Disassemble Tap out and removefloor plate pivot pin from front of trigger guard. Disassemble floor plate from trigger guard. Caution: Floor plate pivot pin is tight-fitting: therefore.

on: Floor plate pivot pin is tight-fitting; therefore, support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to guard at front section. See sketch pelow.



To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reasscable Follow reverse order. Make certain floor plate is free swinging and locks into floor plate latch properly.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 7

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: Continued

Floor Plate Latch Spring is designed to place tension on floor plate latch.

To Disassemble Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch. Unhook front of latch spring from trigger guard. Disassemble loosened floor plate latch spring from trigger guard. See sketch below.



<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order.

Floor Plate Latch is designed to latch the floor plate to the trigger guard.

To Disassemble Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. Tap out <u>floor</u> plate latch pin, left to right. Disassemble floor plate latch from trigger plate. See sketch below.



#### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD is designed to hold magazine in assembly position and mount components of trigger guard assembly.

<u>To Disassemble</u> Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove magazine follower and magazine spring from floor plate. Remove floor plate, floor plate latch spring, floor plate latch from trigger guard.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Replace all assembly components to trigger guard before reassembly of trigger guard assembly to rifle.

MAGAZINE is designed as staggered column, box type.

<u>Note</u>: Magazine component, although slightly different in design from Model 721-722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is designed with shrouded head for safety and strength.

Note: Bolt final assembly, although slightly different in design also from the Model 721-722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace Bolt assembly component of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY includes bolt body assembly, bolt handle. Return rifle to factory for selective assembly of bolt assembly to barrel. Remaining components of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY include ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, firing pin assembly, and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required. Return rifle to factory if replacement of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is required. Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 9

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT STOP is designed to prevent bolt final assembly from being pulled completely from rifle unless bolt stop release is pressed upwards. BOLT STOP SPRING is designed to place bolt stop under tension. BOLT STOP PIN is designed to hold the bolt stop in assembly position and also mount the safety lock thumbpiece to the right side of the receiver.

To Disassemble Remove polt rinal assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble bolt stop pin snap washer from left end of bolt stop pin. See sketch SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE. Push left end of bolt stop pin across only enough to release bolt stop. Disassemble loosened bolt stop and bolt stop spring. Take care that small bolt stop spring is not lost.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order.

SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY is designed to operate the "three" position safety. BOLT LOCK is designed to pivot upward and lock bolt closed when safety thumbpiece is pushed to the ON SAFE or "S" mark on the receiver.

- To Disassemble Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove bolt stop. Push bolt stop pin completely across and disassemble pin and safety lock thumbpiece assembly from rifle. BOLT LOCK WILL ALSO be loosened at this time and can be disassembled from right side of trigger housing. See sketch page 11.
  - Note: Trigger housing will be in "free pivot" on sear pin only when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring, underlying sear and safety cam (also in free pivot), is not lost.

#### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Model 725 ASSEMPLY Page 10

#### SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY Continued

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replace safety lock thumbpiece assembly as assembly unit.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Assemble ratchet teeth in bolt lock and safety lock thumbpiece assembly to safety component properly before bolt stop pin is inserted. Check for proper operation of components to three (3) position stops on receiver.

SAFATY is designed to support safety can of sear and safety can assembly against "coched" polt. This is accomplished by operation of upthrust inner blade section then safety lock thumbpiece assembly is in ON SAFE position to rear of receiver.

To Disassemble Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Pull off and disassemble <u>safety pivot spring</u>. Remove loosened <u>safety detent ball</u>. Push across and disassemble <u>safety pivot pin</u>. Pull out and disassemble <u>safety from trigger</u> housing. See shetch below. Note: Dolt stop release on opposite side of housing will





To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Ratchet teeth on safety should assemble properly to ratchet teeth on bolt lock and gear on safety lock thumspiece assembly for proper operation of three position safety stops.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 11

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY is designed to mount the action mechanisms of trigger, safety, sear, bolt stop release, to the receiver component of the barrel assembly.

Note: Trigger assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721-722, assembles in the same manner to the receiver. Sear pin and bolt stop pin mount the housing component of trigger assembly to receiver. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions to trigger and sear mechanisms.

Trigger assembly may be replaced as an assembly To Replace with no factory adjustment required. Trigger assembly includes bolt stop release, housing, safety, safety detent ball. safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw. (Seesketch below).



3-21-60

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### (See Instruction Folder - RD 5359)

The action cycle of the Model 725 may start as the magazine is loaded and a cartridge locked by the bolt in the chamber. The trigger is pulled to fire each cartridge and the bolt handle is raised to turn and pull the bolt rearward. The return of the bolt forward to reload the next cartridge and then the handle turned down to lock the bolt against the chambered cartridge, completes the operation cycle.

Each cycle is summarized briefly, then in detail the movement of related parts is described more fully. For reason of a safe operation cycle, the Three Position Safety Lock is explained to preface this Cycle.

## Safety Loca

Safe 'S' (mark on receiver) - The rifle cannot be fired nor the bolt handle raised to unlock the bolt from the barrel when the safety lock thumbpiece is rotated fully rearward to the "S" mark on the receiver. In detail, the thumbpiece locks a safety cam component of the trigger assembly up and against the "cocked" firing pin assembly to prevent its forward release. A bolt lock component is also rotated into a bottom channel in the locked bolt. This bolt lock prevents the bolt and bolt handle from turning to unlock.

Unlock Position (no mark on receiver) - The rifle cannot be fired; however, the bolt handle can be raised to unlock and withdraw the bolt, when the safety lock thumbpiece is rotated to a stop position between the Safe "S" and Fire "F" mark on the receiver. In detail, the firing pin assembly continues to be held "cocked" by the safety cam component. However, the bolt lock is rotated from engagement with the bottom channel in the bolt and the bolt handle can be raised to turn and withdraw the bolt.

Fire 'F" (mark on receiver) - The rifle can be fired or the bolt handle raised to turn and unlock the bolt when the safety lock thumspiece is rotated fully forward to the "F" mark on the receiver. In detail, the safety cam component within the trigger assembly is no longer held against the "cocked" firing pin assembly. The bolt lock. as in the Unlock Position, is rotated from engagement with the bottom channel in the polt. The bolt is free to turn and unlock if the handle is raised.

Model 725 ACTION CYCLE Page 13

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Firing (safety lock in "F" position) The firing cycle is simply the pull of the trigger each time to release a spring-loaded or 'cocked" firing pin to fire the cartridge. In detail, this pull of the trigger carries forward a connector component from beneath the sear. This forward movement of the connector leaves the sear unsupported against the "cocked" firing pin. With support removed, sear is canned downward by the spring-urged firing pin. The mainspring then thrusts the firing pin forward to strike the cartridge.

<u>Note</u>: The design and movement of the connector is to adjust for the shortest possible pull of the trigger with absolutely no over-travel.

<u>Unlocking</u> The unlock cycle is the raising of the bolt handle to disengage the bolt from the breech of the barrel. In detail, this upward swing of the bolt handle turns the bolt to unseat the locking lugs on the head of the bolt from the recoil shoulders in the receiver.

Cocking The "cocking" cycle may be summarized as two movements: (1) The "cocking" of the boltwhich occurs during the unlocking cycle; and (2) The "cocking" of the rifle which occurs during the locking cycle. In detail, the first movement is the withdrawal and notching of the firing pin against the pressure of the tensed mainspring in the bolt. The final movement is the holding or sustaining of the withdrawn or "cocked" pin until the trigger is pulled.

The first or withdrawal movement is caused by the turning of the bolt as the handle is raised. During the turning, a cam cut at the rear of the bolt forces the firing pin assembly rearward, to locate in a notch on the rear rim of the bolt. The final or sustaining movement is simply the transfer of this "cocked" position of the firing pin from the bolt to the sear in the trigger assembly. This transfer to the sear occurs as the bolt handle is lowered in the locking cycle.

The sear then holds the firing pin or rifle "cocked" until the trigger is pulled during the firing cycle, or the bolt handle is raised to re-transfer the "cocking" of the firing pin to the bolt rim.

### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Extracting The extracting cycle consists of the "freeing" of the fired cartridge case (or live round) from the cartridge chamber walls in the barrel breech and the pulling of the case from the chamber. In detail, as the bolt handle is raised to unlock the bolt, the final upturn motion engages a camming surface in the receiver. This rearward camming motion of the bolt will disengage the fired case from tight contact with the barrel chamber. Further rearward pull on the bolt handle extracts the fired case completely from the chamber. During the extraction cycle the fired case is gripped firmly to the bolt face by an extractor component. This extractor is recessed within the rim on the bolt head.

Feeding The feeding cycle is the lift and forward movement of the top most cartridge from magazine to barrel breech. In detail, as the polt clears the magazine opening, the top cartridge in the magazine is pressed upwards by the magazine spring and into feeding position. The return movement of the bolt pushes against the rear of the cartridge. The bullet end of the cartridge moves up the bullet incline and the rear is leveled out free of the feeding lip on the redeiver.

Loading The loading cycle is rather brief and comprises the movement of the free cartridge as it is pushed forward by the bolt and loaded completely into the barrel chamber.

Locking The locking cycle occurs as the downward turn of the bolt handle rotates the bolt and locks it against the chambered cartridge. In detail, four engagements are made by this locking cycle: (1) the two locking lugs on bolt head are firmly seated against the recoil shoulders in the receiver; (2) the base of the loaded cartridge is recessed within the bolt face, depressing the ejector and flexing the extractor to snap the claw over the base rim of the cartridge; (3) the sear engages a camming surface to the rear of the firing pin, on the firing pin head; and (4) the scar is supported from beneath by the connector to hold the firing pin back and the rifle "cocked" until the trigger is pulled. Model 725 SERVICING Page 15

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SERVICE instructions for the Remington Model 725 and the Models 721 and 722 are very much alike in many respects (see M/721-722 Manual). Because of this design similarity only limited SERVICING is needed for the M/725; and other than damaged or missing components related to the safety or hinged floor plate mechanisms, or stock, little, if any, servicing for the M/725 is necessary.

#### FLOOR PLATE MECHANISM

1. Floor Plate fails to lock bottoms on stock.

Service: Remove wood margin beneath floor plate.

2. Damaged or missing components.

Service: Repair or replace floor plate, floor plate latch. floor plate latch spring.

#### SAFETY MECHANISM

- 1. Damaged or missing components.
  - Service: Repair or replace safety lock thumppiece assembly, bolt stop pin, bolt stop pin snap washer, bolt stop, safety, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety snap washer, safety pivot pin, housing, sear and safety cam assemply.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

1. Fails to target properly.

Service: a) Adjust or replace sights.

- b) Check barrel bedding. Barrel should be free floating along receiver sides and along barrel length. Should seat evenly in barrel radius cut and have firm contact only at end of stock.
- c) Replace stock, if damaged.

JFFinnegan:T -3-10-00



## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Model 725 INTRODUCTION

The Remington Model 725 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similar to the Models 721-722 or other bolt action repeating rifles. Therefore the ASSEMBLY and SERVICING instructions for the Model 725 will list only those parts of unlike design and operation.

Included will be the hinged floor plate for loading or unloading with the bolt closed, and the three (3) position safety lock. Additional instructions will cover stock swivels, grip cap and front sight components.



The Instruction Folder, RD 5359, is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instruction and instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

1965

Model 725 INDEX

## Remington FIELD.SERVICE MANUAL

	Page
SIGHTS. Front Sight Cover Front Sight Blade Front Sight Pin Rear Sight Assembly Rear Sight Screw Rear Sight Step Rear Sight Base Screw Rear Sight Base	1-2
BARREL ASSEMBLY (see also Model 721-722 Manual)	2
STOCK ASSEMBLY Stock Swivel Front Assembly Stock Swivel Rear Assembly Stock Swivel Nut	3-5
Stock Swivel Screw Bushing, Front Butt Plate Butt Plate Screw Grip Cap Grip Cap Screw Trigger Guard Screw, Front and Rear	
TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY. Floor Plate Floor Plate Latch Floor Plate Latch Spring Floor Plate Latch Pin Floor Plate Pivot Pin Trigger Guard	5-8 `
MAGAZINE (see also Model 721-722 Manual)	8
BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY (see also Model 721-722 Manual)	8
BOLT STOP - BOLT STOP PIN - BOLT STOP PIN SNAP WASHER.	9
SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY	9-10
SAFETY	10

Model	725	
INDEX		

Page

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY (see also Model 721-722 Manual..... 11 Bolt Stop Release Housing Safety Safety Detent Ball Safety Detent Spring Safety Pivot Pin Safety Snap Washer Sear and Safety Cam Assembly Sear Spring Trigger (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Adjusting Screw (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Connector (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Pin (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Spring (see Model 721-722 Manual) Trigger Stop Screw (see Model 721-722 Manual) ACTION CYCLE..... 12-14 SERVICING..... 15 SECTIONAL VIEW..... 16

> Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to **REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division** Ilion, New York All other inquiries are to be addressed to **REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC.**

Bridgeport 2, Connecticut

BARBER - PRESALE R 01236082524596

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 1

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## SIGHTS:

FRONT SIGHT COVER is designed to provide housing for the front sight blade.

To Disassemble Spread Cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of the ramp. Disassemble from the rifle.

To Replace Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

FRONT SIGHT BLADE is designed with flat face gold bead.

To Disassemble Remove front sight cover. Support front ramp to prevent damage to barrel and drive out front sight pin. Pull out and disassemble front sight blade from the rifle.

<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Support barrel to prevent damage and insert blade in slot in front sight ramp. Align holes and tap in front sight pln.

REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY is designed with open "U" type eyepiece.

To Disassemble Unscrew rear sight screw and disassemble from rifle. Pull up and disassemble rear sight assembly from barrel. Remove loosened rear sight step.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly recommended. Rear sight assembly is factory-listed to include: rear sight eyepiece, rear sight collar, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw. Special factory processes assemble the part.

To Reassemble Assemble rear sight assembly in place with bottom ears of the sight aligned properly to rear sight base. Assemble rear sight screw and turn until tight. Lift rear sight eyepiece and assemble rear sight step beneath eyepiece.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 2

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

REAR SIGHT STEP is designed to raise or lower the rear sight assembly for range purposes.

To Disassemble Lift or raise rear sight assembly by the eyepiece and slide rear sight step to the rear. Disassemble from barrel.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional sight steps, marked for size, are available for range purposes.

To Reassemble Lift eyepiece and slide rear sight step in place.

REAR SIGHT BASE is designed to mount the rear sight assembly on the barrel.

To Disassemble Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and disassemble rear sight base screw (2). Disassemble rear sight base and rear sight washers (2) from barrel.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Align to barrel screw holes, insert rear sight base screw (2) and rear sight washers (2), and turn screws to tighten base securely to barrel.

BARREL ASSEMBLY is designed as a rigid factory-assembled group with the Receiver. BARREL BRACKET as a factory-assembled component of the barrel assembly is designed to vertical recoil shoulder to transfer the back-thrust of the firing recoil against the stock. FRONT SIGHT RAMP as another component of the barrel assembly is factory-brazed to the barrel and designed to establish the sight line and mount the front sight blade.

Note: The barrel assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721-722, mounts to other parts of the rifle in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace Replacement as an assembly is recommended. However, the rifle must be returned to the factory for selective assembly. Return of rifle to factory for replacement of any components is also recommended (of barrel assembly).

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 3

.

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK ASSEMBLY is designed to support the barrel assembly and other action parts during firing and handling.

To Disassemble Unscrew and disassemble front and rear trigger screws. Pull loosened stock assembly (and trigger guard assembly) from rifle.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock assembly is factory-listed to include: stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), grip cap, grip cap screw, stock swivel front assembly, stock swivel rear assembly, stock swivel nut, stock swivel screw bushing - front, and stock reinforcing screw.

To Reassemble Mount trigger guard assembly to stock assembly, then assemble over trigger assembly and magazine. Hold firmly to receiver and assemble guard screws. Turn both guard screws evenly until tight.

STOCK SWIVEL FRONT ASSEMBLY is designed to mount a sling strap to the rifle stock at the front.

To Disassemble Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel front assembly from stock.

<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock swivel front assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw - front.

To Reassemble Assemble through stock swivel screw bushing front, and thread into stock swivel nut. Turn until tight and adjust crosswise to stock.

STOCK SWIVEL REAR ASSEMBLY is designed to mount a sling strap to the rear of the stock.

To Disassemble Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel rear assembly from stock.

<u>To Replace</u> Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock swivel rear assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw - rear.

To Reassemble Turn and thread into stock until tight. Adjust crosswise to stock.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 4

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

STOCK SWIVEL NUT is designed to mount and tighten stock swivel front assembly firmly to stock.

To Disassemble Remove stock assembly from rifle. Unscrew stock swivel front assembly partway from stock. Tap against stock swivel assembly until stock swivel nut pushes upward ---(take care to avoid damage to stock.) from parrel radius in stock. Remove stock swivel front assembly and thread to parrel side of nut. Pull out and disassemble stock swivel nut from stock. Remove stock swivel front assembly from stock swivel nut.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Reseat stock swivel nut to barrel radius cut in stock. Note taper angle on knurled outside of stock swivel nut. Locate small diameter of taper inward to stock when reassembling to stock. Tap nut gently into place, then rethread stock swivel front assembly from bottom face of stock. Turn swivel until stock swivel nut drawn downward and firmly into stock.

STOCK SWIVEL SCREW BUSHING, FRONT is designed to mount and pivot stock swivel front assembly to stock.

To Disassemble Remove stock from rifle. Remove stock swivel front assembly. Remove stock swivel nut. Apply close fitting tool against bushing from barrel radius cut in stock. Tap against inner end of bushing until this stock swivel bushing, front can be disassembled from bottom face of stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Locate properly to bottom face of stock and tap gently into stock until firmly in place.

BUTT PLATE is designed as aluminum alloy. Light weight and rustproof.

To Disassemble Unscrew butt, plate screw (2). Disassemble butt plate from end of stock.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. However, replacement part may need additional "surfacing" to end of stock wood, or edge of butt plate for proper match of butt plate to stock.

To Reassemble Assemble butt plate to end of stock, align screw noles, assemble butt plate screw (2), and turn until butt plate is tight.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 5

### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

GRIP CAP is designed for terminal effect to end of grip and decorative addition of "Remington" script mark.

To Disassemble Unscrew and remove grip cap screw. Disassemble loosened grip cap from stock.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional "surfacing" of stock or edge of cap needed for proper matching effect.

To Reassemble Locate and align grip cap to stock. Insert grip cap screw and tighten firmly until grip cap is assembled to stock.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY of hinged design, permits loading or unloading of the fixed magazine box with a "closed" bolt.

To Disassemble Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and pull out guard screw, front and rear. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger. Pull out and disassemble trigger guard from rifle.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring (assembled to floor plate) will also be removed from the stock assembly. To remove, unlatch floor plate, lift folded end of spring upwards, pull back and disassemble from floor plate. Magazine follower and magazine spring are same as for Model 721-722 (per respective calibers).

See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly if desired. The trigger guard assembly is factory-listed to include floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate pivot pin, trigger guard.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws firmly.

Model 725 ASSEMELY Page 6

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMELY - COMPONENTS:

Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove magazine follower, magazine spring from floor plate.

Floor Plate is designed to close bottom of fixed magazine box and mount magazine spring.

To Disassemble Tap out and removefloor plate pivot pin from front of trigger guard. Disassemble floor plate from trigger guard.

Caution: Floor plate pivot pin is tight-fitting; therefore, support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to guard at front section. See sketch below.



To Replace Interchangeable, with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Make certain floor plate is free swinging and locks into floor plate latch properly.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 7

Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS: Continued

Floor Plate Latch Spring is designed to place tension on floor plate latch.

To Disassemble Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch. Unhook front of latch spring from trigger guard. Disassemble loosened floor plate latch spring from trigger guard. See sketch below.



To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order.

Floor Plate Latch is designed to latch the floor plate to the trigger guard.

To Disassemble Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. Tap out <u>floor</u> plate latch pin, left to right. Disassemble floor plate latch from trigger plate. See sketch below.



BARBER - PRESALE R 012361 82524603

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 8

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER GUARD is designed to hold magazine in assembly position and mount components of trigger guard assembly.

To Disassemble Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove magazine follower and magazine spring from floor plate. Remove floor plate, floor plate latch spring, floor plate latch from trigger guard.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Replace all assembly components to trigger guard before reassembly of trigger guard assembly to rifle.

MAGAZINE is designed as staggered column, box type.

Note: Magazine component, although slightly different in design from Model 721-722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is designed with shrouded head for safety and strength.

Note: Bolt final assembly, although slightly different in design also from the Model 721-722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace Bolt assembly component of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY includes bolt body assembly, bolt handle. Return rifle to factory for selective assembly of bolt assembly to barrel. Remaining components of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY include ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, firing pin assembly, and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required. Return rifle to factory if replacement of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is required.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 9

#### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

BOLT STOP is designed to prevent bolt final assembly from being pulled completely from rifle unless bolt stop release is pressed upwards. BOLT STOP SPRING is designed to place oolt stop under tension. BOLT STOP PIN is designed to hold the bolt stop in assembly position and also mount the safety lock thumopiece to the right side of the receiver.

To Disassemble Remove bolt rinal assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble bolt stop pin snap washer from left end of bolt stop pin. See sketch SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE. Push left end of bolt stop pin across only enough to release bolt stop. Disassemble loosened bolt stop and bolt stop spring. Take care that small bolt stop spring is not lost.

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order.

SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY is designed to operate the "three" position safety. BOLT LOCK is designed to pivot upward and lock bolt closed when safety thumbpiece is pushed to the ON SAFE or "S" mark on the receiver.

To Disassemble Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove bolt stop. Push bolt stop pin completely across and disassemble pin and safety lock thumbpiece assembly from rifle. BOLT LOCK WILL ALSO be loosened at this time and can be disassembled from right side of trigger housing. See sketch page 11.

Note: Trigger housing will be in "free pivot" on sear pin only when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring, underlying sear and safety cam (also in free pivot), is not lost.

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 10

SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY Continued

To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replace safety lock thumbpiece assembly as assembly unit.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Assemble ratchet teeth in bolt lock and safety lock thumbpiece assembly to safety component properly before bolt stop pin is inserted. Check for proper operation of components to three (3) position stops on receiver.

SAFATY is designed to support safety can of sear and safety can assembly against "cocked" polt. This is accomplished by operation of upthrust inner blade section when safety lock thumbpiece assembly is in ON SAFE position to pear of receiver.

To Disassemble Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap wacher. Pull off and disassemble <u>safety pivot spring</u>. Remove loosened <u>safety detent ball</u>. Push across and disassemble <u>safety pivot pin</u>. Pull out and disassemble safety from trigger notsing. See sketch below.

Note: Bolt stop release on opposite side of housing will be free when safety pivot pin is removed.



To Replace Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required.

To Reassemble Follow reverse order. Ratchet teeth on safety should assemble properly to ratchet teeth on bolt lock and gear on safety lock thumbpiece assembly for proper operation of three position safety stops.

Model 725 ASSEMBLY Page 11

#### Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

TRIGGER ASSEMBLY is designed to mount the action mechanisms of trigger, safety, sear, bolt stop release, to the receiver component of the barrel assembly.

Note: Trigger assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721-722, assembles in the same manner to the receiver. Sear pin and bolt stop pin mount the housing component of trigger assembly to receiver. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions to trigger and sear mechanisms.

To Replace Trigger assembly may be replaced as an assembly with no factory adjustment required. Trigger assembly includes bolt stop release, housing, safety, safety detent ball. safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw. (Seesketch below).



Model 725 ACTION CYCLE Page 12

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

## (See Instruction Folder - RD 5359)

The action cycle of the Model 725 may start as the magazine is loaded and a cartridge locked by the bolt in the chamber. The trigger is pulled to fire each cartridge and the bolt handle is raised to turn and pull the bolt rearward. The return of the bolt forward to reload the next cartridge and then the handle turned down to lock the bolt against the chambered cartridge, completes the operation cycle.

Each cycle is summarized briefly, then in detail the movement of related parts is described more fully. For reason of a <u>safe</u> operation cycle, the Three Position Safety Lock is explained to preface this Cycle.

#### Safety Loci:

Safe "S" (mark on receiver) - The rifle cannot be fired nor the bolt handle raised to unlock the bolt from the barrel when the safety lock thumbpiece is rotated fully rearward to the "S" mark on the receiver. In detail, the thumbpiece locks a safety cam component of the trigger assembly up and against the "cocked" firing pin assembly to prevent its forward release. A bolt lock component is also rotated into a bottom channel in the locked bolt. This bolt lock prevents the bolt and bolt handle from turning to unlock.

Unlock Position (no mark on receiver) - The rifle cannot be fired; however, the bolt handle can be raised to unlock and withdraw the bolt, when the safety lock thumbpiece is rotated to a stop position between the Safe "S" and Fire "F" mark on the receiver. In detail, the firing pin assembly continues to be held "cocked" by the safety cam component. However, the bolt lock is rotated from engagement with the bottom channel in the bolt and the bolt handle can be raised to turn and withdraw the bolt.

Fire "F" (mark on receiver) - The rifle can be fired or the bolt handle raised to turn and unlock the bolt when the safety lock thumbpiece is rotated fully forward to the "F" mark on the receiver. In detail, the safety cam component within the trigger assembly is no longer held against the "cocked" firing pin assembly. The bolt lock. as in the Unlock Position, is rotated from engagement with the bottom channel in the bolt. The bolt is free to turn and unlock if the handle is raised. Model 725 ACTION CYCLE Page 13

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Firing (safety lock in "F" position) The firing cycle is simply the pull of the trigger each time to release a spring-loaded or "cocked" firing pin to fire the cartridge. In detail, this pull of the trigger carries forward a connector component from beneath the sear. This forward movement of the connector leaves the sear unsupported against the "cocked" firing pin. With support removed, sear is cammed downward by the spring-urged firing pin. The mainspring then thrusts the firing pin forward to strike the cartridge.

# Note: The design and movement of the connector is to adjust for the shortest possible pull of the trigger with absolutely no over-travel.

Unlocking The unlock cycle is the raising of the bolt handle to disengage the bolt from the breech of the barrel. In detail, this upward swing of the bolt handle turns the bolt to unseat the locking lugs on the head of the bolt from the recoil shoulders in the receiver.

Cocking The "cocking" cycle may be summarized as two movements: (1) The "cocking" of the boltwhich occurs during the unlocking cycle; and (2) The "cocking" of the rifle which occurs during the locking cycle. In detail, the first movement is the withdrawal and notching of the firing pin against the pressure of the tensed mainspring in the bolt. The final movement is the holding or sustaining of the withdrawn or "cocked" pin until the trigger is pulled.

The first or withdrawal movement is caused by the turning of the bolt as the handle is raised. During the turning, a cam cut at the rear of the bolt forces the firing pin assembly rearward, to locate in a notch on the rear rim of the bolt. The final or sustaining movement is simply the transfer of this "cocked" position of the firing pin from the bolt to the sear in the trigger assembly. This transfer to the sear occurs as the bolt handle is lowered in the locking cycle.

The sear then holds the firing pin or rifle "cocked" until the trigger is pulled during the firing cycle, or the bolt handle is raised to re-transfer the "cocking" of the firing pin to the bolt rim.

Model 725 ACTION CYCLE Page 14

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

Extracting The extracting cycle consists of the "freeing" of the fired cartridge case (or live round) from the cartridge chamber walls in the barrel breech and the pulling of the case from the chamber. In detail, as the bolt handle is raised to unlock the bolt, the final upturn motion engages a camming surface in the receiver. This rearward camming motion of the bolt will disengage the fired case from tight contact with the barrel chamber. Further rearward pull on the bolt handle extracts the fired case completely from the chamber. During the extraction cycle the fired case is gripped firmly to the bolt face by an extractor component. This extractor is recessed within the rim on the bolt head.

Feeding The feeding cycle is the lift and forward movement of the top most cartridge from magazine to barrel breech. In detail, as the bolt clears the magazine opening, the top cartridge in the magazine is pressed upwards by the magazine spring and into feeding position. The return movement of the bolt pushes against the rear of the cartridge. The bullet end of the cartridge moves up the bullet incline and the rear is leveled out free of the feeding lip on the receiver.

Loading The loading cycle is rather brief and comprises the movement of the free cartridge as it is pushed forward by the bolt and loaded completely into the barrel chamber.

Locking The locking cycle occurs as the downward turn of the bolt handle rotates the bolt and locks it against the chambered cartridge. In detail, four engagements are made by this locking cycle: (1) the two locking lugs on bolt head are firmly seated against the recoil shoulders in the receiver; (2) the base of the loaded cartridge is recessed within the bolt face, depressing the ejector and flexing the extractor to snap the claw over the base rim of the cartridge; (3) the sear engages a camming surface to the rear of the firing pin, on the firing pin head; and (4) the sear is supported from beneath by the connector to hold the firing pin back and the rifle "cocked" until the trigger is pulled. Model 725 SERVICING Page 15

## Remington FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

SERVICE instructions for the Remington Model 725 and the Models 721 and 722 are very much alike in many respects (see M/721-722 Manual). Because of this design similarity only limited SERVICING is needed for the M/725; and other than damaged or missing components related to the safety or hinged floor plate mechanisms, or stock, little, if any, servicing for the M/725 is necessary.

#### FLOOR PLATE MECHANISM

1. Floor Plate fails to lock bottoms on stock.

Service: Remove wood margin beneath floor plate.

2. Damaged or missing components.

Service: Repair or replace floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch spring.

#### SAFETY MECHANISM

- 1. Damaged or missing components.
  - Service: Repair or replace safety lock thumopiece assembly, bolt stop pin, bolt stop pin snap washer, bolt stop, safety, safety detent ball. safety detent spring, safety snap washer, safety pivot pin, housing, sear and safety cam assembly.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

1. Fails to target properly.

Service: a) Adjust or replace sights.

- b) Check barrel bedding. Barrel should be free floating along receiver sides and along barrel length. Should seat evenly in barrel radius cut and have firm contact only at end of stock.
- c) Replace stock, if damaged.

JFFinnegan:T -3-10-00



والمحاجم ومحمد المراجع المراجع المراجع

**BARBER - PRESALE R 0123624** 

-

;

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 725 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similiar to the Models 721-722 or other bolt action repeating rifles. Therefore the ASSEMBLY and SERVICING instructions for the Model 725 will list only those parts of unlike design and operation. Unless otherwise described, all parts are interchangeable with no factory assembly or adjustment required.



Included will be the hinged floor plate for loading or unloading with the bolt closed, and the three (3) position safety lock. Additional instructions will cover stock swivels, grip cap and front sight components.

The Instruction Folder, RD 5359, is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instruction and instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

## INDEX

## Page 1

2

Front Sight Cover -----Front Sight Blade Rear Sight Assembly Rear Sight Step Rear Sight Base -----Barrel Assembly Stock Assembly \_\_\_\_ Stock Swivel Front Assembly ------Stock Swivel Rear Assembly ------Stock Swivel Nut Stock Swivel Screw Bushing, Front Butt Plate -----

1	Grip Cap	2
1	Trigger Guard Assembly	2
1	Trigger Guard Assembly Components	2
1	Trigger Guard	3
1	Magazine	3
1	Bolt Final Assembly	3
1	Bolt Stop	3
1	Safety Lock Thumbpiece Assembly	3
1	Safety	3
1	Trigger Assembly	3
2	Cycle of Operation	4-5
2	Malfunctions	5

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to **REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division** Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1969

Page

#### FRONT SIGHT COVER

To Disassemble – Spread Cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of ramp. Disassemble from rifle.

To Reassemble – Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

#### FRONT SIGHT BLADE

To Disassemble – Remove front sight cover. Support front ramp to prevent damage to barrel and drive out front sight pin. Pull out and disassemble front sight blade from the rifle.

To Reassemble – Support barrel to prevent damage and insert blade in slot in front sight ramp. Align holes and tap in front sight pin.

#### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew rear sight screw and disassemble from rifle. Pull up and disassemble rear sight assembly from barrel. Remove loosened rear sight step.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly recommended. Rear sight assembly is factory – listed to include: rear sight eyepiece, rear sight collar, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw. Special factory processes assemble the part.

To Reassemble – Assemble rear sight assembly in place with bottom ears of the sight aligned properly to rear sight base. Assemble rear sight screw and turn until tight. Lift rear sight eyepiece and assemble rear sight step beneath eyepiece.

#### REAR SIGHT STEP

To Disassemble – Lift or raise rear sight assembly by the eyepiece and slide rear sight step to the rear. Disassemble from barrel.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional sight steps, marked for size, and available for range purpose.

To Reassemble – Lift eyepiece and slide rear sight step in place.

#### **REAR SIGHT BASE**

To Disassemble -- Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and disassemble rear sight base screw (2). Disassemble rear sight base and rear sight washers (2) from barrel.

To Reassemble – Align to barrel screw holes, insert rear sight base screw (2) and rear sight washers (2), and turn screws to tighten base securely to barrel.

BARREL ASSEMBLY is designed as a rigid factory-assembled group with Receiver. BARREL BRACKET as a factoryassembled component of barrel assembly is designed to vertical recoil shoulder to transfer the back-thrust of the firing recoil against stock, FRONT SIGHT RAMP as another component of barrel assembly is factory-brazed to barrel and designed to establish the sight line and mount front sight blade.

Note: The barrel assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721-722, mounts to other parts of the rifle in the same manner. See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace – Replacement as an assembly is recommended. However, the rifle must be returned to the factory for selective assembly. Return of rifle to factory for replacement of any components is also recommended (of barrel assembly).

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew and disassemble front and rear trigger screws. Pull loosened stock assembly (and trigger guard assembly) from rifle.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock assembly is factory-listed to include: stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), grip cap, grip cap screw, stock swivel front assembly, stock swivel rear assembly, stock swivel nut, stock swivel screw bushing-front, and stock reinforcing screw.

To Reassemble – Mount trigger guard assembly to stock assembly, then assemble over trigger assembly and magazine. Hold firmly to receiver and assemble guard screws. Turn both guard screws evenly until tight.

#### STOCK SWIVEL FRONT ASSEMBLY

**To Disassemble** – Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel front assembly from stock.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended, Stock swivel front assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw-front.

To Reassemble – Assemble through stock swivel screw bushing-front, and thread into stock swivel nut. Turn until tight and adjust crosswise to stock.

#### STOCK SWIVEL REAR ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel rear assembly from stock.

To Replace -- Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock swivel rear assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw-rear.

To Reassemble – Turn and thread into stock until tight. Adjust crosswise to stock.

#### STOCK SWIVEL NUT

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly from rifle. Unscrew stock swivel front assembly partway from stock. Tap against stock swivel assembly until stock swivel nut pushes upward--- (take care to avoid damage to stock.) from barrel radius in

#### BARBER - PRESALE R 0123626 R2524614

stock. Remove stock swivel front assembly and thread to barrel side of nut. Pull out and disassemble stock swivel nut from stock. Remove stock swivel from assembly from stock swivel nut.

To Reassemble – Reseat stock swivel nut to barrel radius cut in stock. Note taper angle on knurled outside of stock swivel nut. Locate small diameter of taper inward to stock when reassembling to stock. Tap nut gently into place, then rethread stock swivel front assembly from bottom face of stock. Turn swivel until stock swivel nut drawn downward and firmly into stock.

#### STOCK SWIVEL SCREW BUSHING FRONT

To Disassemble – Remove stock from rifle. Remove stock swivel front assembly. Remove stock swivel nut. Apply close fitting tool against bushing from barrel radius cut in stock. Tap against inner end of bushing until this stock swivel bushing, front can be disassembled from bottom face of stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble – Locate properly to bottom face of stock and tap gently into stock until firmly in place.

#### BUTT PLATE

To Disassemble – Unscrew butt plate screw (2), Disassemble butt plate from end of stock.

**To Replace** – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. However, replacement part may need additional "surfacing" to end of stock wood, or edge of butt plate for proper match of butt plate to stock.

To Reassemble – Assemble butt plate to end of stock, align screw holes, assemble butt plate screw (2), and turn until butt plate is tight.

#### GRIP CAP

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove grip cap screw. Disassemble loosened grip cap from stock.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional "surfacing" of stock or edge of cap needed for proper matching effect.

To Reassemble – Locate and align grip cap to stock. Insert grip cap screw and tighten firmly until grip cap is assembled to stock.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY of hinged design, permits loading or unloading of the fixed magazine box with a "closed" bolt.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and pull out guard screw, front and rear. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger. Pull out and disassemble trigger guard from rifle.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring (assembled to floor plate) will also be removed from the stock assembly. To remove, unlatch floor plate, lift folded end of spring upwards, pull back and disassemble from floor plate. Magazine follower and magazine spring are same as for Model 721-722 (per respective calibers).

See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly if desired. The trigger guard assembly is factory-listed to include floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate latch pin, Trigger guard.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws firmly.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS:

Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove magazine follower, magazine spring from floor plate.

Floor Plate

To Disassemble – Tap out and remove floor plate pivot pin from front of trigger guard. Disassemble floor plate from trigger guard.

Caution: Floor plate pivot pin is tight-fitting, therefore, support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to guard at front section.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain floor plate is free swinging and locks into floor plate latch properly.

Floor Plate Latch Spring

To Disassemble – Remove triggerguard assembly from rifle. Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch. Unhook front of latch spring from trigger guard. Disassemble loosened floor plate latch spring from trigger guard.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

Floor Plate Latch

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. Tap out floor plate latch pin, left to right. Disassemble floor plate latch pin, left to right. Disassemble floor plate latch from trigger plate (See Fig. 1).



To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

### MOARBERS PRESALE R 0123628

#### TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove magazine follower and magazine spring from floor plate. Remove floor plate, floor plate latch spring, floor plate latch from trigger guard.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Replace all assembly components to trigger guard before reassembly of trigger guard assembly to rifle.

#### MAGAZINE

Note: Magazine component, although slightly different in design from Model 721–722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721–722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

#### BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

Note: Bolt final assembly, although slightly different in design also from the Model 721–722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721–722 Manual for necessarySERVICE instructions.

To Replace — Bolt assembly component of BOLT FINAL AS-SEMBLY includes bolt body assembly, bolt handle. Return rifle to factory for selective assembly of bolt assembly to barrel. Remaining components of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY include ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, firing pin assembly, and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required. Return rifle to factory if replacement of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is required.

#### BOLT STOP

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble bolt stop pin snap washer from left end of bolt stop pin. (See Fig. 2). Push left end of bolt stop pin across only enough to release bolt stop. Disassemble loosened bolt stop and bolt stop spring. Take care that small bolt stop spring is not lost.



To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY is designed to operate the "three" position safety. BOLT LOCK is designed to pivot upward and lock bolt closed when safety thumbpiece is pushed to the ON SAFE or "S" mark on the receiver. To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove bolt stop. Push bolt stop pin completely across and disassemble pin and safety lock thumbpiece assembly from rifle. BOLT LOCK WILL ALSO be loosened at this time and can be disassembled from right side of trigger housing. (See Fig. 2).

Note: Trigger housing will be in "free pivot" on sear pin only when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring, underlying sear and safety cam (also in free pivot), is not lost.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replace safety lock thumbpiece assembly as assembly unit.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Assemble ratchet teeth in bolt lock and safety lock thumbpiece assembly to safety component properly before bolt stop pin is inserted. Check for proper operation of components to three (3) position stops on receiver.

**SAFETY** is designed to support safety cam of sear and safety cam assembly against "cocked" bolt. This is accomplished by operation of upthrust inner blade section when safety lock thumbpiece assembly is in ON SAFE position to rear of receiver.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Pull off and disassemble safety pivot spring. Remove loosened safety detent ball. Push across and disassemble safety pivot pin. Pull out and disassemble safety from trigger housing.

Note: Bolt stop release on opposite side of housing will be free when safety pivot pin is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Ratchet teeth on safety should assemble properly to ratchet teeth on bolt lock and gear on safety lock thumbpiece assembly for proper operation of three position safety stops.

#### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

**Note:** Trigger assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721–722, assembles in the same manner to the receiver. Sear pin and bolt stop pin mount the housing component of trigger assembly to receiver. See Model 721–722 Manual for necessary **SERVICE** instructions to trigger and sear mechanisms.

To Replace – Trigger assembly may be replaced as an assembly with no factory adjustment required. Trigger assembly includes bolt stop release, housing, safety, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw. (See Fig. 2).
## CYCLE OF OPERATION

The action cycle of the Model 725 may start as magazine is loaded and a cartridge locked by bolt in chamber. The trigger is pulled to fire each cartridge and the bolt handle is raised to turn and pull bolt rearward. The return of bolt forward to reload next cartridge and the handle turned down to lock bolt against chambered cartridge, completes operation cycle.

Each cycle is summarized briefly, then in detail the movement of related parts is described more fully, For reason of a safe operation cycle, the Three position Safety Lock is explained to preface this Cycle.

## SAFETY LOCK

Safe "S" (mark on receiver) – The rifle cannot be fired nor bolt handle raised to unlock bolt from barrel when safety lock thumbpiece is rotated fully rearward to the "S" mark on receiver. In detail, the thumbpiece locks a safety cam component of trigger assembly up and against "cocked" firing pin assembly to prevent its forward release. A bolt lock component is also rotated into a bottom channel in locked bolt. This bolt lock prevents bolt and bolt handle from turning to unlock.

Unlock position (no mark on receiver) – The rifle cannot be fired; however, bolt handle can be raised to unlock and withdraw bolt, when salety lock thumbpiece is rotated to a stop position between the Safe "S" and Fire "F" mark on receiver; In detail, the firing pin assembly continues to be held "cocked" by safety cam component. However, the bolt lock is rotated from engagement with bottom channel in bolt and the bolt handle can be raised to turn and withdraw bolt.

Fire "F" (mark on receiver) — The rifle can be fired or bolt handle raised to turn and unlock bolt when safety lock thumbpiece is rotated fully forward to "F" mark on receiver. In detail, the safety cam component within trigger assembly is no longer held against "cocked" firing pin assembly. The bolt lock, as in the Unlock Position, is rotated from engagement with bottom channel in bolt. The bolt is free to turn and unlock if handle is raised.

## FIRING

(safety lock in "F" position) The firing cycle is simply the pull of trigger each time to release a spring-loaded or "cocked" firing pin to fire cartridge. In detail, this pull of trigger carries forward a connector component from beneath sear. This forward movement of connector leaves sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin. With support removed, sear is cammed downward by the spring-urged firing pin. The mainspring then thrusts firing pin forward to strike cartridge.

Note: The design and movement of connector is to adjust for shortest possible pull of trigger with absolutely no over-travel.

## UNLOCKING

The unlock cycle is the raising of bolt handle to.disengage bolt from breech of barrel. In detail, this upward swing of bolt handle turns bolt to unseat locking lugs on head of bolt from recoil shoulders in receiver.

## COCKING

The cocking cycle may be summarized as two movements: (1) The cocking of bolt which occurrs during unlocking cycle; and (2), The "cocking" of rifle which occurs during locking cycle. In detail, the first movement is the withdrawal and notching of firing pin against pressure of the tensed mainspring in bolt. The final movement is the holding or sustaining of the withdrawn or cocked pin until trigger is pulled.

The first or withdrawal movement is caused by turning of bolt as handle is raised. During the turning, a cam cut at rear of bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, to locate in a notch on rear rim of bolt. The final or sustaining movement is simply the transfer of this "cocked" position of firing pin from bolt to sear in trigger assembly. This transfer to sear occurs as bolt handle is lowered in locking cycle.

The sear then holds firing pin or rifle "cocked" until trigger is pulled during firing cycle, or the bolt handle is raised to retransfer cocking of firing pin to bolt rim.

## EXTRACTING

The extracting cycle consists of freeing of fired cartridge case (or live round) from cartridge chamber walls in barrel breech and pulling of case from chamber. In detail, as bolt handle is raised to unlock bolt, the final upturn motion engages a camming surface in receiver. This rearward camming motion of bolt will disengage fired case from tight contact with barrel chamber. Further rearward pull on bolt handle extracts fired case completely from chamber. During extraction cycle, fired case is gripped firmly to bolt face by an extractor component. This extractor is recessed within the rim on bolt head.

### FEEDING

The feeding cycle is the lift and forward movement of the top most cartridge from magazine to barrel breech. In detail, as bolt clears the magazine opening, the top cartridge in magazine is pressed upwards by magazine spring and into feeding position. The return movement of bolt pushes against rear of cartridge. The bullet end of cartridge moves up bullet incline and the rear is leveled out free of feeding lip on receiver.

## LOADING

The loading cycle is rather brief and comprises movement of free cartridge as it is pushed forward by bolt and loaded completely into barrel chamber.

## MBARBERS PRESALE R 0123630

## LOCKING

The locking cycle occurs as the downward turn of bolt handle rotates bolt and locks it against chambered cartridge. In detail, four engagements are made by this locking cycle: (1) the two locking lugs on bolt head are firmly seated against recoil shoulders in receiver; (2) the base of loaded cartridge is recessed within bolt face, depressing ejector and flexing extractor to snap claw over base rim of cartridge; (3) the sear engages a camming surface to rear of firing pin, on firing pin head; and (4) the sear is supported from beneath by connector to hold firing pin back and rifle "cocked" until trigger is pulled.

# MALFUNCTIONS

## **Cause and Correction**

Note: For malfunctions not listed below, see Model 721-722 Manual.

SERVICE instructions for the Remington Model 725 and the Models 721 and 722 are very much alike in many respects (see M/721-722 Manual). Because of this design similarity only limited SERVICING is needed for the M/725: and other than damaged or missing components related to safety or hinged floor plate mechanisms, or stock, little, if any, servicing for the M/725 is necessary.

## FLOOR PLATE MECHANISM

- 1. Floor Plate fails to lock bottom on stock. Service: Remove wood margin beneath floor plate.
- 2. Damaged or missing components. Service: Repair or replace floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch spring.

## SAFETY MECHANISM

1.

Damaged or missing components. Service: Repair or replace safety lock thumbpiece assembly, bolt stop pin, bolt stop pin snap washer, bolt stop, safety, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety snap washer, safety pivot pin, housing, sear and safety

## STOCK ASSEMBLY

1. Fails to target properly.

Service: a. Adjust or replace sights.

cam assembly.

- b. Check barrel bedding. Barrel should be free floating along receiver sides and along barrel length. Should seat evenly in barrel radius cut and have firm contact only at end of stock.
- c. Replace stock, if damaged.

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

#### DISASSEMBLY

## BOLT AND COMPONENTS

Press upward on bolt stop release in front of trigger, lift up bolt handle as far as it will go, and pull bolt rearward from receiver.

## FIRING PIN AND COMPONENTS

Pull firing pin head rearward until a coin can be inserted between it and bolt plug. (Fig. 1). This can be done by catching notch in firing pin head on a sharp corner. Unscrew bolt plug to remove firing pin assembly.



#### **FIRING PIN**

Drive out firing pin cross pin (See Fig. 1) with a punch, leaving punch in hole to hold parts together to prevent main spring tension from stripping off firing pin head and bolt plug forcefully. Compress main spring with bolt plug until coin, punch and firing pin head can be removed and release main spring tension carefully, removing firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring.

## EJECTOR

Drive out ejector pin. Leave punch in hole. Compress ejector spring by pressing on ejector. Remove punch. Release ejector slowly until ejector spring is no longer loaded. Remove ejector and ejector spring.

## EXTRACTOR

With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in the ends of extractor, compress ends together until extractor can be removed from face of bolt. Do not attempt to remove only one end of extractor and then pull it from bolt face as bending will result.

## **BARREL AND ACTION FROM STOCK**

Unscrew rear, center, and front guard screws. Remove trigger guard, magazine spring, magazine follower and trigger guide

plate from bottom of stock. Lift barrel and action out of stock. Remove magazine from either stock or receiver as it will remain in either.

## BOLT STOP

Drive out bolt stop pin, drop rear end of trigger housing, remove bolt stop and bolt stop spring.

## TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

Drive out sear pin and remove trigger housing assembly from bottom of receiver.

## TRIGGER HOUSING

Remove sear, safety cam and sear spring. With a screwdriver or coin push the safety snap washer out of slot in safety pivot pin, remove safety detent spring, safety detent ball, safety pivot pin, bolt stop release, and safety. Be careful not to lose safety detent ball. Remove front and rear trigger adjusting screws, trigger spring, and trigger stop screw. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

#### BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When necessary to disassemble, return rifle to factory.

#### ASSEMBLY

## TRIGGER HOUSING

Assemble trigger connector, trigger and drive in trigger pin until it is even with right side of trigger housing. Assemble trigger spring, front trigger adjusting screw, rear trigger adjusting screw, and trigger stop screw. Assemble safety, bolt stop release, safety pivot pin, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, and safety snap washer.

Assemble sear spring, sear and safety cam.

## BOLT ASSEMBLY EXTRACTOR

With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in end of extractor, compress ends together with extractor hook facing bolt face. Assemble extractor in bolt face. Do not try to assemble by forcing it into bolt face with fingers.

#### EJECTOR

Assemble ejector spring and ejector with stem end in spring. Align ejector with ejector pin hole, compress ejector, insert punch and drive in ejector pin.

1969

## FIRING PIN

Assemble main spring and bolt plug, grasp bolt plug and compress main spring. Assemble firing pin head, align hole in firing pin head and firing pin, insert punch. Insert coin between front end of firing pin head and rear end of bolt plug. Drive in firing pin cross pin.

## FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY

Assemble firing pin assembly in rear end of bolt. Align firing pin head with detent notch in rear end of bolt, and remove coin between firing pin head and bolt plug.

## BARREL-ACTION

#### BOLT STOP

Assemble trigger housing in receiver with sear pin. Assemble bolt stop spring and bolt stop in receiver, and drive bolt stop pin in part way. Raise up rear end of trigger housing until hole aligns, compress sear and safety cam and completely drive in bolt stop pin.

## BOLT ASSEMBLY

Assemble bolt assembly in receiver and close, leaving firing pin cocked. Turn rear trigger adjusting screw right or left to obtain proper engagement of trigger connector with sear. Turn front trigger adjusting screw right or left to secure proper weight of pull. Adjust trigger stop screw by turning clockwise until trigger cannot be pulled. Hold on trigger and back off trigger stop screw until firing pin falls.

#### BARREL-ACTION-STOCK ASSEMBLY

Assemble magazine box to receiver, stock to barrel action, magazine follower and magazine spring in magazine, trigger guide plate and trigger guard to stock with rear, center, and front guard screws.

#### FITTING OF NEW PARTS AND ADJUSTING

#### BARREL-RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

When required to disassemble return rifle to factory.

#### BOLT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Remove firing pin assembly, ejector and extractor from bolt. Try new bolt for freedom in receiver and headspace. Mark serial number on new bolt, assemble extractor, ejector and firing pin assembly. Check freedom of firing pin and protrusion. Assemble bolt assembly in receiver. Inspect for cocking of firing pin and blow, operation of safety, ejector and extractor.

## BOLT PLUG

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Remove firing pin assembly from bolt, drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head and bolt plug. After reassembling, try for operation of bolt, firing pin protrusion, and safety.

## BOLT STOP

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop. After replacing bolt stop, check for freedom of movement.

#### BOLT STOP RELEASE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear center and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

After replacing bolt stop release, check for freedom of movement.

## BOLT STOP SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screw, and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and remove bolt stop and spring. After replacing bolt stop spring, check for freedom of movement of the bolt stop.

## EJECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector. After reassembling ejector, check for freedom of movement and that ejector moves below bolt face.

#### EJECTOR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring. After reassembling ejector spring, check freedom of ejector.

## EXTRACTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver. Drive out ejector pin and remove ejector and ejector spring. With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in ends of extractor, compress ends together until extractor can be removed from face of bolt. To replace a new extractor use tweezers as above noted. Extractor hook to face bolt.

After reassembling extractor, reassemble ejector spring, ejector with ejector pin. Try extractor on a dummy cartridge in chamber to check closing over rim and ejection.

### FIRING PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring from firing pin.

After assembling new firing pin, check freedom in bolt, protrusion, cocking, operation of safety, and blow.

#### **FIRING PIN HEAD**

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from breech bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123632

## FRONT TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw.

After reassembling front trigger adjusting screw, adjust screw until trigger pull has correct weight.

## MAIN SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring. After reassembling main spring, check freedom of firing pin, firing pin blow, operation of bolt.

## MAGAZINE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, action from stock, magazine spring, magazine follower from magazine and magazine from receiver or stock.

After reassembling magazine, check for loading and feeding or cartridges.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine follower from magazine spring.

After reassembling magazine follower, check freedom in magazine, loading and feeding of cartridges.

## MAGAZINE SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine spring from magazine follower. After reassembling magazine spring, check loading and feeding of cartridges.

## REAR TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove rear trigger adjusting screw. Adjust new screw until proper engagement of trigger connector and sear is made.

### SAFETY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, safety detent, safety detent pin and safety.

After reassembling new safety, check locking of bolt, working of detent, locking of sear and freedom of movement.

## SAFETY DETENT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring and safety detent.

After reassembling new detent, try safety for proper operation.

## SAFETY DETENT SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety detent spring.

After reassembling new spring, try safety for proper working.

## SAFETY PIVOT PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

## SAFETY SNAP WASHER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer.

## SEAR-SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, sear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear and safety cam from trigger assembly;

After reassembling new sear—safety cam, check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin for proper function. Adjust trigger function as needed.

### SEAR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear, safety cam and sear spring from trigger assembly.

After reassembly of new spring, check function of sear-safety cam, safety, firing pin, bolt and trigger.

## STOCK

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard, trigger guide plate, magazine spring, magazine follower. Remove action from stock and magazine from receiver or stock.

After assembling new stock, check for barrel pull at front end of fore-end clearance at bolt handle, operation of safety and trigger.

firing pin head. After reassembling firing pin head, check cocking, safety operation, cocking of firing pin, protrusion, and blow.

## FRONT TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw.

After reassembling front trigger adjusting screw, adjust screw until trigger pull has correct weight.

## MAIN SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver and firing pin assembly from bolt. Drive out firing pin cross pin and remove firing pin head, bolt plug and main spring. After reassembling main spring, check freedom of firing pin, firing pin blow, operation of bolt.

#### MAGAZINE

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center and front trigger guard screws, action from stock, magazine spring, magazine follower from magazine and magazine from receiver or stock.

After reassembling magazine, check for loading and feeding or cartridges.

#### MAGAZINE FOLLOWER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine follower from magazine spring.

After reassembling magazine follower, check freedom in magazine, loading and feeding of cartridges.

## MAGAZINE SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and trigger guard from stock. Remove magazine spring and magazine follower from magazine. Remove magazine spring from magazine follower. After reassembling magazine spring, check loading and feeding of cartridges.

## REAR TRIGGER ADJUSTING SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove rear trigger adjusting screw. Adjust new screw until proper engagement of trigger connector and sear is made.

## SAFETY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring, safety detent, safety detent pin and safety.

After reassembling new safety, check locking of bolt, working of detent, locking of sear and freedom of movement.

## SAFETY DETENT

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer, safety detent spring and safety detent.

After reassembling new detent, try safety for proper operation.

#### SAFETY DETENT SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety detent spring.

After reassembling new spring, try safety for proper working.

### SAFETY PIVOT PIN

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer and safety pivot pin.

### SAFETY SNAP WASHER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove safety snap washer.

## SEAR-SAFETY CAM ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, sear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear and safety cam from trigger assembly;

After reassembling new sear-safety cam, check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin for proper function. Adjust trigger function as needed.

### SEAR SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly. Remove sear, safety cam and sear spring from trigger assembly.

After reassembly of new spring, check function of sear-safety cam, safety, firing pin, bolt and trigger.

### STOCK

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws, trigger guard, trigger guide plate, magazine spring, magazine follower. Remove action from stock and magazine from receiver or stock.

After assembling new stock, check for barrel pull at front end of fore-end clearance at bolt handle, operation of safety and trigger.

## TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way and drive out sear pin. Remove trigger assembly.

After reassembling new trigger assembly, try bolt for cocking firing pin, safety, and trigger for correct weight and travel. Try trigger for proper engagement of trigger connector with sear.

#### TRIGGER

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger, check trigger for travel and weight of pull. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws and trigger stop screw if required. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

## TRIGGER CONNECTOR

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, rear, center, and front trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing. Drive out trigger pin and remove trigger and trigger connector.

After reassembling trigger connector, check trigger for operation and freedom. Try safe and cocking of firing pin.

## TRIGGER GUARD

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front center, and rear trigger guard screws and trigger guard from stock.

#### **TRIGGER GUIDE PLATE**

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws, trigger guard and trigger guide plate.

After reassembling trigger guide plate, check freedom of trigger.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws and action from stock. Drive out bolt stop pin part way, drive out sear pin and remove trigger assembly from receiver. Remove all parts from trigger housing.

After reassembling trigger housing check operation of trigger, safety, bolt, and firing pin. Adjust front and rear trigger adjusting screws and trigger stop screw, if required.

## TRIGGER SPRING

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove front trigger adjusting screw and trigger spring from trigger housing

After reassembling trigger spring, adjust front trigger adjusting screw until the proper weight of trigger pull is accomplished.

## TRIGGER STOP SCREW

Remove bolt assembly from receiver, front, center, and rear trigger guard screws and action from stock. Remove trigger stop screw from trigger housing.

After replacing trigger stop screw, adjust until proper movement of trigger is accomplished.

# **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

The operation cycle of the Model 721–722 is similar and common with most hand-operated bolt action rifles. Firing, movement of Bolt Handle upward and fully back to open, then forward again and down to close Bolt completes cycle. Presuming rifle to be fully loaded with one cartridge locked in barrel chamber, the sequence for operations cycle is as follows:

### FIRING

The firing cycle is simply the release of a spring-loaded firing pin. The forward thrust of the spring-Urged pin strikes primer of cartridge with sufficient force to indent primer and ignite powder charge. With thumb-operated safety in "OFF" position, rifle is fired by pulling trigger rearward. In detail, the rearward movement of trigger carrier trigger connector forward. This action deprives blocked sear of its support and permits it to be cammed downward by pressure from cocked firing pin. As this support is removed beneath sear, firing pin cams sear downward and sear cams connector forward. Action of connector is to allow shortest movement of trigger possible with absolutely no over-travel.

#### UNLOCK

After firing, the upward swing of bolt handle rotates bolt. The two locking lugs at head of bolt are then unseated from support of two locking shoulders in Receiver. The bolt is then free to be withdrawn rearward.

#### соск

Simutaneously with the unlocking cycle, a cam at rear of rotating bolt withdraws and locates firing pin to a partially cocked position on rear perimeter of bolt. The remainder of cocking is accomplished during locking cycle.

## **EXTRACTION**

The rim of cartridge is seated within Bolt Head and is gripped by claw of a circular recessed Extractor. During the latter portion of rotation of Bolt Handle for unlocking a primary extraction cam retracts Bolt approximately 1/8'' with a mechanical advantage of 8-1. With Bolt Handle turned fully upward and lugs of Bolt clear of locking shoulders in Receiver, bolt is free to be withdrawn rearward and complete extraction.

## EJECTION

A spring urged pin ejector is located within bolt face and maintains outward pressure on base of cartridge. As bolt is moved rearward and front of cartridge or fired case reaches ejection port, constant pressure of ejector and opposing grip of extractor eject cartridge case from open port of receiver.

## FEEDING

As fired cartridge is ejected, rearward travel of bolt is halted by bolt stop. As bolt clears magazine opening, top cartridge in magazine is urged upward by magazine spring and into feeding position. With action completely open, initial return movement of bolt engages rim of top cartridge fed from magazine. The continued forward travel of bolt advances cartridge up incline of Receiver and into chamber. Guided by bullet end of cartridge entering chamber, rear end is leveled free of feeding lip of Receiver.

#### LOADING

Resting ahead of advancing bolt, cartridge is urged forward and loaded into barrel chamber.

## LOCKING

With action closed and cartridge full seated in chamber, further movement of Bolt Handle **downward** rotates and locks Bolt against chambered cartridge. During this rotary locking cycle, three engagements are effected: (1) The two lugs on bolt head are firmly supported by the locking shoulders within receiver; (2) Base of cartridge is seated in head of bolt, depress-ing ejector and flexing extractor to snap claw over rim of cartridge; and (3) Sear engages a camming surface on firing pin head, cocking cam of bolt is disengaged from firing pin and rotated to firing position, Sear is blocked in firing position by trigger and trigger connector until released by trigger action.

#### SAFETY

The thumb-operated Safety, located at rear right side of Receiver, has two functions. With action closed and Bolt in a locked position, rearward pivot of safety ("ON" position) will place a supporting member under safety cams which will in turn prevent release of cocked firing pin. The second function with safety in the same "ON" position will swing a locking blade into a channel at bottom rear of Bolt. This will lock Bolt in a closed position. With safety clicked forward in "OFF" position, internal conditions described above will be nonexistent, thereby permitting rifle to be fired.

The instructions for Loading and Unloading, with directions for disassembly and care of rifle are contained in the instruction folder supplied with each rifle.

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 725 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similiar to the Models 721-722 or other bolt action repeating rifles. Therefore the **ASSEMBLY** and **SERVICING** instructions for the Model 725 will list only those parts of unlike design and operation. Unless otherwise described, all parts are interchangeable with no factory assembly or adjustment required.



Included will be the hinged floor plate for loading or unloading with the bolt closed, and the three (3) position safety lock. Additional instructions will cover stock swivels, grip cap and front sight components.

The Instruction Folder, RD 5359, is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instruction and instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling he rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

## INDEX

## Page 1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

2

2

#### Front Sight Cover \*\*\*\* Front Sight Blade Rear Sight Assembly ------Rear Sight Step Rear Sight Base ------Barrel Assembly ------Stock Assembly Stock Swivel Front Assembly Stock Swivel Rear Assembly ------Stock Swivel Nut Stock Swivel Screw Bushing, Front ------Butt Plate -----

Спр Сар	Z
Trigger Guard Assembly	2
Trigger Guard Assembly Components	2
Trigger Guard	3
Magazine	3
Bolt Final Assembly	3
Bolt Stop	3
Safety Lock Thumbpiece Assembly	3
Safety	3
Trigger Assembly	3
Cycle of Operation	4-5
Malfunctions	5

## Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1973

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123637

Page

## FRONT SIGHT COVER

To Disassemble – Spread Cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of ramp. Disassemble from rifle.

To Reassemble – Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

## FRONT SIGHT BLADE

To Disassemble – Remove front sight cover. Support front ramp to prevent damage to barrel and drive out front sight pin. Pull out and disassemble front sight blade from the rifle.

To Reassemble – Support barrel to prevent damage and insert blade in slot in front sight ramp. Align holes and tap in front sight pin.

## REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew rear sight screw and disassemble from rifle. Pull up and disassemble rear sight assembly from barrel. Remove loosened rear sight step.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly recommended. Rear sight assembly is factory – listed to include: rear sight eyepiece, rear sight collar, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw. Special factory processes assemble the part.

To Reassemble – Assemble rear sight assembly in place with bottom ears of the sight aligned properly to rear sight base. Assemble rear sight screw and turn until tight. Lift rear sight eyepiece and assemble rear sight step beneath eyepiece.

### REAR SIGHT STEP

To Disassemble – Lift or raise rear sight assembly by the eyepiece and slide rear sight step to the rear. Disassemble from barrel.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional sight steps, marked for size, and available for range purpose.

To Reassemble – Lift eyepiece and slide rear sight step in place.

## REAR SIGHT BASE

To Disassemble – Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and disassemble rear sight base screw (2). Disassemble rear sight base and rear sight washers (2) from barrel.

To Reassemble – Align to barrel screw holes, insert rear sight base screw (2) and rear sight washers (2), and turn screws to tighten base securely to barrel.

BARREL ASSEMBLY is designed as a rigid factory-assembled ed group with Receiver. BARREL BRACKET as a factoryassembled component of barrel assembly is designed to vertical recoil shoulder to transfer the back-thrust of the firing recoil against stock. FRONT SIGHT RAMP as another component of barrel assembly is factory-brazed to barrel and designed to establish the sight line and mount front sight blade.

Note: The barrel assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721-722, mounts to other parts of the rifle in the same manner. See Model 721–722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace – Replacement as an assembly is recommended. However, the rifle must be returned to the factory for selective assembly. Return of rifle to factory for replacement of any components is also recommended (of barrel assembly).

## STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew and disassemble front and rear trigger screws. Pull loosened stock assembly (and trigger guard assembly) from rifle.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock assembly is factory-listed to include: stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), grip cap, grip cap screw, stock swivel front assembly, stock swivel rear assembly, stock swivel nut, stock swivel screw bushing-front, and stock reinforcing screw.

To Reassemble – Mount trigger guard assembly to stock assembly, then assemble over trigger assembly and magazine. Hold firmly to receiver and assemble guard screws. Turn both guard screws evenly until tight.

### STOCK SWIVEL FRONT ASSEMBLY

**To Disassemble** – Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel front assembly from stock.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended, Stock swivel front assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw-front.

To Reassemble – Assemble through stock swivel screw bushing-front, and thread into stock swivel nut. Turn until tight and adjust crosswise to stock.

## STOCK SWIVEL REAR ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel rear assembly from stock.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock swivel rear assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw-rear.

To Reassemble – Turn and thread into stock until tight. Adjust crosswise to stock.

#### STOCK SWIVEL NUT

To Disassemble – Remove stock assembly from rifle. Unscrew stock swivel front assembly partway from stock. Tap against stock swivel assembly until stock swivel nut pushes upward---- (take care to avoid damage to stock.) from barrel radius in

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123638 R2524626

stock. Remove stock swivel front assembly and thread to barrel side of nut. Pull out and disassemble stock swivel nut from stock. Remove stock swivel from assembly from stock swivel nut.

To Reassemble – Reseat stock swivel nut to barrel radius cut in stock. Note taper angle on knurled outside of stock swivel nut. Locate small diameter of taper inward to stock when reassembling to stock. Tap nut gently into place, then rethread stock swivel front assembly from bottom face of stock. Turn swivel until stock swivel nut drawn downward and firmly into stock.

## STOCK SWIVEL SCREW BUSHING FRONT

To Disassemble – Remove stock from rifle. Remove stock swivel front assembly. Remove stock swivel nut. Apply close fitting tool against bushing from barrel radius cut in stock. Tap against inner end of bushing until this stock swivel bushing, front can be disassembled from bottom face of stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble – Locate properly to bottom face of stock and tap gently into stock until firmly in place.

#### BUTT PLATE

To Disassemble – Unscrew butt plate screw (2), Disassemble butt plate from end of stock.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. However, replacement part may need additional "surfacing" to end of stock wood, or edge of butt plate for proper match of butt plate to stock.

To Reassemble – Assemble butt plate to end of stock, align screw holes, assemble butt plate screw (2), and turn until butt plate is tight.

#### GRIP CAP

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove grip cap screw. Disassemble loosened grip cap from stock.

**To Replace** – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional "surfacing" of stock or edge of cap needed for proper matching effect.

To Reassemble – Locate and align grip cap to stock. Insert grip cap screw and tighten firmly until grip cap is assembled to stock.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY of hinged design, permits loading or unloading of the fixed magazine box with a "closed" bolt.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and pull out guard screw, front and rear. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger. Pull out and disassemble trigger guard from rifle.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring (assembled to floor plate) will also be removed from the stock assembly. To remove, unlatch floor plate, lift folded end of spring upwards, pull back and disassemble from floor plate. Magazine follower MODEL 725

and magazine spring are same as for Model 721-722 (per respective calibers).

See Model 721-722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly if desired. The trigger guard assembly is factory-listed to include floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate latch pin, Trigger guard.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws firmly.

## TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS:

Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove magazine follower, magazine spring from floor plate.

#### **Floor Plate**

To Disassemble – Tap out and remove floor plate pivot pin from front of trigger guard. Disassemble floor plate from trigger guard.

Caution: Floor plate pivot pin is tight-fitting, therefore, support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to guard at front section.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Make certain floor plate is free swinging and locks into floor plate latch properly.

## Floor Plate Latch Spring

**To Disassemble** – Remove triggerguard assembly from rifle. Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch. Unhook front of latch spring from trigger guard. Disassemble loosened floor plate latch spring from trigger guard.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

Floor Plate Latch

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. Tap out floor plate latch pin, left to right. Disassemble floor plate latch pin, left to right. Disassemble floor plate latch from trigger plate (See Fig. 1).



To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

## NEARELER25PRESALE R 0123640

## TRIGGER GUARD

1

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove magazine follower and magazine spring from floor plate. Remove floor plate, floor plate latch spring, floor plate latch from trigger guard.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Replace all assembly components to trigger guard before reassembly of trigger guard assembly to rifle.

## MAGAZINE

Note: Magazine component, although slightly different in design from Model 721–722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721–722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

## BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

Note: Bolt final assembly, although slightly different in design also from the Model 721–722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721–722 Manual for necessarySERVICE instructions.

To Replace – Bolt assembly component of BOLT FINAL AS-SEMBLY includes bolt body assembly, bolt handle. Return rifle to factory for selective assembly of bolt assembly to barrel. Remaining components of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY include ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, firing pin assembly, and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required. Return rifle to factory if replacement of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is required.

#### BOLT STOP

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble bolt stop pin snap washer from left end of bolt stop pin. (See Fig. 2). Push left end of bolt stop pin across only enough to release bolt stop. Disassemble loosened bolt stop and bolt stop spring. Take care that small bolt stop spring is not lost.



To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

SAFETY LOCK THUMBPIECE ASSEMBLY is designed to operate the "three" position safety. BOLT LOCK is designed to pivot upward and lock bolt closed when safety thumbpiece is pushed to the ON SAFE or "S" mark on the receiver. To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Remove bolt stop. Push bolt stop pin completely across and disassemble pin and safety lock thumbpiece assembly from rifle. BOLT LOCK WILL ALSO be loosened at this time and can be disassembled from right side of trigger housing. (See Fig. 2).

Note: Trigger housing will be in "free pivot" on sear pin only when bolt stop pin is removed. Take care that sear spring, underlying sear and safety cam (also in free pivot), is not lost.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replace safety lock thumbpiece assembly as assembly unit.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Assemble ratchet teeth in bolt lock and safety lock thumbpiece assembly to safety component properly before bolt stop pin is inserted. Check for proper operation of components to three (3) position stops on receiver.

SAFETY is designed to support safety cam of sear and safety cam assembly against "cocked" bolt. This is accomplished by operation of upthrust inner blade section when safety lock thumbpiece assembly is in ON SAFE position to rear of receiver.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt final assembly. Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove stock assembly. Slide off and disassemble safety snap washer. Pull off and disassemble safety pivot spring. Remove loosened safety detent ball. Push across and disassemble safety pivot pin. Pull out and disassemble safety from trigger housing.

Note: Bolt stop release on opposite side of housing will be free when safety pivot pin is removed.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Ratchet teeth on safety should assemble properly to ratchet teeth on bolt lock and gear on safety lock thumbpiece assembly for proper operation of three position safety stops.

### TRIGGER ASSEMBLY

Note: Trigger assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721–722, assembles in the same manner to the receiver. Sear pin and bolt stop pin mount the housing component of trigger assembly to receiver. See Model 721– 722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions to trigger and sear mechanisms.

To Replace – Trigger assembly may be replaced as an assembly with no factory adjustment required. Trigger assembly includes bolt stop release, housing, safety, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety pivot pin, safety snap washer, sear and safety cam assembly, sear spring, trigger, trigger adjusting screw (2), trigger connector, trigger pin, trigger spring, trigger stop screw. (See Fig. 2).

## **CYCLE OF OPERATION**

The action cycle of the Model 725 may start as magazine is loaded and a cartridge locked by bolt in chamber. The trigger is pulled to fire each cartridge and the bolt handle is raised to turn and pull bolt rearward. The return of bolt forward to reload next cartridge and the handle turned down to lock bolt against chambered cartridge, completes operation cycle.

Each cycle is summarized briefly, then in detail the movement of related parts is described more fully, For reason of a safe operation cycle, the Three position Safety Lock is explained to preface this Cycle.

## SAFETY LOCK

Safe "S" (mark on receiver) – The rifle cannot be fired nor bolt handle raised to unlock bolt from barrel when safety lock thumbpiece is rotated fully rearward to the "S" mark on receiver. In detail, the thumbpiece locks a safety cam component of trigger assembly up and against "cocked" firing pin assembly to prevent its forward release. A bolt lock component is also rotated into a bottom channel in locked bolt. This bolt lock prevents bolt and bolt handle from turning to unlock.

Unlock position (no mark on receiver) – The rifle cannot be fired; however, bolt handle can be raised to unlock and withdraw bolt, when safety lock thumbpiece is rotated to a stop position between the Safe "S" and Fire "F" mark on receiver; In detail, the firing pin assembly continues to be held "cocked" by safety cam component. However, the bolt lock is rotated from engagement with bottom channel in bolt and the bolt handle can be raised to turn and withdraw bolt.

Fire "F" (mark on receiver) – The rifle can be fired or bolt handle raised to turn and unlock bolt when safety lock thumbpiece is rotated fully forward to "F" mark on receiver. In detail, the safety cam component within trigger assembly is no longer held against "cocked" firing pin assembly. The bolt lock, as in the Unlock Position, is rotated from engagement with bottom channel in bolt. The bolt is free to turn and unlock if handle is raised.

### FIRING

(safety lock in "F" position) The firing cycle is simply the pull of trigger each time to release a spring-loaded or "cocked" firing pin to fire cartridge. In detail, this pull of trigger carries forward a connector component from beneath sear. This forward movement of connector leaves sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin. With support removed, sear is cammed downward by the spring-urged firing pin. The mainspring then thrusts firing pin forward to strike cartridge.

Note: The design and movement of connector is to adjust for shortest possible pull of trigger with absolutely no over-travel.

## UNLOCKING

The unlock cycle is the raising of bolt handle to disengage bolt from breech of barrel. In detail, this upward swing of bolt handle turns bolt to unseat locking lugs on head of bolt from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

The cocking cycle may be summarized as two movements: (1) The cocking of bolt which occurrs during unlocking cycle; and (2), The "cocking" of rifle which occurs during locking cycle. In detail, the first movement is the withdrawal and notching of firing pin against pressure of the tensed mainspring in bolt. The final movement is the holding or sustaining of the withdrawn or cocked pin until trigger is pulled.

The first or withdrawal movement is caused by turning of bolt as handle is raised. During the turning, a cam cut at rear of bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, to locate in a notch on rear rim of bolt. The final or sustaining movement is simply the transfer of this "cocked" position of firing pin from bolt to sear in trigger assembly. This transfer to sear occurs as bolt handle is lowered in locking cycle.

The sear then holds firing pin or rifle "cocked" until trigger is pulled during firing cycle, or the bolt handle is raised to retransfer cocking of firing pin to bolt rim.

## EXTRACTING

The extracting cycle consists of freeing of fired cartridge case (or live round) from cartridge chamber walls in barrel breech and pulling of case from chamber. In detail, as bolt handle is raised to unlock bolt, the final upturn motion engages a camming surface in receiver. This rearward camming motion of bolt will disengage fired case from tight contact with barrel chamber. Further rearward pull on bolt handle extracts fired case completely from chamber. During extraction cycle, fired case is gripped firmly to bolt face by an extractor component. This extractor is recessed within the rim on bolt head.

## FEEDING

The feeding cycle is the lift and forward movement of the top most cartridge from magazine to barrel breech. In detail, as bolt clears the magazine opening, the top cartridge in magazine is pressed upwards by magazine spring and into feeding position. The return movement of bolt pushes against rear of cartridge. The bullet end of cartridge moves up bullet incline and the rear is leveled out free of feeding lip on receiver.

## LOADING

The loading cycle is rather brief and comprises movement of free cartridge as it is pushed forward by bolt and loaded completely into barrel chamber.

## MODEL 725 BARBER - PRESALE R 0123642

## LOCKING

The locking cycle occurs as the downward turn of bolt handle rotates bolt and locks it against chambered cartridge. In detail, four engagements are made by this locking cycle: (1) the two locking lugs on bolt head are firmly seated against recoil shoulders in receiver; (2) the base of loaded cartridge is recessed within bolt face, depressing ejector and flexing extractor to snap claw over base rim of cartridge; (3) the sear engages a camming surface to rear of firing pin, on firing pin head; and (4) the sear is supported from beneath by connector to hold firing pin back and rifle "cocked" until trigger is pulled.

## MALFUNCTIONS

## **Cause and Correction**

Note: For malfunctions not listed below, see Model 721-722 Manual.

SERVICE instructions for the Remington Model 725 and the Models 721 and 722 are very much alike in many respects (see M/721-722 Manual). Because of this design similarity only limited SERVICING is needed for the M/725: and other than damaged or missing components related to safety or hinged floor plate mechanisms, or stock, little, if any, servicing for the M/725 is necessary.

## FLOOR PLATE MECHANISM

- 1. Floor Plate fails to lock bottom on stock. Service: Remove wood margin beneath floor plate.
- 2. Damaged or missing components. Service: Repair or replace floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch spring.

#### SAFETY MECHANISM

 Damaged or missing components. Service: Repair or replace safety lock thumbpiece assembly, bolt stop pin, bolt stop pin snap washer, bolt stop, safety, safety detent ball, safety detent spring, safety snap washer, safety pivot pin, housing, sear and safety cam assembly.

## STOCK ASSEMBLY

- 1. Fails to target properly. Service: a. Adjust or
  - a. Adjust or replace sights.
    - b. Check barrel bedding. Barrel should be free floating along receiver sides and along barrel length. Should seat evenly in barrel radius cut and have firm contact only at end of stock.
    - c. Replace stock, if damaged.

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 725 is a high power, bolt action repeating rifle. The basic operation of the bolt and repeating action is similiar to the Models 721-722 or other bolt action repeating rifles. Therefore the **ASSEMBLY** and **SERVICING** instructions for the Model 725 will list only those parts of unlike design and operation. Unless otherwise described, all parts are interchangeable with no factory assembly or adjustment required.



Included will be the hinged floor plate for loading or unloading with the bolt closed, and the three (3) position safety switch lock. Additional instructions will cover stock swivels, grip cap and front sight components.

The Instruction Folder, RD 5359, is packaged with each new rifle shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instruction and instructions for care and maintenance of the rifle.

When handling the rifle for servicing or shipping make certain the rifle is empty with no rounds in the magazine or barrel chamber.

## INDEX

## Page

Front Sight Cover
Front Sight Blade 1
Rear Sight Assembly 1
Rear Sight Step
Rear Sight Base
Barrel Assembly
Stock Assembly 1
Stock Swivel Front Assembly 1
Stock Swivel Rear Assembly 1
Stock Swivel Nut
Stock Swivel Screw Bushing, Front

Butt Plate	2
Trigger Guard Assembly	2
Trigger Guard Assembly · Components	2
Trigger Guard	3
Magazine	3
Bolt Final Assembly	3
Trigger Assembly.	3
Cycle of Operation	3
Malfunctions	ţ

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

1982

Page

# BARBER - PRESALE R 0123643

## BARBER - PRESALE R 0123644 MODEL 725

## FRONT SIGHT COVER

To Disassemble – Spread Cover slightly and push forward in cover slots on either side of ramp. Disassemble from rifle.

To Reassemble – Spread slightly and slide along side slots and over front sight blade. Assemble in central location, straight end of cover to rear.

## FRONT SIGHT BLADE

To Disassemble – Remove front sight cover. Support front ramp to prevent damage to barrel and drive out front sight pin. Pull out and disassemble front sight blade from the rifle.

To Reassemble – Support barrel to prevent damage and insert blade in slot in front sight ramp. Align holes and tap in front sight pin.

## REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew rear sight screw and disassemble from rifle. Pull up and disassemble rear sight assembly from barrel. Remove loosened rear sight step.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly recommended. Rear sight assembly is factor y – listed to include: rear sight eyepiece, rear sight collar, rear sight leaf, rear sight windage screw. Special factory processes assemble the part.

To Reassemble – Assemble rear sight assembly in place with bottom ears of the sight aligned properly to rear sight base. Assemble rear sight screw and turn until tight. Lift rear sight eyepiece and assemble rear sight step beneath eyepiece.

## REAR SIGHT STEP

To Disassemble – Lift or raise rear sight assembly by the eyepiece and slide rear sight step to the rear. Disassemble from barrel.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional sight steps, marked for size, and available for range purpose.

To Reassemble – Lift eyepiece and slide rear sight step in place.

## REAR SIGHT BASE

To Disassemble – Remove rear sight assembly and rear sight step. Unscrew and disassemble rear sight base screw (2). Disassemble rear sight base and rear sight washers (2) from barrel.

To Reassemble – Align to barrel screw holes, insert rear sight base screw (2) and rear sight washers (2), and turn screws to tighten base securely to barrel.

BARREL ASSEMBLY is designed as a rigid factory-assembled group with Receiver. BARREL BRACKET as a factoryassembled component of barrel assembly is designed to vertical recoil shoulder to transfer the back-thrust of the firing recoil against stock, FRONT SIGHT RAMP as another component of barrel assembly is factory-brazed to barrel and designed to establish the sight line and mount front sight blade.

Note: The barrel assembly, although somewhat different in design from the Model 721-722, mounts to other parts of the rifle in the same manner. See Model 721–722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace – Replacement as an assembly is recommended. However, the rifle must be returned to the factory for selective assembly. Return of rifle to factory for replacement of any components is also recommended (of barrel assembly).

## STOCK ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew and disassemble front and rear trigger screws. Pull loosened stock assembly (and trigger guard assembly) from rifle.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock assembly is factory-listed to include: stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2), grip cap, grip cap screw, stock swivel front assembly, stock swivel rear assembly, stock swivel nut, stock swivel screw bushing-front, and stock reinforcing screw.

To Reassemble – Mount trigger guard assembly to stock assembly, then assemble over trigger assembly and magazine. Hold firmly to receiver and assemble guard screws. Turn both guard screws evenly until tight.

## STOCK SWIVEL FRONT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel front assembly from stock.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended, Stock swivel front assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw-front.

To Reassemble – Assemble through stock swivel screw bushing-front, and thread into stock swivel nut. Turn until tight and adjust crosswise to stock.

## STOCK SWIVEL REAR ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – Unscrew and disassemble stock swivel rear assembly from stock.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as an assembly recommended. Stock swivel rear assembly is factory-listed to include stock swivel, stock swivel pin, stock swivel screw-rear.

To Reassemble – Turn and thread into stock until tight. Adjust crosswise to stock.

### STOCK SWIVEL NUT

stock. Remove stock swivel front assembly and thread to barrel side of nut. Pull out and disassemble stock swivel nut from stock. Remove stock swivel from assembly from stock swivel nut.

To Reassemble – Reseat stock swivel nut to barrel radius cut in stock. Note taper angle on knurled outside of stock swivel nut. Locate small diameter of taper inward to stock when reassembling to stock. Tap nut gently into place, then rethread stock swivel front assembly from bottom face of stock. Turn swivel until stock swivel nut drawn downward and firmly into stock.

## STOCK SWIVEL SCREW BUSHING FRONT

To Disassemble – Remove stock from rifle. Remove stock swivel front assembly. Remove stock swivel nut. Apply close fitting tool against bushing from barrel radius cut in stock. Tap against inner end of bushing until this stock swivel bushing, front can be disassembled from bottom face of stock. Avoid damage to stock.

To Reassemble – Locate properly to bottom face of stock and tap gently into stock until firmly in place.

#### BUTT PLATE

To Disassemble – Unscrew butt plate screw (2), Disassemble butt plate from end of stock.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. However, replacement part may need additional "surfacing" to end of stock wood, or edge of butt plate for proper match of butt plate to stock.

To Reassemble – Assemble butt plate to end of stock, align screw holes, assemble butt plate screw (2), and turn until butt plate is tight.

#### GRIP CAP

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove grip cap screw. Disassemble loosened grip cap from stock.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Additional "surfacing" of stock or edge of cap needed for proper matching effect.

To Reassemble – Locate and align grip cap to stock. Insert grip cap screw and tighten firmly until grip cap is assembled to stock.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY of hinged design, permits loading or unloading of the fixed magazine box with a "closed" bolt.

To Disassemble – Remove bolt assembly. Unscrew and pull out guard screw, front and rear. Lift loosened stock assembly from trigger. Pull out and disassemble trigger guard from rifle.

Note: Magazine follower and magazine spring (assembled to floor plate) will also be removed from the stock assembly. To remove, unlatch floor plate, lift folded end of spring upwards, pull back and disassemble from floor plate. Magazine follower and magazine spring are same as for Model 721-722 (per respective calibers).

See Model 721–722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

To Replace – Interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replacement as assembly if desired. The trigger guard assembly is factory-listed to include floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch pin, floor plate latch spring, floor plate latch pin, Trigger guard.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order. Tighten guard screws firmly.

TRIGGER GUARD ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS:

Remove trigger guard assembly. Remove magazine follower, magazine spring from floor plate.

Floor Plate

To Disassemble – Tap out and remove floor plate pivot pin from front of trigger guard. Disassemble floor plate from trigger guard.

Caution: Floor plate pivot pin is tight-fitting, therefore, support trigger guard properly to prevent damage to guard at front section.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Make certain floor plate is free swinging and locks into floor plate latch properly.

Floor Plate Latch Spring

To Disassemble – Remove triggerguard assembly from rifle. Unhook rear of floor plate latch spring from floor plate latch. Unhook front of latch spring from trigger guard. Disassemble loosened floor plate latch spring from trigger guard.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

Floor Plate Latch

To Disassemble — Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove floor plate latch from trigger guard. Tap out floor plate latch pin, left to right. Disassemble floor plate latch pin, left to right. Disassemble floor plate latch from trigger plate (See Fig. 1).



To Reassemble – Follow reverse order.

## TRIGGER GUARD

To Disassemble – Remove trigger guard assembly from rifle. Remove magazine follower and magazine spring from floor plate. Remove floor plate, floor plate latch spring, floor plate latch from trigger guard.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Replace all assembly components to trigger guard before reassembly of trigger guard assembly to rifle.

## MAGAZINE

Note: Magazine component, although slightly different in design from Model 721–722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721–722 Manual for necessary SERVICE instructions.

## BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

Note: Bolt final assembly, although slightly different in design also from the Model 721–722, assembles in the same manner. See Model 721–722 Manual for necessarySERVICE instructions.

To Replace – Bolt assembly component of BOLT FINAL AS-SEMBLY includes bolt body assembly, bolt handle. Return rifle to factory for selective assembly of bolt assembly to barrel. Remaining components of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY include ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor, firing pin assembly, and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required. Return rifle to factory if replacement of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is required.

### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

## CYCLE OF OPERATION

The action cycle of the Model 725 may start as magazine is loaded and a cartridge locked by bolt in chamber. The trigger is pulled to fire each cartridge and the bolt handle is raised to turn and pull bolt rearward. The return of bolt forward to reload next cartridge and the handle turned down to lock bolt against chambered cartridge, completes operation cycle.

Each cycle is summarized briefly, then in detail the movement of related parts is described more fully, For reason of a safe operation cycle, the Three position Safety Switch Lock is explained to preface this Cycle.

## SAFETY SWITCH LOCK

Safe "S" (mark on receiver) – The rifle cannot be fired nor bolt handle raised to unlock bolt from barrel when safety switch lock thumbpiece is rotated fully rearward to the "S" mark on receiver. In detail, the thumbpiece locks a safety cam component of trigger assembly up and against "cocked" firing pin assembly to prevent its forward release. A bolt lock component is also rotated into a bottom channel in locked bolt. This bolt lock prevents bolt and bolt handle from turning to unlock.

Unlock position (no mark on receiver) – The rifle cannot be fired; however, bolt handle can be raised to unlock and withdraw bolt, when safety switch lock thumbpiece is rotated to a stop position between the Safe "S" and Fire "F" mark on receiver; In detail, the firing pin assembly continued to be held "cocked" by safety cam component. However, the bolt lock is rotated from engagement with bottom channel in bolt and the bolt handle can be raised to turn and withdraw bolt.

Fire "F" (mark on receiver) – The rifle can be fired or bolt handle raised to turn and unlock bolt when safety switch lock thumbpiece is rotated fully forward to "F" mark on receiver. In detail, the safety cam component within trigger assembly is no longer held against "cocked" firing pin assembly. The bolt lock, as in the Unlock Position, is rotated from engagement with bottom channel in bolt. The bolt is free to turn and unlock if handle is raised.

## FIRING (safety switch lock in "F" position)

The firing cycle is simply the pull of trigger each time to release a springloaded or "cocked" firing pin to fire cartridge. In detail, this pull of trigger carries forward a connector component from beneath sear. This forward movement of connector leaves sear unsupported against "cocked" firing pin. With support removed, sear is cammed downward by the springurged firing pin. The mainspring then thrusts firing pin forward to strike cartridge.

Note: The design and movement of connector is to adjust for shortest possible pull of trigger with absolutely no over-travel.

## UNLOCKING

The unlock cycle is the raising of bolt handle to disengage bolt from breech of barrel. In detail, this upward swing of bolt handle turns bolt to unseat locking lugs on head of bolt from recoil shoulders in receiver.

#### COCKING

The cocking cycle may be summarized as two movements: (1) The cocking of bolt which occurs during unlocking cycle; and (2), The "cocking" of rifle which occurs during locking cycle. In detail, the first movement is the withdrawal and notching of firing pin against pressure of the tensed mainspring in bolt. The final movement is the holding or sustaining of the withdrawn or cocked pin until trigger is pulled.

The first or withdrawal movement is caused by turning of bolt as handle is raised. During the turning, a cam cut at rear of bolt forces firing pin assembly rearward, to locate in a notch on rear rim of bolt. The final or sustaining movement is simply the transfer of this "cocked" position of firing pin from bolt to sear in trigger assembly. This transfer to sear occurs as bolt handle is lowered in locking cycle.

The sear then holds firing pin or rifle "cocked" until trigger is pulled during firing cycle, or the bolt handle is raised to retransfer cocking of firing pin to bolt rim.

## EXTRACTING

The extracting cycle consists of freeing of fired cartridge case (or live round) from cartridge chamber walls in barrel breech and pulling of case from chamber, In detail, as bolt handle is raised to unlock bolt, the final upturn motion engages a camming surface in receiver. This rearward camming motion of bolt will disengage fired case from tight contact with barrel chamber. Further rearward pull on bolt handle extracts fired case completely from chamber. During extraction cycle, fired case is gripped firmly to bolt face by an extractor component. This extractor is recessed within the rim on bolt head.

## FEEDING

The feeding cycle is the lift and forward movement of the top most cartridge from magazine to barrel breech. In detail, as bolt clears the magazine opening, the top cartridge in magazine is pressed upwards by magazine spring and into feeding position. The return movement of bolt pushes against rear of cartridge. The bullet end of cartridge moves up bullet incline and the rear is leveled out free of feeding lip on receiver.

#### LOADING

The loading cycle is rather brief and comprises movement of free cartridge as it is pushed forward by bolt and loaded completely into barrel chamber.

#### LOCKING

The locking cycle occurs as the downward turn of bolt handle rotates bolt and locks it against chambered cartridge. In detail, four engagements are made by this locking cycle: (1) the two locking lugs on bolt head are firmly seated against recoil shoulders in receiver; (2) the base of loaded cartridge is recessed within bolt face, depressing ejector and flexing extractor to snap claw over base rim of cartridge; (3) the sear engages a camming surface to rear of firing pin, on firing pin head; and (4) the sear is supported from beneath by connector to hold firing pin back and rifle "cocked" until trigger is pulled.

# MALFUNCTIONS

## Cause and Correction.

Note: For malfunctions not listed below, see Model 721-722 Manual.

SERVICE instructions for the Remington Model 725 and the Models 721 and 722 are very much alike in many respects (see M/721–722 Manual). Because of this design similarity only limited SERVICING is needed for the M/725: and other than damaged or missing components related to safety or hinged floor plate mechanisms, or stock, little, if any, servicing for the M/725 is necessary.

## FLOOR PLATE MECHANISM

- 1. Floor Plate fails to lock bottom on stock. Service: Remove wood margin beneath floor plate.
- 2. Damaged or missing components. Service: Repair or replace floor plate, floor plate latch, floor plate latch spring.

## SAFETY SWITCH MECHANISM

1. Damaged or missing components. Service: Return the firearm to the factory.

## STOCK ASSEMBLY

- 1. Fails to target properly.
  - Service: a. Adjust or replace sights.
    - b. Check barrel bedding. Barrel should be free floating along receiver sides and along barrel length. Should seat evenly in barrel radius cut and have firm contact only at end of stock.
    - c. Replace stock, if damaged.

BARBER - PRESALE R 01236472524635

. . .

ACHMENT "X"

MODEL 788

## REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington Model 788 is a center fire bolt action repeating rifle, chambered for varmint as well as big game calibers. Open front and rear factory sights are attached to barrel with sight screws. The receiver is drilled and tapped for additional sights or mounts at both top and rear side.

A detachable box magazine with 3 cartridge capacity (4 in 222 Rem.) is featured for this rifle. Extra magazines are available for fast reloading.

The Instruction Folder RD-5558 is packaged with each new rifle shipped from factory. Folders may also be obtained from dealer or by writing to the ARMS SERVICE DIVISION at Ilion, N. Y. This folder outlines the operating instructions and service or replacement part directions.

When handling rifle for servicing or shipping, make certain rifle is empty with no cartridges in magazine or barrel.

## INDEX

## Page 1

1

1

1

1

1

1

2

2

2

2

2

2

2

2 2 2 Stock Assembly з 3 3 3 3 Trigger Housing Assembly.... 3 Barrel Assembly ..... 3 3 Cycle of Operation ..... 7 8 Exploded View....

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Illion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

# Page

BARBER - PRESALE R 01236482524636

# MODEL 788 - PRESALE R 0123649

MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY – includes magazine, magazine release, magazine release button, magazine follower, magazine spring.

To Disassemble — Remove from rifle as an assembly by pressing magazine release button.  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

To Reassemble — Slide magazine into rifle along magazine guide bar until magazine clicks into locked position.

To Replace - Extra or replacement magazines are listed as a complete unit. Caliber maritings are on side of magazine.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY  $\frac{1}{2}$  is designed to include locking, firing, extracting, and cocking parts of the action and to close action against a chambered calibridge.

To Disassemble – Raise bolt handle and pull bolt rearward until halted by bolt stop. This opens action. Press safety switch forward beyond FIRE position and pull bolt from rifle.

To Reassemble — Two (2) types of bolt assemblies are designed for the M/788:  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

- Straight ling, two piece (rotating head) bolt used with rimmed caliber cartridges (30-30 and 44 Rem. Mag.).
- One piece bolt used with rimless caliber cartridges (222 Rem.and 22/250 Rem. 6mm.308, 243 Win.).

To reassemble straight line, two piece bolt assembly, align ejector (on bolt head) with bolt stop slot on bolt body (See Fig. 1). With bolt head guide pin in 9 o'clock position push bolt forward into receiver. For one piece bolt assembly, simply place bolt handle in 2 o'clock position and push into receiver.



NOTE: Bolt must remain cocked to assemble into rifle. If bolt uncocks, firing pin head will snap forward into cocking cam in rear of bolt. To cock bolt hold firing pin head firmly to prevent movement. Use vise jaws if available. Raise bolt handle. Bolt will cam cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue raising handle until cocking detent (See Fig. 2) on rear of bolt engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and may be put into fifle.

BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY + COMPONENTS (with bolt removed from rifle) - is factory listed to include bolt assembly, bolt assembly pin (2), bolt head assembly (rim cartridge type), bolt plug, firing pin assembly, ejector, ejector spring, ejector pin, extractor.



BOLT PLUG and FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY — includes bolt plug washer, firing pin, firing pin cross pin, firing pin head, mainspring.

To Disassemble — With bolt in cocked position, turn bolt plug out of cocking notch and turn further along perimeter of bolt. Insert small close fitting pin through small hole in bolt plug and through aligned hole in firing pin head. This small pin will hold firing pin head retracted into bolt plug.Bolt plug can then be unscrewed until firing pin assembly (and bolt plug) can be disassembled from bolt assembly. Press bolt plug to bolt plug washer against tension of mainspring. This will relieve tension on small pin. Pull out and remove small pin. Disassemble bolt plug from firing pin assembly. (See Fig. 3).



To Reassemble — Position bolt plug to firing pin head of firing pin assembly. Push bolt plug against bolt plug washer (under tension) to align small pin hole in bolt plug to firing pin head. Insert small pin through aligned holes and release bolt plug. Assemble combined bolt plug and firing pin assembly to bolt assembly and screw into bolt until firing pin head is aligned to cocking notch. (See Fig. 2). Release small pin to allow firing pin head to locate into cocking notch on bolt perimeter.

## FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY - COMPONENTS

NOTE: Remove firing pin assembly from bolt and bolt plug. See FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY to disassemble.

**FIRING PIN** — not recommended for part replacement. Order as firing pin assembly for proper caliber replacement.

MAINSPRING - FIRING PIN HEAD - BOLT PLUG. WASHER.

To Disassemble — Drive out firing pin cross pin. Caution: Mainspring is assembled under tension against bolt plug washer

1

## BARBER - PRESALE R 012364 2524637

-Use care. Disassemble firing pin head, bolt plug washer, and mainspring from firing pin.

NOTE: Mainspring, firing pin head, or bolt plug washer may be replaced to existing firing pin.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Place firing pin head under tension of reassembled mainspring and bolt plug washer to align firing pin cross pin hole in both firing pin and firing pin head. Insert firing pin cross pin. (See Fig. 4).



BOLT ASSEMBLY – all bolts are marked with serial number of rifle. Selective assembly at factory is required to insure proper assembly to rifle

EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (rimless cartridge calibers)

To Disassemble – Drive out ejector pin. Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from face of bolt.

To Reassemble – Follow reverse order. Align ejector pin slot in assembled ejector to ejector pin hole in bolt. Drive ejector pin flush to bolt. Ejector must have free plunging motion in bolt.

EXTRACTOR - EXTRACTOR RIVET (rimless cartridge calibers)

To Disassemble – Remove ejector. Drive out extractor rivet..... from outside of bolt. Rémove rivet from inside of bolt rim. Dislodge loosened extractor and disassemble from bolt face.

To Reassamble – Use replacement rivet to secure extractor properly. Check tension of assembled extractor using fired case.

EJECTOR - EJECTOR SPRING (rim cartridge calibers)

To Disassemble – Drive but ejector pin (small open roll pin). Disassemble ejector and ejector spring from bolt face.

To Reassemble — Follow reverse order. Replacement ejector pin may be required to properly and securely reassemble ejector. Ejector must have a free plunging motion to function correctly in bolt.

EXTRACTOR (rim cartifidge calibers)

To Disassemble – Grasp that of extractor and lift up carefully to free stud from locating well in bolt. Pull extractor forward to disassemble from bolt.  $\langle \cdot \rangle$ 

To Reassemble – Align ejector to long bolt stop channel in bottom of bolt. Assemble extractor to bolt. Push extractor rearward in slot to allow tail of extractor to settle under bolt body (between two bolt head pins). Stud at mid-body of extractor should seat into well in slot. Flex extractor claw in and out to assure proper assembly motion. (See Fig. 5).



**BOLT HEAD ASSEMBLY** (rim cartridge calibers) — selective factory assembly of this type bolt head is required to insure proper function of rifle.

FRONT SIGHT - FRONT SIGHT WASHER - FRONT SIGHT SCREW

To Disassemble – Unscrew front sight screw. Lift off and disassemble front sight and front sight washer from barrel.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

REAR SIGHT RIB-REAR SIGHT RIB SPACER-REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY-REAR SIGHT SCREW (2) -

To Disassemble – Unscrew rear sight screw (2) and disassemble rear sight assembly from rear sight rib. Rear sight rib and rear sight rib spacer will also be loosened and can be disassembled from barrel.

To Reassemble - Locate rear sight assembly to aligned rear sight rib and rear sight rib spacer.

NOTE: Rear sight rib spacer must be located with bottom taper to matching barrel taper, Insert rear sight screw (2) and tighten rear sight assembly to barrel.

**REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY – COMPONENTS –** Includes elevation screw, rear sight base, rear sight eyepiece, rear sight leaf, windage screw.

To Disassemble – Unscrew elevation screw and lift rear sight eyepiece to disassemble from rear sight leaf. Unscrew windage screw and slide rear sight leaf from rear sight base. Rear sight base may be disassembled by unscrewing both rear sight base screws, if needed. See REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order

STOCK ASSEMBLY - includes stock, butt plate, butt plate screw (2).

FRONT GUARD SCREW-REAR GUARD SCREW-

To Disassemble – Remove box magazine. Unscrew front and rear guard screws. Stock assembly may then be disassembled from rifle.

NOTE: Trigger guard will be loosened as rear guard screw is removed.

To Reassemble – Assemble stock assembly to rifle making sure stock is guided carefully over magazine guide bar. Receiver of rifle should position and align correctly to stock. Turn both front and rear guard screws to tighten stock assembly and trigger guard to rifle.

FLOOR PLATE-FLOOR PLATE SCREW-

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove screw and plate from stock.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

MAGAZINE GUIDE BAR-MAGAZINE GUIDE BAR SCREW-

To Disassemble - Unscrew and remove from receiver.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

BARREL ASSEMBLY – Factory listed to include barrel, barrel bracket, receiver assembly. Special factory processes join the components of this assembly. Selective factory assembly is required for replacement of parts and to insure proper operation with bolt final assembly. Disassembly is not recommended. Replace as an assembly.

## CYCLE OF OPERATION

The Model 788 is a bolt action repeater with detachable box magazine. The operations cycle of this rifle follows the basic pattern of bolt action rifles. After firing, raising of bolt handle to unlock, then pulling bolt back will open action. Pushing bolt handle forward and down will close action and lock to complete the cycle. Each operation will be described in sequence and parts related to each are as follows:

#### FIRING

With safety switch in forward stop or FIRE position, rifle can be fired by pulling trigger. Pulling trigger will release a long spring-loaded firing pin. This pin, powered by a mainspring, thrusts forward to strike and fire the chambered cartridge. As trigger is pulled, support of trigger under sear is removed. With support removed, cocked engagement of sear against firing pin head is released. Sear is forced downward by forward movement of firing pin to fire cartridge. Re-engagement of sear to cock rifle occurs again only during locking cycle.

## UNLOCKING

After firing, raising of bolt handle will unlock action. As bolt handle is raised, bolt is turned. This rotates multiple bolt lugs clear of rear lock-up against recoil lugs in receiver. A total bolt lift of approximately 68 degrees completes this cycle. Primary extraction and cocking of bolt also occurs during unlocking cycle. After unlocking, bolt can be pulled back to open action.

#### COCKING

During unlocking cycle as bolt handle is raised, bolt is cocked. When bolt rotates to unlock, a cam cut on rear of bolt forces firing pin back until firing pin head engages cocking notch on rear rim of bolt. This engagement holds until bolt handle is lowered again during locking cycle. Engagement is then transferred to sear to cock rifle.

**NOTE:** Bolt may be uncocked when removed from rifle. Turn bolt handle to disengage firing pin head from cocking notch on rim of bolt. Firing pin will then release forward to uncock bolt. To re-cock bolt; hold bolt plug and firing pin head from turning....then turn bolt handle until firing pin head re-enters cocking notch on bolt.

## EXTRACTION

After firing cartridge, raising bolt handle and pulling bolt backward will extract fired cartridge case from cartridge chamber in barrel. Primary extraction occurs as the final lift of bolt handle cams bolt approximately 1/8" back from barrel. This movement unlocks bolt lugs from recoil lugs in receiver. Bolt can then be pulled backward to complete extraction cycle. During extraction cycle, extractor grips extractor groove on base of cartridge case and holds cartridge firmly against face of bolt. This extractor, under spring tension, slips into cartridge groove during locking cycle.

Type of extractor varies with cartridge caliber. For rimless cartridge such as 222 Rem. and 22-250 Rem., a spring clip type extractor is assembled inside rim in bolt face. With rimmed cartridge such as 30-30 and 44 Rem., Mag., a straight hook type overhangs bolt face. The ejector is depressed flush to bolt face until ejection cycle occurs.

NOTE: Extraction functions with bolt fired or unfired cartridge.

## EJECTION

As bolt is pulled back, the extraction cycle terminates. The cartridge case then clears the chamber and is ejected from ejection port of receiver. A spring powered ejector exerts constant pressure against base of cartridge. As cartridge clears chamber, this pressure is released, and cartridge case, guided by opposing rip of extractor, is ejected from rifle. Live cartridge will also follow same ejection cycle.

NOTE: Rimless cartridge rifles (222 and 22-250) have the spring loaded plunger type. For rimmed cartridge rifles (30-30 and 44) a spring loaded ber ejector is used.,

## FEEDING

As ejection cycle is completed, bolt clears magazine and is halted by bolt stop. Next cartridge then is urged upwards by magazine spring and held in loading position by feeding lips of box magazine. This top cartridge is then carried forward by bolt and into loading cycle.

NOTE: Box magazine may be detached from rifle by pressing forward on magazine release. Reload magazine and insert back in rifle for feeding cycles.

## LOADING

The bolt, in closing the action, pushes top cartridge from box magazine into barrel. The feeding lips on sides of magazine guide cartridge during load cycle until bullet end of cartridge enters cartridge chamber of barrel.

## LOCKING

As bolt completes load cycle, bolt handle can be turned down to lock action closed. With bolt handle down, cartridge is securely locked into cartridge chamber of barrel. Three (3) other bolt engagements are made as lock cycle is completed, viz:

- 1. Multiple locking lugs on bolt are now securely supported against matching recoil lugs in rear of receiver.
- 2. Bolt face is seated against chambered cartridge with ejector depressed under tension and extractor snapped into extractor groove on base of cartridge.
- 3. Cocking engagement of firing pin head on rear rim of bolt is transferred to a sear engagement. Rifle is thus "cocked" for firing cartridge. Trigger can be pulled for firing cycle with safety pushed forward to FIRE position.

1

## SAFETY SWITCH

The thumb-operated safety switch, located at rear right of receiver has three (3) functions:

- 1. In rear stop SAFE position safety switch blocks sear. This prevents movements of sear to fire rifle.
- In forward stop FIRE position, safety switch clears sear (which permits trigger to be pulled for firing rifle).
- 3. Further pressure of safety switch in forward position depresses bolt stop. This allows bolt to be removed from rifle.

"F" (FIRE) and "S"(SAFE) markings are provided on top of tang of receiver adjacent to safety switch.

## MALFUNCTIONS

## **Cause and Correction**

## **OVER RIDE**

Cause: 1. Magazine follower binds.

- 2. Damaged follower spring.
- 3. Magazine spring caught.
- 4. Follower bent.
- 5. Jumps magazine or follower falls out.
- Correction: 1. Adjust side angle on magazine box.
  - 2. Change spring.
  - 3. Correct.
  - 4. Straighten or replace follower.
  - 5. Magazine apart at rear-replace.

## STEMS CHAMBER

Cause: 1.

- 2. Rough ramp in receiver.
- 3. Magazine box loose or out of position.
- 4. Magazine spring catches front corner, Box 30-30 Cal.
- 5. Front of magazine box tips down.

Sharp edge-rear end of chamber.

- 6. Magazine removes hard.
- Correction: 1. Remove sharpness.
  - 2. Polish ramp.
    - 3. Adjust.
    - 4. Clip corners of spring.
    - 5. Adjust or replace magazine guide bar.
    - 6. Relieve wood where binding. Line up magazine guide bar.

## BOLT CLOSES HARD OVER SHELLS

Cause: 1. B

- 1. Bolt interferes with shell rim.
- 2. Extractor interferes with shell rim.
- 3. Ejector binds or fails to retract far enough.
- 4. Burr at ejector hole on bolt.
- 5. Sharp corners on bolt lugs.

## MOAREPROS PRESALE R 0123653

Correction:	1.	Remove i	nterference or change bolt.	BOLT OPEN	IS HA	\RD
	2.	Fit new e	ktractor (grind relief in new ex-			
		tractor be	hind claw).	Cause:	1.	See "Fails to Extract".
	З.	Free up o	replace.		2.	Upset extraction cam on bolt handle.
	4.	Deburr.			3.	Burr at elector hole in bolt.
	5.	File radiu			4.	Blow or set back primer on shell
	-				5.	Cocking niece binds in bolt plug
FAILS TO E	XTR	ACT			6	Cam angle on bolt rough
					7.	Firing pin binds in bolt
Cause:	1.	Extractor	broken or damaged.		••	
	2.	Not enou	h hook space on extractor.	Correction:	1.	See "Fails to Extract"
	3.	Height of	claw not correct.		2	Smooth up.
	4.	Bolt head	catches on rim of shell, extract-		3	Deburr
		ing 30-30	44 Cal.		4	Ream chamber if throat is shallow
						ammunition may be at fault \
Correction:	1.	Fit new e	tractor.		5	Erre up or replace
	2.	Fit new e	tractor.		6	Smooth up
	3.	Fit new e	tractor.		7	Beoleen fizing pin
	4.	Stone slig	htly more clearance on fingernail			napiece ming pm.
		cut or replace bolt.		BOLT PULL	s ou	т
						-
FAILS TO E	JECT			Cause:	1.	Bolt stop binds.
			•		2.	Bolt stop broken.
Cause:	1.	Burr at ej	ctor hole in bolt.		3.	Boit stop slot in boit upset.
	2.	Ejector bi	nds or fails to retract far enough.			
	З.	Not enou	sh hook space 30-30, 44 Cal.	Correction:	1.	Return firearm to the factory.
	4.	Ejector or	extractor broken, 30-30, 44 Cal.		2.	Return firearm to the factory.
		-			3.	Return firearm to the factory.
Correction:	1.	Deburr.				······································
	2.	Free up o	replace.			
	3.	File to fit	rim or shell with extractor push-			
		ed back in	t bolt.			
	4.	Replace.		SAFETY SW	/ITCI	H WORKS TOO HARD OR TOO FREELY
MISFIRES				Cause:	1.	Safety switch binds.
			2		2.	Plunger spring weak or missing (safety
Cause:	1.	Short firi	io oin. (Damaged)			switch works too freely).
	2	Firing pin	binds. (Damaged)			
	3	Short firi	la pin protrusion.	Correction:	1.	Return firearm to the factory.
	4.	Firing con	trol out of adjustment.		2	Return firearm to the factory.
	5.	Faulty an	imunition.			
	6.	Sear bind	5	FIRES ON	SAF	E OR SAFETY SWITCH WON'T GO ON
			£			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Correction:	1.	Replace.		Cause:	1.	Safety switch plunger missing.
	2.	Free up o	f replace.		2.	Bent safety switch.
	3.	Change fi	njing pin or bolt.			
	4.	Return fi	parm to the factory.	Correction:	1.	Return firearm to the factory.
	5.	Replace a	munition.		2.	Return firearm to the factory.
	6.	Return fi	parm to the factory.			
	_		[	BULGES OF	R BLC	DWS CASES
FOLLOWS	NOM			-		
Causas	•	Deer tri	A approximant of cost	Cause:	1.	Oversize chamber.
vause:	1.	Totor trigg	er engagement of sear.		2.	Max. head space.
	2.	rigger do	Tes not retract.			
	3.	Lorners o	n sear of trigger rounded. I	Correction:	1.	Replace barrel assembly.
<b>C</b>		Bass "			2.	Fit new bolt.
Correction:	1.	neturn fil				
	4	neturn fi	parm to the factory.			
	చ.	neturn ti	rearm to the factory.			

١

. .

5

## BOLT BINDS

## Cause:

- 1. Scope screws protrude into bolt track.
- 2. Bolt handle interference on stock. 3.
- Bolt head retaining pins protruding.
- Bolt head catches on rim of shell in mag-azine when extracting 30-30, 44 Cal. 4.

Correction: File ends of screws. 1.

- Correct stock or fit new stock. 2.
- Seat pins; stone slightly more. 3.
- 4. Stone slightly more clearance at fingernail cut or replace bolt.

## FAILS TO GROUP

Cause:

Bore damaged at crown. 1. Leading of bore.

- 2. Oversize bore. 3.
- 4.
- Improper bedding of barrel in stock. 5.
- Loose sights or scope mount. 6.
- Front stock screw bottoms in receiver.

Correction: 1.

- Recrown. 2. Lead or change barrel.
- З. Replace barrel.
- Correct bedding. 4.
- 5. Tighten or replace.
- 6. Shorten screw.

## POINT OF IMPACT NOT CORRECT

- 1. Barrelinot straight. Cause:
  - 2. Horns; breaks, etc.; in bore.
  - 3. Improper or loose sights.

Correction:

- 1. Straighten, if possible, or replace. 2. Straighten, if possible, or replace.
- 3. Tighten or change sights.

NOTE: When loading 44 Rem. Mag. cartridges, make sure that rim of each cartridge remains forward of rim of each underlying cartridge.

Rev. 382

## · NBOBBER88PRESALE R 0123655

.

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

NOTE: The sale of barrels, bolts and receivers is restricted. Special equipment is required for assembly. Return rifle to factory.

View No	Part No	NAME OF PART		View Part No. No.	NAME OF PART
NOTE	Basic 3	08 caliber listed below. For other caliber	parts	29297	Firing Pin Assembly, 44 Rem. Mag.
	and	numbers, see additional calibers list.		29311	Floor Plate, 22/250 Rem.
1		Rama Assumbly		29312	Floor Plate, 30-30 Win.
		Bolt Assembly		29313	Floor Plate, 44 Rem. Mag.
		Bolt Final Assembly		29401	Frant Sight, 222 & 223 Rem.
	+1336	Bolt Plug		29402	Front Sight, 44 Rem. Mag.
1	14246	Bult Stop	(Restricted)	29535	Magazine Assembly, 222 Rem.
	14024	Bolt Stop Spring	(Restricted)	29542	Magazine Assembly, 223 Rem.
1 .	14245	Butt Plate		29530	Magazine Assembly, 22/250 Rem.
	25410	Butt Plate Screw		29540	Magazine Assembly, 243 Win. Magazine Assembly, 6mm Rem
	14,36	Elector		29537	Magazine Assembly, 30-30 Win
10	12676	Elector Pin		29538	Magazine Assembly, 44 Rem, Mag.
11	14214	Elector Spring		29345	Magazine Guide Bar, 222 & 223 Rem.
12	14669	Extractor		29347	Magazine Guide Bar, 30-30 Win. & 44 Rem. Mag.
13	27340	Extractor Rivet		29385	Stock Assembly, 222,223 Rem. & 30-30 Win.
14	34351	Firing Pin Assembly		29386	Stock Assembly, 44 Rem. Mag.
15	29314	Floor Plate		34885	Stock Assembly, 22/250 Rem.
16	14099	Floor Plate Screw			
10	14224	Front Guard Screw .			
10	29400	Front Sight Screw			
1.7	14250	Front Sight Washer			SERVICE PARTS
.'0	14027	Housing Lock Screw	(Restricted)	}	
21	14031	Housing Pin	(Restricted)		Bolt Assembly, 222 & 223 Rem. (old style)
22	29539	Magazine Assembly			Bolt Assembly, 22/250 Rem. (old style)
23	29346	Magazine Guide Bar		1	Bolt Assembly, 308 Win.,243 Win.,6mm Rem.
.'4	14234	Magazine Guide Bar Screw			(old style)
25	14235	Rear Guard Screw			Bolt Final Assembly, 222 & 223 Hem. (old style)
. 112	29350	Rear Sight Assembly			Bolt Final Assembly 308 Win 243 Win 6mm Rem
.0	14238	Rear Sight Eveniece		1	(old style)
58	15728	Rear Sight Leaf		14217	Bolt Plug (old style)
29	29395	Rear Sight Screw		29295	Firing Pin Assembly, 222, 223 & 22/250 Rem.
30	14242	Receiver Plug Screw			(old style)
34	91041	Rib (Rear Sight )		29298	Firing Pin Assembly, 308, 243 Win., 6mm Rem.
32	14244	Rib Spacer (Rear Sight)	(		(old style)
33	29370	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)		Bolt Assembly, LH (old style)
34	14015	Safety Switch Plvot Pin	(Restricted)	14467	Boit Plug I H (old style)
313	14044	Safety Switch Privot Fill Retaining Washer	(Restricted)	29971	Firing Pin Assembly, LH (old style)
10	14497	Safety Switch Detent Soring	(Restricted)		
38	91370	Safety Switch Retainer Pin	(Restricted)		LEFT HAND CALIBERS
39	14044	Safety Switch Retainer Pin Retaining			NOTE: Parts not listed same as Standard Caliber
		Washer	(Restricted)		• · · · • • • · · ·
40	14503	Sear	(Restricted)		Barrel Assembly, 6mm Rem., LH
41	24477	Sear Pin	(Restricted)	1	Barrel Assembly, JUS WIN., LH
42	34891	STOCK Assembly	(Destricted)	1	Bolt Final Assembly, I H
.13	29305	Trigger Housing Assembly	(Restricted)	91337	Bolt Plug, LH
44	14033	Trioger	(Restricted)	34135	Firing Pin Assembly, LH
45	14971	Trigger Guard		30482	Stock Assembly, LH
46	14031	Trigger Pin	(Restricted)	30330	Trigger Housing Assembly, LH (Restricted)
47	14045	Trigger Spring	(Restricted)	1	
48	14240	Windage Screw			ACCESSORY
		ADDITIONAL CALIBERS	_	25571	Sline Strap Assembly and Mountines, Complete
		NUTE: Parts not listed same as 300 callos Recol Assembly	۷.	25571	Sing Stap Assembly and Mountings, Complete
		Bolt Assembly		1	
		Bolt Final Assembly			
	14225	Bolt Assembly Pin, 30-30 & 44 Rem. Mag.		1	
	29290	Bolt Head Assembly, 30-30 Win. & 44 Ren	n. Mag.	I	
	14210	Ejector, 222 & 223 Rem.		1	
	14212	Elector, 30-30 Win. & 44 Rem.Mag.			
	14213	Ejector Pin.30-30 Win. & 44 Rem.		1	
	14215	Elector Spring, JU-JU Win. & 44 Kem.		1	
	14216	Extractor 30-30 Win & 44 Rem. Man		1	
	27342	Extractor Rivet, 222 & 223 Rem.			
	34350	Firing Pin Assembly, 222, 223 & 22/250	Rem.	1	ι.
	2926 <b>6</b>	Firing Pin Assembly, 30-30 Win.			

REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL





MODEL 788

# BOLT ACTION HIGH POWER RIFLE

THE REMINGTON MODEL 788 is a high power rifle with an extremely strong action. The full length, Monte Carlo stock has a form fitting pistol grip. The receive fitted with removable plug screws for receiver sights and telescope mounts. The build can be removed easily for take-down. The Model 788 is also available in Left Hand Action model for specified calibers. Maintenance is same as standard model, TO PUT BOLT IN RIFLE – Your model 788 is shipped from the factory with bolt removed from rifle. For right hand models, place bolt into receiver with bolt handle in 2 o'clock position. For left hand models, bolt handle should be in 10 o'clock pos-



 Ition. Push bolt forward into rifle.
TO COCK BOLT - Bolt must remain cocked to put into rifle. If bolt "uncocks", firing pin head will snap forward Into cocking cam in rear of bolt. To cock bolt, hold firing pin head (Fig. 2) firmly to prevent movement. Use vise Jaws if available. Raise bolt handle. Bolt will cam cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head. Continue raising handle until cocking detent on rear of bolt engages firing pin head. Bolt is then cocked and ready for re-entry to rifle.
Fig. 1 TO REMOVE BOLT - Raise bolt

handle to unlock bolt and pull bolt rearward to bolt stop. Rotate and hold safety forward and withdraw bolt from rifle.

CAUTION: While handling, carrying, loading or unloading rifle, make sure that muzzla is pointed in a safe direction.

SAFETY (Fig. 1) — Close bolt and push safety to rear stop position, marked "S"  $I_{\rm eff}$  receiver. Bolt handle will be locked down, and trigger cannot be pulled to fire rifle. FIRE — Push safety to front stop position marked "F" on receiver. Trigger can be pulled to fire rifle.

CAUTION: Before firing make sure barrel is clear-free of heavy oil, grease or any obstruction.

TO SINGLE LOAD -- Raise bolt handle to unlock bolt. Pull bolt handle back to open action. Load cartridge directly into chamber. Close bolt and lower bolt handle to lock action closed. Rille is now ready to fire.

TO UNLOAD CHAMBER - Pull bolt rearward carefully until bullet tip clears chamber, Lift cartridge from rifle.

CAUTION: Open action and check chamber in breech of barrel to make sure no round remains in rille.

TO MAGAZINE LOAD – Grasp front and rear of magazine between thumb and forefinger, Press magazine release and pull magazine from rifle. Load cartridges into magazine. Magazine capacity for all calibers other than 222 or 223 Rem. is three [3] cartridges. When fully loaded, 222 or 223 Rem. magazine will hold four (4) cartridges. To replace magazine, press magazine evenly into rifle until it clicks into

position.

TO UNLOAD MAGAZINE — Lift bolt handle, pull bolt rearward and remove cartridge from chamber. Leave bolt in open (rear) position and remove magazine from rifle. Carefully slide cartridges forward and out of magazine.

SIGHT ADJUSTMENT - Factory sights on Remington high power rifles are targeted at 100 yards and carefully adjusted at factory for aver and shooters. If your rifle does not appear to shoot accurately it does not no essarily mean that sights are improperly eligned. Individual differences in eyesight or method of shooting may require sight realignment. Before attempting to re-align sights it should be realized that the greater the group size the more difficult it becomes to determine where rifle is shooting (center of impact). A consistent method of holding rifle, alming and squeezing trigger will aid in obtaining a small group size. Different sight settings are required for each cartridge type, bullet type and weight, barrel length, each range and wind condition and, most likely, each individual shooter. To test rifle for gecurecy plece large target in safe area at desired



range. (Before testing at a longer range it is advisable to fire a few rounds at 50 yards. At this range, bullets will generally hit somewhere on target). Shoot from a prone or sitting position giving body and elbows solid support. Fire four or live shots per group, using ammunition with which you plan to hunt. Shoot carefully and deliberately. If groups are at desired point, sights are correctly adjusted, if not, you should adjust sights. If shots are too high, loosen elevation screw and lower rear sight. If shots are too fow, rear sight should be raised. If rifle shoots



left, rear sight (Fig. 3) should be moved right. Should rifle shoot to right, move rear sight to left. (Turn windage screw to loosen sight teaf). Always move rear sight in direction you want rifle to shoot. Information about trajectory or ballistics of your favorite load may be found in the Remington Firearms and Ammunition Catalog. A free copy may be obtained from Remington dealers or by writing to Remington Arms Co., Inc., 939 Barnum Ave., Bridgeport, Conn. 06600.

CLEANING AND CARE - Caution: Before cleaning make sure rifle contains no live ammunition. To make cleaning of barrel and bolt easier, bolt should be removed from rifle. To clean barrel use lightly oiled, soft cloth and gena from breech to muzzle. Scrub barrel bore cartridge chamber with a good bore solth, if necessary. Wipe dry and re-oil bore and chamber very lightly. Brush face of bolt to remove shooting residue. Wipe dry and re-oil very lightly. Additional care and cleaning of bolt parts can be done, if necessary.

ACTION CARE AND DISASSEMBLY – Remove stock and bolt if necessary to clean action or replace parts. Unscrew and remove front and rear guard screws. Trigger guard may then be moved by pivoting downward until it pulls to of floor plate. Lift stock away from action barrel. Clean bolt and action in solvent wipe clean. Reverse procedure to reassemi.

TO DISASSEMBLE BOLT PARTS - B: assembly may be cleaned and oiled as a un-Should disassembly be required, proceed follows: With bolt cocked (handle down), in:r pin (close fitting through holes int both sides bolt plug (Fig. 2). Lift handle and remove bolt from rille. Unscrew and remove bolt plug - fir ging pin assembly. To reassemble, screw asser bly into bolt until firing pin head contacts re: of bolt. Back off (counter-clockwise) until fir ing pin head snaps into detent on rear edge c bolt. Replace bolt into rille. With handle down remove pin from bolt plug.

LUBRICATION - Your Remington Model 78: will remain clean longer if little or no oil is userta on parts of action. Lubricate cam surfaces or bolt to prevent wear. Wash action and build parts with a good grade of petroleum solven:00 dry and re-oil very lightly. After handling, winbarrel, receiver and all steel parts to preven rusting. Invisible "prints" of moisture can cauv rust unless removed. After using in wet weather dry and wipe steel parts with oil to prevent rust ing. Abrupt changes in temperature can cause condensation and wetness, Therefore, special care is needed to interior steel parts to prevent rust. When shooting in freezing weather, remove excess oil for best results. Use dry graphite in necessary to lubricate metal parts.

MAINTENANCE — Rifle should be checked periodically by a competent gunsmith to ensure proper inspection and any necessary replace ment of worn or damaged parts.

IMPORTANT — Remington firearms are de signed, manufactured and proof tested to stand ards based on factory loaded ammunition Improperly loaded handloads can be dengerous Remington Arms Company, Inc. cannot assume responsibility for damages or injury caused by handloads or reloaded ammunition.

This gun has been manufactured to Remington specifications and shipped from the factory suitable for use. Remington does not recommend and is not responsible for any alteration or modification to the gun not matiby Remington factory personnel, nor the re placement of worn or damaged parts with those not of Remington manufacture.

SHOOTING GLASSES - Smart shooters always wear good, impact-resistant shooting glasses to protect eyes against ricochet, possible powder blowback or branch and twig whiplash In addition to eye safety, green or gray glasses keep eyes fresh on bright, glary days, while yel low lenses aid in spotting game in dim or fadinc light.

EAR PROTECTION - Proper ser protection in the form of ear plugs or hearing guards should be utilized whenever practical.

## MODEL 788 BOLT ACTION HIGH POWER RIFLE



~3

		14 14 Cart 1
WORTH TOO LOOK STATE		CTION States
MUDEL (00	DULI A	UTION

HIGH POWER RIFLE

-Vi N	No.	NAME OF PART	Usi Frice	No. No. +	NAME OF PART	Ti-Price
17.7	F. C.V.V		Start Off		ADDITIONALCALIBERS	-
N	OTE: , Bas	e 308 caliber listed below. For other caliber parts			NOTE Pert Not Listed Same as 308 Caliber	
3	A STATE STATE	numbers see additional calibers just ja	1913215		Barrel Assembly: 222 Rem	
1				1	E Barrel Assembly, 223 Rem	
] ]	•	Barrel Assembly			Barrel Assembly, 22/250 Hem	3
	2	ABolt Final Assembly	i	1	Barret Assembly, 24 Built	3
	14217	Bolt Prug	\$ 1,30	4	Balt Assembly 222/223 Rem	
	14246	A Boit Stop	.90	1.1	Bolt Assembly 22/250 Remy	
	5 14024	Bolt Stop Spring	.35	•	Both Final Assembly: 222/223 Rem	
	5 14245	Butt Plate	,50		Bon Final Assembly, 22/250 Rem.	
	25410	Buttering Screw	.35	14210	a Ejector 222/223 Hem	35.50
	3 14211	FUE Jector	.50	27342	Extractor River 222/223 Rem	3 35
10	17676	Ejector PL	.35	29295	Firing Pin Assembly, 222/223-22/250 Rem	5.20
ឡី 11	14214	Ejector Spring	.35	29310	Eloor Plate, 222/223 Rem.	1.15
1	2 14669	rt Extractor	1,90	29311	1.Floor Plate 22/250 Rem.	1.15
4 1: 	3 27340	TExtractor River	.35	29402	Frant Sight ; 222/223 Rem	.90
	· 29298	Filoor Plate	1.15	29535	Magazine Assembly, 222 Rem	5.20
1 1	5 14099	L Floor Plate Screw	.35	29536	Magazine Assembly, 22/250 Rem	5.20
3 1	7 14224	From Guard Screw	.35	29540	Magazine Assembly, 243 Win	5.20
18	3 29400	Front Sight; (also 22/250 Ren)	.90	29541	Magazine Assembly, 6mm Rem	5.20
3 19	29396	Frant Sight Screw	.35	29345	Magazine Guide Bar: 222/223 Remain	.65
3 -	14250	Eronnon (Washer	,35 35	29385	Stock Assembly (222/223 Rem	34.50
¶_4' ∄	J 14027			29387	Stock Assembly, 22/200 Hem	34.50
7-		The second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second s		······································		
21	14031	Housing in	.35		LEFT, HAND, CALIBER	
1 22	29539	Magazine Ssemoly And States of Section and	5.20		NOTE: Part Not Listed Same as Str. Id Caliber	
24	14234	Magazine Guide Bar Screw	05		Barret Assembly, 6mm Rem. L.H	
25	14235	Hear Guard Screw	.35		Barrel Assembly, 308 Wirr, L H	
3	29350	Rear Sight Assembly	2.55		Boit Assembly P II And A State State	5
26	14237	Rear Sight Base	.90		Bolt Final Assembly L. H	
27	14238	Rear Sight Eyepiece	1.30	14467	Boir Plug L H	\$ 1.30
20	10/28	Rear Signi Lear	.50	29971	Strick Assembly, C.H.	5.20
30	14242	Receiver Plug Screw	.35	30330	Trigger Housing Assembly	6.25
31	14243	Rib (Rear Sight)	.65	29370	, Safety Assembly: C. H.	1.30
32	14244	Rib Spacer (Rear SightL	.50	}		
33	29370	Salety Assembly	1.30	1		j l
34	14015	Salary Plant Pin Barning Water	.35	1	ACCESSORY	8
36	14032	Safety Plunger	.35	25571	Slipp Strac Assembly and Mountimetric and	
37	14029	Safety Plunger Spring	.35			10 0.20
38	14254	Safety Retaining Screw	.35			2
39	14503	Sear Star Barrier Star Star Star Star Star Star				2
40	91126	Logar tin the second second second with the second second	.35	1		ġ 🛛
3 * '	29388	Eligen Housing Assembly	34.50 6.75	1		
42	14033	Strigger	0.4.3			
43	14026	FTrigger Housing				
1	29010	ETripper Housing Sub Assembly	3.35	1		
1 44	14248	Cripper Guard	1.15			
45 1 46	14031 14045	Competing Sector ( Sector webster ) Sector Sector	.35	Į		
47	14240	Window Serma Harrist Character Strate A Contains	.35	1		
1				1		
4				1		
1						4
$\sim 10^{\circ}$	PARATS	AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTIC			DELIVERIES ARE FOR TUON NY	

PARTS LIST

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR ORDERING PARTS

## (PLEASE READ CAREFULLY)

Please give model number, part number and name. Give serial number and state caliber or gauge and choke. Identify parts from list, picture or exploded view. List interchangeable shotgun barrels on separate order form to speed shipment.

Cover only one subject in letter or order. Do not order parts and give repair instructions in same letter.

Please do not ship sample parts if they may be identified otherwise. See shipping instructions below.

The sale of center fire rifle barrels, bolts and receivers is restricted. Special tools and gauges are required for assembly. Parts will be supplied for discontinued models if available, Parts cannot be supplied nor guns repaired if not listed in complete line parts list. Parts, being made to close dimensions, may to quire slight adjustment or fitting to assure per function of arm. IMPORTANT: Do not combine Part Orders

with Gun Service Orders, Please send Part Orders direct to:

REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. PARTS DEPT. ARMS SERVICE DIVISION Ilion, New York 13357

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR FACTORY SERVICE

#### (PLEASE READ CAREFULLY)

Please package carefully. Use plenty of cushioning material to prevent movement of gun or parts in package. Please do not ship gun in a gun case, or special container that must be returned. Return of gun or parts will be speeded if properly packaged in a throw-away carton. Clearly mark forwarding and return address on gun package as well as on attached letter. Securely attach complete letter of information

Securely attach complete letter of information on outside of each package returned to factory for repairs. Please do not return gun accessories such as sling straps, quick release swivels, special boots, covers, telescopes, mounts or any special equipment to factory with gun shipment. Give full details of contents. State if complete gun or part, List model number, part number and name, serial number and caliber or gauge. Give full condition of contents — any parts missing or damaged, etc. This will enable us to accurately list needed repairs.

pairs. Do not order parts and give repair instructions in same letter. To avoid delay in starting work, please include in first order or letter the trouble to be corrected, changes desired or parts to be replaced. If an estimate is required please advise. Otherwise work will proceed and a statement of cost will be sent. This will speed serUnless specified otherwise, shipments will be made by way of Parcel Post on small packages, Express on larger packages. Remington gun parts are not interchangeable with those of any other make. For this reason the Remington Arms Company, Inc., cannot service any gun ot of its manufacture. Repairs will be made on discontinued models as long as supply of parts is available. However, repairs cannot be made for models which are not listed in Complete Line Parts Lists. IMPORTANT: IT IS A FEDERAL OFFENSE TO SHIP FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION TO-GETHER. BEFORE PACKAGING FIREARMS FOR RETURN TO FACTORY, ALL LIVE AMMUNITION SHOULD BE REMOVED. If live ammunition is included in package, shipment cannot be made by Insured Mail, All other shipments may be made by Insured Mail, Please send repairs direct to:

REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. ARMS SERVICE DIVISION Ilion, New York 13357



Form RD 5558 Rev. 275

Printed in U.S.A.

vice.

BARBER - PRESALE R 0123661 R2524649



## ODEL 788 CLUDES LEFT HAND MODEL

## **BOLT ACTION HIGH POWER RIFLE**

THE REMINGTON MODEL 788 is a high power rifle with an extremely strong action. The full length, Monte Carlo stock has a form fitting pistol grip. The receiver is fitted with removable plug screws for receiver sights and telescope mounts. The bolt can be removed easily for take down. The Model 788 is also available in Left Hand Action model for specified calibers. Maintenance is same as standard motor TO PUT BOLT IN RIFLE - Your model 788 is shipped from the factory with USA removed from rifle. For right hand models, place bolt into receiver with bolt handle in 2 o'clock position. For left hand models, bolt handle should be in 10 o'clock pos-



ition. Push bolt forward into rifle. TO COCK BOLT - Bolt must remain cocked to put into rifle. If bolt 'uncocks", firing pin head will snap forward into cocking cam in rear of bolt. To cock bolt, hold firing pin head (Fig. 2) firmly to prevent movement. Use vise laws if available, Raise bolt handle. Bolt will cam cocking surface (beneath handle) against firing pin head, Continue raising handle until cocking detent on rear of bolt engages firing pin head. Bolt is then Fig. 1 cocked and ready for re-entry to rifle. TO REMOVE BOLT - Raise bolt

handle to unlock bolt and pull bolt rearward to bolt stop. Rotate and hold safety forward and withdraw bolt from rifle.

CAUTION: While handling, carrying, loading or unloading rifle, make sure that muzzle is pointed in a safe direction.

SAFETY (Fig. 1) - Close bolt and push salety to rear stop position, marked "S" on receiver. Trigger cannot be pulled to fire rifle.

FIRE - Push safety to front stop position marked "F" on receiver. Trigger car pulled to fire rifle.

CAUTION: Before firing make sure barrel is clear-free of heavy oil, grease or any obstruction.

TO SINGLE LOAD - Raise bolt handle to unlock bolt. Pull bolt handle back to open action. Load cartridge directly into chamber. Close bolt and lower bolt handle to lock action closed. Rifle is now ready to fire.

TO UNLOAD CHAMBER - Pull bolt rearward carefully until bullet tip clears chamber, Lift cartridge from rifle,

CAUTION: Open action and check chamber in breech of barrel to make sure no round remains in rifle.

TO MAGAZINE LOAD — Grasp front and rear of magazine between thumb and forefinger. Press magazine release and pull magazine from rifle. Load cartridges into magazine. Magazine capacity for all calibers other than 222 or 223 Rem, is three (3) cartridges. When fully loaded, 222 or 223 Rem. magazine will hold four (4) cartridges.

To replace magazine, press magazine evenly into rifle until it clicks into position.

TO UNLOAD MAGAZINE - Lift bolt handle, pull bolt rearward and remove cartridge from chamber. Leave bolt in open (rear) position and remove magazine from rifle. Carefully slide cartridges forward and out of manazine

SIGHT ADJUSTMENT - Factory sights on Remington high power rifles are targeted at 100 yards and carefully adjusted at factory for average shooters. If your rifle does not appear to shoot accurately it does not necessarily mean that sights are improperly aligned. Individual differences eyesight or method of shooting may require sight realignment. Before the tempting to re-align sights it should be realized that the greater the group size the more difficult it becomes to determine where rifle is shooting (center of impact). A consistent method of holding rifle, aiming and squeezing trigger will aid in obtaining a small group size. Different sight settings are required for each cartridge type, bullet type and weight, barrel length, each range and wind condition and, most likely, each individual shooter. To test rifle for accuracy place large target in safe area at desired



range. (Before testing at a longer range it is advisable to fire a few rounds at 50 yards. At this range, bullets will generally hit somewhere on target). Shoot from a prone or sitting position aiving body and elbows solid support. Fire four or five shots per group, using ammunition with which you plan to hunt. Shoot carefully and deliberately. If groups are at desired point. sights are correctly adjusted, if not, you should adjust sights. If shots are too high, loosen elevation screw and lower rear sight, if shots are too low, rear sight should be raised. If rifle shoots



left, rear sight (Fig. 3) should be moved right. Should rifle shoot to right, move rear sight to left. (Turn windage screw to loosen sight leaf). Always move rear sight in direction you want rifle to shoot, Information about trajectory or ballistics of your favorite load may be found in the Remington Firearms and Ammunition Catalog. A free copy may be obtained from Remington dealers or by writing to Remington Arms Co., Inc., 939 Barnum Ave., Bridgeport, Conn. 06600

CLEANING AND CARE - Caution: Before cleaning make sure rifle contains no live ammunition. To make cleaning of barrel and bolt easier, bolt should be removed from rifle. To clean barrel use lightly oiled, soft cloth and clean from breech to muzzle. Scrub barrel bore and cartridge chamber with a good bore solvent, if necessary. Wipe dry and re-oll bore and The shooting residue. Wipe dry and re-oil very lightly. Additional care and cleaning of bolt parts can be done, if necessary.

ACTION CARE AND DISASSEMBLY - Remove stock and bolt if necessary to clean action or replace parts. Unscrew and remove front and

rear guard screws. Trigger guard may then be moved by pivoting downward until it pulls tr. of floor plate. Lift stock away from action . barrel. Clean bolt and action in solvent a wipe clean. Reverse procedure to reassent.

BARB

ĒR

ъ

RESALE

찌

2

1236

ŝ

TO DISASSEMBLE BOLT PARTS - "Bo" assembly may be cleaned and oiled as a un Should disassembly be required, proceed follows: With bolt cocked (handle down), inst pin (close fitting through holes in both sides bolt plug (Fig. 2). Lift handle and remove but from rifle. Unscrew and remove bolt plug - fir ing pin assembly. To reassemble, screw assem bly into bolt until firing pin head contacts rear of bolt. Back off (counter-clockwise) until fir ing pin head snaps into detent on rear edge of bolt. Replace bolt into rifle. With handle down remove pin from bolt plug.

LUBRICATION - Your Remington Model 788 will remain clean longer if little or no oil is used on parts of action. Lubricate cam surfaces or bolt to prevent wear. Wash action and bolt parts with a good grade of petroleum solven: dry and re-oil very lightly. After handling, winr barrel, receiver and all steel parts to preven: rusting. Invisible "prints" of moisture can cause rust unless removed. After using in wet weather dry and wipe steel parts with oil to prevent rust ing. Abrupt changes in temperature can cause condensation and wetness. Therefore, special care is needed to interior steel parts to prevent rust. When shooting in freezing weather, remove excess oil for best results. Use dry graphile if necessary to lubricate metal parts.

MAINTENANCE - Rifle should be checked periodically by a competent gunsmith to ensure proper inspection and any necessary replacement of worn or damaged parts.

IMPORTANT - Remington firearms are designed, manufactured and proof tested to stand ards based on factory loaded ammunition Improperly loaded handloads can be dangerous. Remington Arms Company, Inc. cannot assume responsibility for damages or injury caused by handloads or reloaded ammunition.

This gun has been manufactured to Rem-Ington specifications and shipped from the factory suitable for use. Remington does not recommend and is not responsible for any alteration or modification to the oun not made by Remington factory personnel, nor the re placement of worn or damaged parts with those not of Remington manufacture.

SHOOTING GLASSES - Smart shooters always wear good, impact-resistant shooting glasses to protect eyes against ricochet, possible powder blowback or branch and twig whiplash. In addition to eye safety, green or gray glasses keep eyes fresh on bright, glary days, while yellow lenses aid in spotting game in dim or fading liaht

EAR PROTECTION - Proper ear protection in the form of ear plugs or hearing guards should be utilized whenever practical.

# MODEL 788 BOLT ACTION HIGH POWER RIFLE

L



......
NET THE THE

4

MULLIOU

## BOLT ACTION HIGH POWER RIFLE See. 2 - 1 - 2

1117 NOTE: Prices for barrels and bolts will be quoted upon application. Factory assembly required. SEE INSTRUCTIONS FOR ORDERING PARTS and the 

View No.	Port	NAME OF PART	-d. List Price	View Part	NAME OF PART	List of	ې در د چې
	Strate at 15		11.100		ADDITIONAL CALIBERS		<u>,</u>
NO	rE: Bas	a 308. caliber listed; below, For other caliber, parts	1 N 1 1 2 3 1		NOTE: Part Not Listed Same av 308 Caliber		
	Sin and	numbers see additional calibers list	C/-5-659		The second state of the se		27
35.	10:173				Barrel Assembly: 222 Rem		2.5
					Barrek Assembly, 223 Rem.		14-2-
1		Barren Assembly			Barrel Assembly, 22/250 Rem		44
2		Bolt Assembly			D Barrel Assembly, 243 Win.		
_		Bolt Final Assembly			Barrel Assembly, 6mm Rem.		3.5
3	14217	Self Plug	5 1.30		Bolt Assembly, 222/223 Rem.		76.0
4	14240	Bolt Stop	.90		Bolt Assembly, 22/250 Hem		8
5	14024	Va Bolt Stop Spring			Bolt Final Assembly 222/223 Rem.		39
	14245	Burr Plate	.50		Bolt Final Assembly, 22/250 Rem.		1
	25410	A BUIL Plate Screw Street State State State State Street State		14210	Elector, 222/223 Rem.	S .50	ř,
8	14236	Sector Screw	.35	15850	- Extractor, 222/223 Rem.	1.90	
9	14211	Cr. Ejector	.50	27342	<ul> <li>Extractor Rivet, 222/223 Rem.</li> </ul>	.35	5.16
10	1/0/0	Sector Pin		29295	Firing Pin Assembly, 222/223 - 22/250 Rem	5.20	
	14214	Plector Spring	.35	29310	Floor Plate, 222/223 Rem.	1.15	45
12	14669	A EXUSCION TO THE ASSAULT AND THE ASSAULT AND AND A	1.90	29311	Floor, Plate, 22/250 Rem.	1.15	5,53
13	2/340	CI Extractor Hivet	,35	29402	Front Sight, 222/223 Rem.	.90	615
14	<b>₹</b> 9798	En an Bloom State Stat		29535	Magazine Assembly, 222 Rem.	5.20	7.1
15	29314	A FIODY Flate	1,15	29542	Magazine Assembly, 223 Rem-	5.20	1
16	14099	W FIOO Plate Screw	,35 0F	29536	Magazine Assembly, 22/250 Rem.	5.20	100
10	14224	Front Guard Screw		29540	Magazine Assembly, 243 Win.	5.20	EN
18	29400	/, Front Signt Taiso ,22/250 Hem)	.90	29541	Magazine Assembly, 6mm Rem.	5.20	19
19	29396	- Front Signt Screw	.35	29345	* Magazine Guide Bar, 222/223 Rem.	.65	3.
20	14250	Signt Washer	63	29385	Stock Assembly, 222/223 Remain and Assembly	34.50	1
20	14027	Pressing Lock Screw		29387	Stock Assembly, 22/250 Rema	34.50	1443 1443
		<ul> <li>Constraints and the set of the</li></ul>					1
-							690
21	14031	The range fin and a state of the state of th			NOTE BUILDER IS HAND CALLS NO SOLUCION		彩
22	29539	-M2 sine Assembly	5.2		A NOTE: Part Not Listed Same : Landerd Callow		130
23	29346	e Magezine Guide Bar	.65				
24	14234	P Magazine Guide Bar Screw	.35		K Barret Assembly, omm Hem. C. n		
-5	14235	Childer Guard Screw	.35	·	Signal Assembly, Jud Win, Lun,		1
20	29350	2 Hear Signt Assembly	2.55		BOIL ASSEMDLY, L. C.		
20	14237	Freer Signt Base	.90	14467	S Done Finan Assembly 22 1	e 1 20	
	14238	The Signa E verifies a state of the state of	1.30	20071	Bur Fing Constant American State State State	5 1.30	26
20	15/28	Free Signi Lear	.50	299/1	LAFITING FIN FINE ASSERDING STATIS	24 50	ŝŝ
29	29395	HEAT SUCH SCIENCES AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND	.35	30482	a Stock Assembly, the network	6.75	$\overline{\mathcal{M}}$
30	14242	The prover prior service with the service service at the	.35	30330	Schultz and Assembly is the state of the sta	1 20	1
21	14243	nin invarsionu	.65	29370	Salety Assertion to a	1.50	
JZ 22	14244	C FRID SDatere (Hean Signit	.50			{	2.44
33	23370	Solety Assembly	1.30				
34	14013	V SHITTY FINOL FIN					23
	14044	Safaty Data Alexandred Washer		25574	Sting Strand Graphics	¢ e ne	
יי בר	14497	Stand Called Strands John He (1972 2012		200/1	and mounting complete	3 0.20	2.2
20	1/015	Sofata Dengiane Bin Contraction States States States		1			<b>F</b> \$.
	14044	Safata Batala a Bin Datala - Washing (1) 11/1 - 400	25	1			1
39	14502	Construction of the country of the state of	1 20	]		1	
0	14503	Construction of the second state and the second	25	1		1	1
11	31140 JO200	The second	34 50	1		1	21
**2	<b>2</b> 3388		6.25				8
	29305	STITION HOUSING ASSEMDLY	0.20				
ۍ د م د	14022	3 - 1	1 1 6		ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL		83
-4	14033	والمراجع المراجع والمراجع التاريح والمراجع المراجع المراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع	1.13	[		3	£.,
•0 •0	14046		1 .55				
•0- 17	14040	Fint and Spring Hight Tilling Production and Stranger	 	l			10
•7	14240	HE STATES STATES STATES AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND		1		1	57
			1	l		1	1
			1	ļ			-
			4	ł	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF	3	2
	Sector Sector	MATTIC ANTINA SET THE PARTIAL SAP STRATE TO A BAR STATE	1		BALL CONTRACTOR STATES AND A CONTRACT OF	T A Contraction	<u> </u>
<u></u> 2	ST. RARIS	AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTIC	E.5.813		C DELIVERIES ARE F.O.B. ILION, N.Y.	E La	300
<del>ب</del> ر ان						1465-	17.7 V
	1 Starte		<u>ji 57 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7</u>				• 11
	0123 A	The second states and the second states and	14.2	1999 - 1987 - 1999 AV.	きゅうそう きょうちょう しょうしょう しょうちょう		

PARTS LIST

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR ORDERING PARTS

### (PLEASE READ CAREFULLY)

Please give model number, part number and name. Give serial number and state caliber or gauge and choke. Identify parts from list, picture or exploded view. List interchangeable shotgun barrels on separate order form to speed shipment.

Cover only one subject in letter or order. Do not order parts and give repair instructions in same letter.

Please do not ship sample parts if they may be identified otherwise. See shipping instructions below.

The sale of center fire rifle barrels, bolts and receivers is restricted. Special tools and gauges are required for assembly. Parts will be supplied for discontinued models if available. Parts cannot be supplied nor guns repaired if not listed in complete line parts list. Parts, being made to close dimensions, may require slight adjustment or fitting to assure proper function of arm.

IMPORTANT: Do not combine Part Ord with Gun Service Orders. Please send Part & ders direct to:

REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. PARTS DEPT ARMS SERVICE DIVISION Ilion, New York 13357

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR FACTORY SERVICE

#### (PLEASE READ CAREFULLY)

Please package carefully. Use plenty of cushioning material to prevent movement of gun or parts in package. Please do not ship gun in a gun case, or special container that must be returned. Return of gun or parts will be speeded if properly packaged in a throw—away carton. Clearly mark forwarding and return address on gun package as well as on attached letter

package as well as on attached letter. Securely attach complete letter of information on outside of each package returned to factory for repairs. Please do not return gun accessories such as sling straps, quick release swivels, special boots, covers, telescopes, mounts or any special equipment to factory with gun shipment. Give full details of contents. State if complete gun or part. List model number, part number and name, serial number and caliber or gauge. Give full condition of contents — any parts missing or damaged, etc. This will enable us to accurately list needed repairs.

Do not order parts and give repair instructions in same letter. To avoid delay in starting work, please include in first order or letter the trouble to be corrected, changes desired or parts to be replaced. If an estimate is required please advise. Otherwise work will proceed and a statement of cost will be sent. This will speed service. Unless specified otherwise, shipments will be made by way of Parcel Post on small packages, Express on larger packages. Remington gun parts are not interchangeable with those of any other make. For this reason the Remington Arms Company, Inc., cannot service any gun not of its manufacture.

Repairs will be made on discontinued models as long as supply of parts is available. However, repairs cannot be made for models which a not listed in Complete Line Parts Lists. IMPORTANT: IT IS A FEDERAL OFFENSE TO SHIP FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION TO-GETHER. BEFORE PACKAGING FIREARMS FOR RETURN TO FACTORY, ALL LIVE AMMUNITION SHOULD BE REMOVED. If live ammunition is included in package, shipment cannot be made by Insured Mail. All other shipments may be made by Insured Mail, Please send repairs direct to:

REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. ARMS SERVICE DIVISION Ilion, New York 13357

Printed in U.S.A.

Form RD 5558 Rev. 675

ار. میکند در اینکه میکارد مرکز در مرکز میکارد از م

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

The Remington XP-100 is a single shot, high power, bolt action pistol for extreme accuracy and long range shooting. The basic operations of bolt, loading, extracting and ejection are similar to most bolt action rifles.



Instruction Folders RD-5469 for the 221 and RD-5761 for the 7mm BR Rem. are packaged with each new pistol shipped from the factory. Folders may also be obtained from the dealer or retailer. The folder outlines the operating instructions and instructions for care and maintenance of the pistol.

When handling pistol for servicing and shipping, make certain that the pistol is empty with no rounds in barrel chamber.

## INDEX

	Page	F	'age
Bolt Final Assembly	1	Trigger Housing Assembly	2
Bolt Components	1	Malfunctions	2-3
Stock Assembly	1	Exploded View - 221	4
Trigger Balance	1	Parts List - 221	5
Rear Sight Assembly	2	Exploded View - 7mm BR Rem	6
Front Sight	2	Parts List, 7mm BR Rem	7

WARNING: The Trigger Balance and Trigger Balance Spring are integral parts of the trigger mechanism which help protect against accidental discharge if the pistol is dropped.

DO NOT use this pistol without these parts.

DO NOT install the barreled action on a new stock without these parts.

Send all guns for factory service and inquiries on service and parts to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Arms Service Division Ilion, New York 13357

All other inquiries are to be addressed to REMINGTON ARMS COMPANY, INC. Bridgeport, Connecticut 06602

# MODEL XP-TOU

## BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble – With safety switch lever forward, lift bolt handle upward as far as it will go and pull bolt rearward until it is blocked by the bolt stop. Insert small tool into space between bolt and receiver and push down against angle on bolt stop. When bolt stop is depressed pull bolt rearward from receiver.

To Replace – Bolt assembly components of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY includes bolt body assembly and bolt handle. Return rifle to factory for selective assembly of bolt assembly to barrel. Remaining components of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY include ejector, ejector pin, ejector spring, extractor and firing pin assembly and may be replaced with no factory adjustment required. Return rifle to factory if replacement of BOLT FINAL ASSEMBLY is necessary.

To Reassemble – With safety switch lever in forward position, align bolt lugs with slots in receiver with bolt handle facing up. Push bolt forward as far as it will go and rotate bolt handle downward completely.

#### **BOLT COMPONENTS**

To Disassemble – Pull firing pin head rearward until coin or similar piece can be inserted in slot near back edge of firing pin head. (See Fig. 1). This can be done by catching the notch in the firing pin head on a sharp corner or placing it in a vise. Unscrew the bolt plug to remove the firing pin assembly.



Drive out firing pin cross pin with a punch, leaving punch in the hole to hold parts together to prevent mainspring tension from stripping off firing pin head and bolt plug forcefully. Compress the mainspring with the bolt plug until coin, punch and firing pin head can be removed. Release mainspring tension carefully, removing firing pin head, bolt plug and mainspring. Drive out ejector pin. Leave punch in hole. Compress ejector spring by pressing on ejector. Remove punch. Release ejector slowly until tension is relieved from spring. Remove ejector and spring.

With pointed tweezers inserted in holes provided in end of extractor, compress ends together until extractor can be removed from face of bolt.

To Reassemble – With pointed tweezers inserted in extractor holes, compress ends together with extractor hook facing bolt face. Assemble extractor in bolt face. Do not attempt to assemble by forcing extractor into bolt face with fingers. Assemble ejector spring and ejector with stem end in spring. Align ejector with ejector pin hole, compress ejector, insert punch and drive in ejector pin. Assemble mainspring and bolt plug. Grasp bolt plug and compress mainspring. Assemble firing pin head, align holes in firing pin head and firing pin, and insert punch. Insert coin between front end of firing pin head and rear end of bolt plug. Drive in firing pin cross pin.

Assemble firing pin assembly in rear end of bolt.

#### STOCK ASSEMBLY (with bolt removed)

To Disassemble – Unscrew receiver screw from bottom of stock. Unscrew rear receiver screw up through receiver and remove stock assembly.

To Replace – All parts completely interchangeable with no factory adjustment required. Replace as an assembly. Stock assembly is a welded nylon unit factory-listed to include: Fore end tip, fore end tip spacer, fore end diamond, forward receiver screw escutcheon, grip diamond, rear receiver screw escutcheon; stock half, left; stock half, right; trigger guard. Five (5) cavities are provided inside fore end (under barrel) for adding weights. Each cavity will hold a .38 caliber, metal case, 130 grain bullet (nose down). Barrel and action must be removed from stock to add weights.

WARNING: THE TRIGGER BALANCE AND TRIGGER BALANCE SPRING ARE INTEGRAL PARTS OF THE TRIGGER MECHANISM WHICH HELP PROTECT AGAINST ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE IF THE PISTOL IS DROPPED.

DO NOT USE THIS PISTOL WITHOUT THESE PARTS.

DO NOT INSTALL THE BARRELED ACTION ON A NEW STOCK WITHOUT THESE PARTS.

To Reassemble – Make sure that front and rear receiver screw washers (nylon) are in place in bottom of receiver and that trigger balance is in place and central in stock assembly, Insert forward receiver screw into stock from bottom to align forward escutcheon. Reassemble stock assembly to pistol, making certain receiver and barrel are well seated into stock and tighten forward receiver screw. Trigger should work freely. Should trigger not be central with clearance slot in trigger guard, loosen forward receiver screw and rotate receiver assembly slightly until trigger clears in slot. Retighten forward receiver screw. Insert and tighten rear receiver screw.

#### TRIGGER BALANCE (with stock removed)

To Disassemble- Grasp top of trigger balance between thumb and forefinger and, lifting up, remove from stock assembly. Disassemble trigger balance pin and spring from trigger

To Replace - All parts interchangeable - no factory adjustment required.

WARNING: THE TRIGGER BALANCE AND TRIGGER BALANCE SPRING ARE INTEGRAL PARTS OF THE TRIGGER MECHANISM WHICH HELP PROTECT AGAINST ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE IF THE PISTOL IS DROPPED.

DO NOT USE THIS PISTOL WITHOUT THESE PARTS.

DO NOT INSTALL THE BARRELED ACTION ON A NEW STOCK WITHOUT THESE PARTS.

To Reassemble – Hold trigger balance with stem facing up and large angle on bottom facing forward. Hook trigger balance spring around stem of trigger balance so that opening in spring faces forward and coils are face up. (See exploded view.) Align holes in spring with hole in trigger balance and slide in trigger balance pin. Reassemble trigger balance into stock assembly. Both ends of trigger balance pin should be seated in slots (about 1" rearward of forward receiver screw escutcheon) in stock. Bent ends of spring should face against walls ahead of trigger balance pin and tension should force bottom of trigger balance forward.IMPORTANT: Make sure trigger balance is central with stock assembly.

### REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY

To Disassemble- Unscrew the two sight screws from rear sight base and remove rear sight assembly. The rear sight nut is used to secure the rearmost rear sight screw to the rib. This nut is located between rib and barrel, accessible only when rib is removed from barrel. See instructions for rib. Unscrew rear sight elevation screw from right side of rear sight eyepiece and remove eyepiece. Unscrew small rear sight windage screw from top of rear sight leaf and remove rear sight leaf from rear sight base. The small socket wrench shipped with each pistol is used for this purpose.

To Reassemble — Place rear sight leaf on rear of rear sight base, align holes and screw in rear sight windage screw. Line up slot in rear sight eyepiece with rear sight leaf and slide eyepiece down on leaf and screw in rear sight elevation screw. For easiest reassembly of rear sight assembly the rib should be removed.

### FRONT SIGHT

To Disassemble – Unscrew and remove two sight screws and remove front sight.

To Reassemble - Follow reverse order.

#### RIB (with sights removed)

To Disassemble – Unscrew two rib screws and remove rib and rear sight nut from barrel.

To Reassemble – Place rear sight nut in recess provided in bottom, of rib, place rear sight assembly on top of rib so that rear hole aligns with small hole in rib and rear sight nut, and screw lightly together. Do not tighten at this time. Place rib over into studs on barrel behind and ahead of rear sight assembly. Do not tighten at this time. Reassemble front sight (see Front Sight Assembly). See that rib is fitted to contour of barrel properly and tighten all screws.

#### TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

NOTE: FACTORY SERVICE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TRIGGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY RELATED PROBLEMS. RETURN THE FIREARM TO THE FACTORY FOR SERVICE.

## MODEL XP-100

## **MALFUNCTIONS**

## **Cause and Correction**

FAILS TO EXTRACT

المتحدث والمعتقد والمتحد والمحمود والمتحد والمتحد والمتحد والمتحد والمحاد والمتحد والمتحد والمحاد والمحاد والمح

Cause:	<ol> <li>Broken or worn extractor.</li> <li>Fouled or rusted barrel chamber.</li> </ol>
Correction:	<ol> <li>Fit new extractor.</li> <li>Clean, lightly polish or replace barrel.</li> </ol>

## FAILS TO EJECT

Cause:	<ol> <li>Ejector stuck in bolt.</li> <li>Fouling.</li> <li>Broken or worn extractor.</li> </ol>	
Correction:	<ol> <li>Free or replace ejector.</li> <li>Clean bolt face and ejector.</li> <li>See "Fails To Extract".</li> </ol>	

#### FAILS TO COCK

Cause:	1.	Broken, worn or improperly adjusted sear
		or sear block, or both.
	2.	Firing Pin follows down.

Correction: 1. Return the firearm to the factory.2. Fit new firing pin or return the firearm to the factory.

STOCK

Listed below is the recommended method of restoring the finish on the Nylon stock.

Scratches:Use finely powdered pumice stone and oil.<br/>Rub with felt pad, Wipe clean and dry.Abrasion:Use DuPont auto rubbing compound.

Rub with cloth pad. Wipe clean and dry.

For Polishing: Use DuPont auto waxes.

To Clean Checkering: (and striations) Use stiff toothbrush.

CAUTION: Phenol is used in the weld assembly of nylon components. Use all necessary acid handling precautions.

Follow numbered sequence:

- 1. Swab both joining surfaces with phenol. Take care that acid applied to contact surfaces only.
- 2. Two (2) applications should be sufficient.
- 3. Allow swabbed surfaces to saturate thoroughly for at least five (5) minutes before joining.
- 4. Join saturated surfaces and hold in place. Use tape or clamps.

## MODEL XP-100

NOTE: Care should be taken that acid in excess is not applied to joining surfaces. Excess acid, squeezed or extruded from joined surfaces, must be removed immediately, Blemished areas will appear on unjoined areas if acid saturation is allowed to develop.

5. Allow at least one (1) hour for joined surfaces to weld together. Then remove tape or clamps.

To remove slight abrasions or blemishes in weld areas, use a good grade of auto rubbing compound.

Rev. 382

(

3

EXPLODED VIEW MODEL XP-100

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



# MODEL XP-100 NODEL XP-100

C

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART		View No.	Part No.		NAM	EOF	PART	
1		Barrel Assembly, 221 Rem. "Fireball"								
2		Bolt Assembly, 221 Rem. "Fireball"				SUPER	SEDED a	nd SER	VICE PARTS	
		Bolt Final Assembly, 221 Rem. "Firebal	l''	1		_				
3	15676	Bolt Plug			20467	Extract	or			
4	15446	Bolt Stop	(Restricted)		15850	Extract	or, Rivet	ed		
5	24484	Bolt Stop Pin	(Restricted)		27342	Extract	or Rivet			
6	15413	Bolt Stop Spring	(Restricted)	1						
7	17017	Ejector								
8	17019	Ejector Spring		1						
9	17676	Ejector Pin	·							
10	91906	Extractor								
12	15410	Firing Pin	(Restricted)							
13	28600	Firing Pin Assembly		1						
14	17022	Firing Pin Cross Pin								
15	23321	Firing Pin Head	(Restricted)							
16	15447	Forward Receiver Screw								
17	15485	Forward Receiver Screw Washer								
18	154 <b>49</b>	Front Sight								
19	15411	Main Spring		1						
20	15450	Rear Receiver Screw								
21	15484	Rear Receiver Screw Washer		1						
	26840	Rear Sight Assembly		1						- 60
22	15 <b>727</b>	Rear Sight Base		1						~w.
23	15733	Rear Sight Elevation Screw		{						
24	1 <b>572</b> 5	Rear Sight Eyepiece								
25	15728	Rear Sight Leaf								
26	15418	Rear Sight Nut								
27	15732	Rear Sight Windage Screw								
	15778	Rear Sight Wrench (Not shown)								
28	17034	Receiver Plug Screw								
29	26785	Rib								
30	15417	R ib Screw								
31	91 <b>496</b>	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)							
32	23222	Safety Switch Detent Ball	(Restricted)							
33	15432	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Restricted)							
34	17043	Safety Switch Pivot Pin	(Restricted)							
35	17044	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)	1						
36	26790	Sear Housing Assembly	(Restricted)							
37	24476	Sear Pin								
38	15416	Sight Screw								
39	16968	Sight Washer		1						
40	26805	Stock Assembly								
41	15470	Trigger Balance								
42	15471	Trigger Balance Pin		1						
43	15472	Trigger Balance Spring								
44	15472	Trigger Housing	(Restricted)							
45	15460	Trigger Housing	(Restricted)	1			7			
46	15474	Trigger Housing Screw, Fronc	(Restricted)							
0 <del>1</del> 10	24482	Trigger Pin	(Restricted)							. <b>F</b>
47	27403		(Treathered)							(1)
										N.

5

EXPLODED VIEW MODEL XP-100 7mm BR REM.

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



6

## MODEL XP-100 7mm BR REM.

**PARTS LIST** 

()

# REMINGTON FIELD SERVICE MANUAL

View No.	Part No.	NAME OF PART		View No.	Part No.	NAM	E OF	PART	
1		Barrel Assembly, 7mm BR Rem.	(Restricted)						
2		Bolt Assembly, 7mm BR Rem.	(Restricted)						
		Bolt Final Assembly, 7mm BR Rem.	(Restricted)						
3	15676	Bolt Plug							
4	91761	Bolt Stop	(Restricted)						
5	24484	Bolt Stop Pin	(Restricted)						
6	15413	Bolt Stop Spring	(Restricted)						
7	17017	Ejector							
8	17019	Ejector Spring							
9	17676	Ejector Pin							
10	91816	Extractor							
11		Firing Pin	(Restricted)	1					
12	28600	Firing Pin Assembly							
13		Firing Pin Head	(Restricted)	1					
14	15447	Forward Receiver Screw							
15	15485	Forward Receiver Screw Washer							
16	91763	Front Sight Ramp		1					
17	28505	Front Sight Ramp Screw		1					
18	15411	Main Spring		1					
19	15450	Rear Receiver Screw							
20	15484	Rear Receiver Screw Washer		l l					1
21	17034	Receiver Plug Screw							Ľ
22	91496	Safety Switch Assembly	(Restricted)						
23	23222	Safety Switch Detent Ball	(Restricted)						
24	15432	Safety Switch Detent Spring	(Restricted)						
25	17043	Safety Switch Pivot Pin	(Restricted)						
26	17044	Safety Switch Snap Washer	(Restricted)	- 1					
27	26790	Sear Housing Assembly	(Restricted)						
28	24476	Sear Pin	(Restricted)						
29	91765	Stock Assembly		1					
30	15 <b>470</b>	Trigger Balance		1					
31	15471	Trigger Balance Pin							
32	15472	Trigger Balance Spring							
33	15473	Trigger Housing	(Restricted)	1					
34	15469	Trigger Housing Screw, Front	(Restricted)	1					
35	15474	Trigger Housing Screw, Rear	(Restricted)	1					
36	24483	Trigger Pin	(Restricted)	ł					
			····	ļ					
				ł					
				-					
				1					
				1					
				1		Ŧ			
				1					
				1					
				3					